



IFB No. W912PL-04-B-0002

U.S. ARMY CORPS  
OF ENGINEERS  
LOS ANGELES DISTRICT

---

# **F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL**

**LAS VEGAS WASH AND TRIBUTARIES  
(TROPICANA AND  
FLAMINGO WASHES)**

**CLARK COUNTY, NEVADA**

**Construction Solicitation  
and Specifications**

**UNRESTRICTED**

---

**AUGUST 2004**

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| 00cover | COVER   |
| 00toc   | TABLE OF CONTENTS   |
| SF1442  | SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD (Standard Form 1442 Front and Back) |

## DIVISION 00 - BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS AND CONTRACT CONDITIONS

|        |                                    |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| 00010  | BID SCHEDULE AND NOTES             |
| 00100  | INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS            |
| 00600  | REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS |
| 00700  | CONTRACT CLAUSES                   |
| 00800  | SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS      |
| 00800b | DRAWING INDEX                      |
| 00850  | WAGE RATES                         |

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| 01200  | GENERAL REQUIREMENTS                      |
| 01200b | GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - FIGURES            |
| 01270  | MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT                   |
| 01312  | RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (RMS)          |
| 01321  | NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)          |
| 01321b | FIGURE 1                                  |
| 01321c | FIGURE 2                                  |
| 01330  | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES                      |
| 01330b | SUBMITTAL REGISTER                        |
| 01330c | ENG FORM 4025 (Front and Back)            |
| 01355  | ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION                  |
| 01355b | ENVIRONMENT COMMITMENTS (Table)           |
| 01356  | STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES |
| 01415  | METRIC MEASUREMENTS                       |
| 01420  | SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS        |
| 01451  | CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL                |
| 01702  | AS-BUILT DRAWINGS                         |

## DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| 02100 | DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER                               |
| 02230 | CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS                           |
| 02300 | EARTHWORK  |
| 02316 | EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS |
| 02317 | UTILITY SYSTEMS - GENERAL                                    |
| 02373 | GEOTEXTILE   |
| 02500 | STATION MARKINGS   |
| 02510 | WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM                                    |
| 02531 | SANITARY SEWERS  |
| 02700 | SIDE DRAINS AND STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS                       |
| 02709 | WEEP HOLE SYSTEM   |
| 02722 | AGGREGATE BASE COURSE  |
| 02741 | HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS                              |
| 02748 | BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS                              |
| 02821 | FENCING AND RAILING  |
| 02910 | NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE                 |
| 02921 | SEEDING  |

## DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK - CONTINUATION

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| 02930  | EXTERIOR PLANTING                              |
| 02930b | BI-MONTHLY PLANT MAINTENANCE RECORD            |
| 02950  | SIMULATED DESERT VARNISH ROCK COLOR MITIGATION |

## DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| 03101 | FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE  |
| 03151 | EXPANSION, CONTRACTION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS IN CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS |
| 03200 | CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT   |
| 03301 | CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS                          |
| 03361 | SOIL CEMENT (SC)   |

## DIVISION 05 - METALS

|       |                     |
|-------|---------------------|
| 05502 | MISCELLANEOUS METAL |
|-------|---------------------|

## DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

|       |          |
|-------|----------|
| 09900 | PAINTING |
|-------|----------|

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

|  |  |   |  |  |                      |
|--|--|---|--|--|----------------------|
| <b>SOLICITATION, OFFER,<br/>AND AWARD</b><br><i>(Construction, Alteration, or Repair)</i>                        |  | 1. SOLICITATION NO.<br>W912PL-04-B-0002                 | 2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID <i>(IFB)</i><br><input type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED <i>(RFP)</i> | 3. DATE ISSUED<br>18 Aug 2004  | PAGE OF <b>PAGES</b> |
| <b>IMPORTANT</b> - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.                        |  |   |  |  |                      |
| 4. CONTRACT NO.  |  | 5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.<br>W81EYN-0030-0004 |  | 6. PROJECT NO.   |                      |
| 7. ISSUED BY<br><br>USAED - L.A.<br>P.O. BOX 532711, CESPLCT-E<br>LOS ANGELES, CA 90053-2325<br>ATTN: SANDY HALL |  | CODE  |  | 8. ADDRESS OFFER TO<br><br>SEE BLOCK NO. 7                                       |                      |
| 9. FOR INFORMATION   |  | A. NAME<br>SANDY HALL                                   |  | B. TELEPHONE NO. <i>(Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS)</i><br>(213) 452-3243 |                      |

### SOLICITATION

**NOTE:** In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS *(Title, identifying no., date):*

F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL, LAS VEGAS, CLARK COUNTY, NEVADA

THIS PROJECT CONSISTS OF CONSTRUCTION OF F-4 CHANNEL AND DEBRIS BASIN. WORK INCLUDES REINFORCED CONCRETE FLOOD CONTROL CHANNEL CONSTRUCTION AND DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT CONSTRUCTION.

THIS IS AN UNRESTRICTED PROCUREMENT. THE SUBCONTRACTING GOALS ARE AS FOLLOWS: SMALL BUSINESS 71%, SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS 10%, HUBZONE 3%, WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS 10%, SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS 3%, AND VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS 3%.

THE ESTIMATED COST OF THIS ACQUISITION IS BETWEEN \$10,000,000 AND \$25,000,000.00.

**NOTE:** BIDDERS MUST BE REGISTERED WITH THE CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (CCR) AT <http://www.ccr.gov> IN ORDER TO RECEIVE A GOVERNMENT CONTRACT AWARD.

THIS PROCUREMENT MAY BE DELAYED, CANCELLED, OR REVISED AT ANY TIME DURING THE SOLICITATION, EVALUATION AND/OR FINAL AWARD PROCESS.

|  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| 11. The Contractor shall begin performance within <u>10</u> calendar days and complete it within <u>540</u> calendar days after receiving<br><input type="checkbox"/> award, <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> notice to proceed. This performance period is <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> mandatory, <input type="checkbox"/> negotiable. <i>(See SECTION 00800.)</i>   |                              |
| 12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS?<br><i>(If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.)</i><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO  | 12B. CALENDAR DAYS<br><br>10 |
| 13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:  |                              |
| A. Sealed offers in original and <u>0</u> copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by <u>1:00 P.M (hour)</u> local time<br><u>17 SEPTEMBER (date)</u> . If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers will be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due. |                              |
| B. An offer guarantee <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> is, <input type="checkbox"/> is not required.  |                              |
| C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.  |                              |
| D. Offers providing less than <u>90</u> calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.   |                              |

OFFER (Must be fully completed by offeror)

|  |               |   |          |
|--|---------------|---|----------|
| 14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code) |               | 15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code)                           | FAX NO.: |
|  |               | 16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS (Include only if different than Item 14) |          |
| CAGE CODE: _____ DUNS NO.: _____                   |               |   |          |
| CODE   | FACILITY CODE |   |          |

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days after the date offers are due. (Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.

AMOUNTS  SEE BID SCHEDULE, SECTION 00010

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

| 19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS  |  |  |  |  |                |  |  |                 |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|----------------|--|--|-----------------|--|
| (The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation - give number and date of each) |  |  |  |  |                |  |  |                 |  |
| AMENDMENT NO.   |  |  |  |  |                |  |  |                 |  |
| DATE  |  |  |  |  |                |  |  |                 |  |
| 20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER<br>(Type or print)                           |  |  |  |  | 20B. SIGNATURE |  |  | 20C. OFFER DATE |  |

AWARD (To be completed by Government)

|  |  |
|--|--|
| 21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:  |  |
|  |  |
| 22. AMOUNT   | 23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA  |
|  |  |
| 24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN<br>(4 Copies unless otherwise specified) | 25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO<br><input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C 2304(c) ( ) <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C 253(c) ( ) |
| 26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE   | 27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY  |
|  |  |

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

|  |           |   |                    |
|--|-----------|---|--------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT Contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work requirements identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract. |           | <input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD (Contractor is not required to sign this document.) Your offer on this solicitation is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award con- summates the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary. |                    |
| 30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN (Type or print)   |           | 31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)  |                    |
| 30B. SIGNATURE   | 30C. DATE | 31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA<br>BY   | 31C. AWARD<br>DATE |

DOCUMENT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENTS 00 - INTRODUCTORY, BIDDING, AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00010

BID SCHEDULE

PART 1     GENERAL

- 1.1     Base Bid
- 1.2     OPTION NO. 1
- 1.3     OPTION NO. 2

PART 2     PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3     EXECUTION (Not Used)

-- End of Document Table of Contents --

## SECTION 00010

## BID SCHEDULE

## PART 1 GENERAL

The numerical sequences of the bid items is not meant to determine for the Contractor the sequencing of the work.

## 1.1 Base Bid

| Item | Description   | Quantity | Unit           | Price       | Amount       |
|------|---|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0001 | TRAFFIC CONTROL<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND<br>OPTION No. 2  | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0002 | DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND<br>OPTION No. 2                                     | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0003 | CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE<br>OBSTRUCTIONS, INCLUDING BORROW<br>SITE, EXCEPT FOR OPTION<br>NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2      | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0004 | STRIP AND STOCKPILE TOPSOIL,<br>F-4 DEBRIS BASIN RIGHT OF WAY<br>AND TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION<br>EASEMENT, BLM LAND | 16,450   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0005 | EXCAVATION CHANNEL, NON<br>BLM LAND, EXCEPT FOR OPTION<br>NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2                                  | 95,908   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0006 | FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN<br>REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF DEBRIS LADEN<br>SOILS AS SCRAP                                  | 16,900   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0007 | COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, NON<br>BLM LAND, EXCEPT FOR OPTION<br>NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2                             | 46,422   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0008 | PLANT NURSERY AREA, TEMPORARY   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |



| BASE BID |  | Unit     |                |             |              |
|----------|--|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| Item     | Description  | Quantity | Unit           | Price       | Amount       |
| 0009     | CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL INVERT<br>SLAB EXCEPT FOR OPTION<br>NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2        | 669      | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0010     | CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL WALLS<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2              | 490      | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0011     | REINFORCING STEEL<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 2   | 89       | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0012     | AGGREGATE BASE COURSE<br>EXCEPT FOR BID ITEM NO. 0091<br>AND OPTION No. 2                | 1,776    | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0013     | ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2                 | 600      | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0014     | WEEPHOLE SYSTEM<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2                           | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0015     | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 1<br>(F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM OF<br>BELTWAY)                    | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0016     | CONFLUENCE STRUCTURE # 1<br>(F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL)                            | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0017     | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 2<br>(F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL<br>DOWNSTREAM PATRICK) | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0018     | F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL<br>STRUCTURE   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0019     | RCB # 1<br>(PATRICK LATERAL)   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0020     | RCB # 2<br>(F-4 CHANNEL AT PATRICK)  | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0021     | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 3<br>(F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM PATRICK)                          | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |

| BASE BID |   |          |      | Unit        |              |  |
|----------|---|----------|------|-------------|--------------|--|
| Item     | Description   | Quantity | Unit | Price       | Amount       |  |
| 0022     | CONFLUENCE STRUCTURE # 2<br>(F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL<br>AND 5TH CELL)           | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0023     | F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL<br>AND 5TH CELL STRUCTURE                               | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0024     | INVERT ACCESS RAMP # 1  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0025     | F-3 CHANNEL 4 X RCB, AND 5TH<br>CELL RCB UNDER FORT APACHE<br>STRUCTURE             | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0026     | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 4<br>(F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL<br>UPSTREAM FORT APACHE) | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0027     | F-3 CHANNEL INLET STRUCTURE   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0028     | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 5<br>(F-4 CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM FORT APACHE)               | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0029     | RCB # 3A<br>(F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 34+06.655<br>TO STA. 31+00.000)                   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0030     | RCB # 3C<br>(F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 52+99.440<br>TO STA. 45+80.000)                   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0031     | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 6<br>(F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM WARM<br>SPRINGS)             | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0032     | INVERT ACCESS RAMP # 2  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0033     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 23+60.000 LT 0.914 RCP                              | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0034     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 26+60.000 LT 1.524 X 0.610 RCB                      | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0035     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 29+38.946 LT 0.457 RCP                              | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |

| BASE BID |   |          |      | Unit        |              |  |
|----------|---|----------|------|-------------|--------------|--|
| Item     | Description   | Quantity | Unit | Price       | Amount       |  |
| 0036     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 32+10.000 LT 1.524 X 0.610 RCB                                      | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0037     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 59+90.406 RT 0.610 RCP  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0038     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 59+29.590 RT 0.610 RCP  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0039     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 57+74.586 RT 0.610 RCP  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0040     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 56+89.593 RT 0.457 RCP  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0041     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 52+89.543 LT 0.457 RCP  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0042     | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 52+35.05 LT 1.219 RCP   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0043     | SIDE DRAIN, F-3 CHANNEL<br>STA. 11+70.000 LT 0.762 X 0.457 RCB                                      | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0044     | SIDE DRAIN, F-3 CHANNEL<br>STA. 12+02.538 LT 0.457 RCP  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0045     | SIDE DRAIN, 5TH CELL<br>STA. 10+00.000 RT 0.457 RCP   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0046     | SIDE DRAIN, 5TH CELL<br>STA. 11+60.000 RT 0.610 RCP   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0047     | MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS,<br>CULVERTS, AND LATERALS<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2 | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0048     | CHAIN LINK FENCE, 1.829 M HIGH<br>9 GAGE EXCEPT FOR OPTION<br>NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2                | 1,987    | m    | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0049     | POST AND CABLE RAILING<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2                               | 1,619    | m    | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |

| BASE BID |  | Unit     |      |             |              |
|----------|--|----------|------|-------------|--------------|
| Item     | Description  | Quantity | Unit | Price       | Amount       |
| 0050     | DOUBLE SWING GATES<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2  | 16       | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0051     | PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE AND<br>PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL<br>STABILIZER ON NON-REVEGETATED<br>AREAS OF CHANNEL EXCEPT FOR<br>OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION<br>No. 2 | 12.2     | HA   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0052     | STATION MARKINGS<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0053     | AS-BUILT DRAWINGS ENTIRE PROJECT   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0054     | LADDER SYSTEMS<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0055     | PROVIDE PLANT STORAGE<br>IRRIGATION DURING CONSTRUCTION  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0056     | TORTOISE FENCE, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN   | 1,417    | m    | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0057     | SALVAGE, STORE, AND MAINTAIN<br>PLANTS - CACTUS  | 79       | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0058     | SALVAGE, STORE, AND MAINTAIN<br>PLANTS - CREOSOTE BUSH   | 240      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0059     | SALVAGE, STORE, AND MAINTAIN<br>PLANTS - WHITE BURSAGE   | 240      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0060     | SALVAGE, STORE, AND MAINTAIN<br>PLANTS - MOHAVE YUCCA  | 302      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0061     | SALVAGE, STORE, AND MAINTAIN<br>PLANTS - MORMON TEA  | 120      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0062     | UTILITY MARKERS<br>EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1<br>AND OPTION No. 2   | 00       | EA   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |

| BASE BID |   |          |      | Unit        |              |  |
|----------|---|----------|------|-------------|--------------|--|
| Item     | Description   | Quantity | Unit | Price       | Amount       |  |
| 0063     | ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE FRAMES<br>AND COVERS EXCEPT FOR OPTION<br>NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2 | 3        | EA   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0064     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>MORMON TEA  | 324      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0065     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>CREOSOTE BUSH                                       | 324      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0066     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>WHITE BURSAGE                                       | 324      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0067     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>MOHAVE YUCCA  | 135      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0068     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>HEDGEHOG CACTUS                                     | 32       | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0069     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>PENCIL CHOLLA                                       | 32       | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0070     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>ANDERSON WOLFBERRY                                  | 108      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0071     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>BEAVERTAIL CACTUS                                   | 32       | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0072     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE<br>SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION                                     | 5.4      | HA   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0073     | BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE 1 YEAR<br>IRRIGATION AND MAINTENANCE                             | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0074     | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>MORMON TEA  | 205      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0075     | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>CREOSOTE BUSH                                     | 246      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0076     | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>WHITE BURSAGE                                     | 246      | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 0077     | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT<br>HEDGEHOG CACTUS                                   | 24       | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |

| BASE BID   |  |          |                | Unit        |              |
|--|--|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| Item   | Description  | Quantity | Unit           | Price       | Amount       |
| 0078   | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT PENCIL CHOLLA   | 24       | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0079   | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT ANDERSON WOLFBERRY  | 82       | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0080   | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT BEAVERTAIL CACTUS   | 24       | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0081   | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION   | 4.1      | HA             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0082   | FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE 1 YEAR IRRIGATION AND MAINTENANCE                                       | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0083   | UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS EXCEPT OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2                                    | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0084   | ROAD DETOURS EXCEPT OPTION NO. 1   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0085   | ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE WORK AT BLUE DIAMOND BASIN                                     | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0086   | ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE WORK AT FLAMINGO BASIN   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0087   | CONCRETE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE STA. 23+16.470   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0088   | MISCELLANEOUS FILL, F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL STRUCTURE AREA, NON-BLM MATERIALS | 29,297   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0089   | BLUE DIAMOND DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE FILL  | 8,262    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0090   | FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE FILL  | 1,015    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 0091   | FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN AGGREGATE BASE COURSE SERVICE ROAD                                    | 1,342    | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| SUBTOTAL ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF BASE BID:<br>(Line Items 0001 through 0091) |  |          | \$_____.       |             |              |

## 1.2 OPTION NO. 1

| Item | Description   | Quantity | Unit           | Price   |         | Amount  |
|------|---|----------|----------------|---------|---------|---------|
|      |   |          |                | Unit    | Price   |         |
| 1001 | TRAFFIC CONTROL<br>OPTION NO. 1                                   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1002 | DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER<br>OPTION NO. 1                    | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1003 | CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE<br>OBSTRUCTIONS OPTION<br>NO. 1             | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1004 | EXCAVATION CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND,<br>OPTION NO. 1                 | 45,166   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1005 | EXCAVATION CHANNEL, BLM LANDS,<br>OPTION NO. 1                    | 9,766    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1006 | PROVIDE CHANNEL EXCAVATION SHORING                                | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1007 | COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, NON-BLM<br>LAND, OPTION NO. 1            | 26,894   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1008 | COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, BLM<br>LAND, OPTION NO. 1                | 5,816    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1009 | RCB # 3B<br>(F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 45+80.000<br>TO STA. 34+06.655) | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1010 | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 44+56.714 LT 0.457 RCP            | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1011 | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 44+41.469 RT 1.524 X 0.914 RCB    | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1012 | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 36+20.948 RT 1.524 X 0.914 RCB    | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |
| 1013 | MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS, CULVERTS,<br>AND LATERALS OPTION NO. 1 | 1.00     | LS             | \$____. | \$____. | \$____. |

| OPTION NO. 1 |  | Unit     |      |             |              |
|--------------|--|----------|------|-------------|--------------|
| Item         | Description  | Quantity | Unit | Price       | Amount       |
| 1014         | PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE AND<br>PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL<br>STABILIZER ON NON-REVEGETATED<br>AREAS OF OPTION NO. 1 | 7.3      | HA   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 1015         | LADDER SYSTEMS<br>OPTION NO. 1   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 1016         | UTILITY MARKERS<br>OPTION NO. 1  | 00       | EA   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 1017         | ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE FRAMES AND<br>COVERS OPTION NO. 1   | 2        | EA   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 1018         | STATION MARKINGS<br>OPTION NO. 1   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 1019         | UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS<br>OPTION NO. 1   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 1020         | ROAD DETOURS OPTION<br>NO. 1   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |

SUBTOTAL ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF OPTION  
NO. 1 BID ITEMS  
(Line Items 1001 through 1020)

\$\_\_\_\_\_.



## 1.3 OPTION NO. 2

| Item | Description  | Quantity | Unit           | Price       | Amount       |
|------|--|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| 2001 | TRAFFIC CONTROL<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2002 | DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER<br>OPTION NO. 2                             | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2003 | CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE<br>OBSTRUCTIONS, OPTION NO. 2                        | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2004 | EXCAVATION CHANNEL, NON<br>BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 2                          | 8,947    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2005 | EXCAVATION CHANNEL, BLM<br>LAND, OPTION NO. 2                              | 26,728   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2006 | EXCAVATION F-4 DEBRIS BASIN,<br>BLM LAND                                   | 120,150  | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2007 | COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL,<br>BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 2                         | 13,369   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2008 | COMPACTED FILL, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN<br>EMBANKMENT AND INVERT, BLM LAND        | 42,420   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2009 | MISCELLANEOUS FILL, F-4 DEBRIS<br>BASIN EMBANKMENT AND INVERT,<br>BLM LAND | 7,500    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2010 | CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL INVERT<br>SLAB OPTION NO. 2                         | 2,468    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2011 | CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL WALLS<br>OPTION NO. 2                               | 1,343    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2012 | REINFORCING STEEL<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 336      | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2013 | AGGREGATE BASE COURSE<br>OPTION NO. 2                                      | 1,871    | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2014 | ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT<br>OPTION NO. 2                                  | 472      | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |

| OPTION NO. 2 |  |          |                | Unit        |              |  |
|--------------|--|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|--|
| Item         | Description  | Quantity | Unit           | Price       | Amount       |  |
| 2015         | WEEPHOLE SYSTEM<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2016         | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 7<br>(F-4 CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM<br>RCB # 4)       | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2017         | RCB # 4<br>(F-4 CHANNEL AT FORT APACHE)                                    | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2018         | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 8<br>(F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM<br>RCB # 4)         | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2019         | INVERT ACCESS RAMP # 3   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2020         | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 9<br>(F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM<br>RCB # 5)         | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2021         | RCB # 5<br>(F-4 CHANNEL AT FORT APACHE)                                    | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2022         | TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 10<br>(F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM<br>RCB # 5)        | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2023         | DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT<br>SOIL CEMENT ARMOR                               | 13,605   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2024         | PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CEMENT  | 2,827    | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2025         | POZZOLAN FOR SOIL CEMENT   | 500      | t              | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2026         | DEBRIS BASIN LOW FLOW OUTLET RCB   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2027         | DEBRIS BASIN LOW FLOW OUTLET TOWER   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2028         | OUTLET CONDUIT SIDE DRAIN STRUCTURE<br>STA. 64+95.108 RT 0.910 X 0.910 RCB | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2029         | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 60+97.118 RT 0.457 RCP                     | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |

| OPTION NO. 2 |   |          |      | Unit        |              |  |
|--------------|---|----------|------|-------------|--------------|--|
| Item         | Description   | Quantity | Unit | Price       | Amount       |  |
| 2030         | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 62+31.759 RT 0.457 RCP  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2031         | SIDE DRAIN, F-4 CHANNEL<br>STA. 64+90.674 LT 1.524 RCP<br>(INTO SLOTTED CHAMBER)  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2032         | SLOTTED CHAMBER   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2033         | MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS,<br>CULVERTS, AND LATERALS<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2034         | CHAIN LINK FENCE, 1.829 M HIGH<br>9 GAGE OPTION NO. 2   | 2,194    | m    | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2035         | POST AND CABLE RAILING<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 2,015    | m    | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2036         | DOUBLE SWING GATES<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 18       | ea   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2037         | PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE AND<br>PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL<br>STABILIZER ON NON-REVEGETATED<br>AREAS OF DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT,<br>INVERT, AND CHANNEL<br>OPTION NO. 2 | 19.0     | HA   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2038         | STATION MARKINGS<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2039         | LADDER SYSTEMS<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2040         | BASIN TRESPASS PREVENTION<br>DEVICES - BOLLARDS   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2041         | PROVIDE IRRIGATION FOR 1 YEAR<br>AFTER CONSTRUCTION AT F-4<br>DEBRIS BASIN  | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2042         | ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE<br>WORK AT F-4 DEBRIS BASIN   | 1.00     | LS   | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |

| OPTION NO. 2 |   |          |                | Unit        |              |  |
|--------------|---|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|--|
| Item         | Description   | Quantity | Unit           | Price       | Amount       |  |
| 2043         | TRANSPLANT TO F-4 BASIN<br>CACTUS   | 79       | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2044         | TRANSPLANT TO F-4 BASIN<br>CREOSOTE BUSH  | 240      | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2045         | TRANSPLANT TO F-4 BASIN<br>WHITE BURSAGE  | 240      | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2046         | TRANSPLANT TO F-4 BASIN<br>MOHAVE YUCCA   | 302      | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2047         | TRANSPLANT TO F-4 BASIN<br>MORMON TEA   | 120      | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2048         | PLACE TOPSOIL TO FINISH GRADE,<br>F-4 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT<br>DOWNSTREAM SURFACE | 10,000   | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2049         | SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION,<br>F-4 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT<br>DOWNSTREAM SURFACE     | 2.9      | HA             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2050         | PROVIDE BROWSE PROTECTION<br>F-4 DEBRIS BASIN                                       | 480      | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2051         | SIMULATED DESERT VARNISH ROCK<br>COLOR MITIGATION                                   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2052         | SOIL SAMPLING AND TESTING<br>FOR FERTILITY, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN                        | 4        | ea             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2053         | PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL<br>STABILIZER ONLY ON REVEGETATED AREAS              | 2.4      | HA             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2054         | UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS<br>OPTION NO. 2  | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2055         | UTILITY MARKERS<br>OPTION NO. 2   | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |
| 2056         | CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS<br>OPTION NO. 2 DRAWING SHEET DT29               | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |  |

| OPTION NO. 2 |  |          |                | Unit        |              |
|--------------|--|----------|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| Item         | Description  | Quantity | Unit           | Price       | Amount       |
| 2057         | BASIN DIVERSION LEVEE, BLM LAND                        | 1.00     | LS             | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2058         | F-4 BASIN 0.150 STONE / CALICHE                        | 650      | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |
| 2059         | COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL,<br>NON-BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 2 | 3,126    | m <sup>3</sup> | \$____.____ | \$_____.____ |

SUBTOTAL ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF OPTION  
NO. 2 BID ITEMS \$\_\_\_\_\_.

(Line Items 2001 through 2059)

TOTAL ESTIMATED AMOUNT: \$\_\_\_\_\_.

(Base Bid and Option No.1 and No.2 Bid Items)

## Abbreviations:

m = meter  
m<sup>3</sup> = cubic meter  
m<sup>2</sup> = square meter  
t = metric ton (1000 kilograms)  
ea = each  
LS = lump sum  
HA = hectare

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

1. All extensions of the unit prices shown will be subject to verification by the Government. In case of variation between the unit price and the extension, the unit price will be considered to be the bid.

2. If a modification to a bid based on unit prices is submitted which provides for a lump sum adjustment to the total estimated amount, the application of the lump sum adjustment to each unit price in the Price Schedule must be stated. If it is not stated, the bidder agrees that the lump sum adjustment shall be applied on a pro rata basis to every unit price in the Price Schedule.

3. Prices must be submitted on all individual items of the Price Schedule, otherwise the bid will be considered nonresponsive and will be rejected.

4. For the purpose of initial evaluation of bids, the following will be utilized in resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of the Price Schedule as submitted by the bidder:

- a. Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- b. In case of discrepancy between the unit price and the extended price, the unit price will govern;
- c. Apparent errors in extensions of unit prices will be corrected;
- d. Apparent errors in addition of lump sum and extended prices will be corrected.

5. For the purpose of bid evaluation, the Government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends the bid to be evaluated on the basis of unit prices the totals arrived at by the resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

6. The lump sum "LS" line items in the Price Schedule are not "Estimated Quantity" line items and are not subject to the "Variation in Estimated Quantity" contract clause.

7. The Contract Clause 52.232-27, "Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts" requires that the name and address of the contractor official, to whom payment is to be sent, be the same as that in the contract or in a proper Notice of Assignment.

8. Principal Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer who signs this contract will be the Principal Contracting Officer for this contract. However, any Contracting Officer assigned to the Los Angeles District, contracting within his authority, may take formal action on this contract when the Principal Contracting Officer is unavailable and the action needs to be taken.

9. Amounts and prices shall be indicated in either words or figures, NOT BOTH.

10. Payment of Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) is the mandatory method of payment. The Contractors attention is directed to Contract Clause NO. 52.232-33 "Mandatory Information for Electronic Funds Transfer" located in

Section 00800.

11. The bidder shall distribute his indirect costs (overhead, profit, bond, etc.,) over all items in the Price Schedule. The Government will review all submitted Price Schedules for any unbalancing of the items. Any submitted Price Schedule determined to be unbalanced may be considered nonresponsive and cause the bidder to be ineligible for contract award.

12. The bidder shall furnish all plant, labor, material, equipment, etc., necessary to perform all work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the contract in include all attachments thereto.

13. Some quantities are ESTIMATED, the bidders prices MUST BE FIRM.

14. Bidder is cautioned to check his Price Schedule carefully prior to submission. If the Price Schedule contains unit prices, they should be round off to the second decimal point only NOT EXTENDED FUTHER.

15. Contractor is required to fill in Cage code (Reference Section 00600, entitled "Required Central Contractor Registration" Mar 1998) and DUNS Number (Reference Section 00600, entitled, "Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) Number" Junel999) in Block No. 15 on Standard Form 1442, Name and Address Block (Cage Code under Code and DUNS No. under Facility Code respectively).

16. The Government contemplates award on one contract to the responsive, responsible bidder who submits the low bid for the total of all the items in the Price Schedule.

17. Bidders are to submit prices on all line items in the Bid Schedule. The Government contemplates award of one contract to the responsive, responsible bidder who submits the lowest bid for the Base Bid and Optional Bid Items. See Section 00100, Clause 52.217-5, entitled, "Evaluation of Options". Any bidder who submits a bid without all line items for both Base Bid and Optional Bid Items filled out comprehensively and correctly will be deemed nonresponsive and their bid will be rejected. Basis of Bid shall be the entire work complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications for Base Bid Items, and including the work indicated or specified to be provided under any Option Bid Item.

18. It is anticipated that OPTION NO. 1 will be executed in February 2005, after the Notice To Proceed of Base Bid Items by the Contracting Officer. A firm fixed bid price is required for each option. No provision is made for enomomic price adjustment.

19. It is anticipated that OPTION NO. 2 will be executed in May 2005, after the Notice To Proceed of Base Bid Items by the Contracting Officer. A firm fixed bid price is required for each option. No provision is made for enomomic price adjustment.

20. Please refer to Section 00100, Submission of Bids for special instructions for Hand-Carried Bids.

## CERTIFICATE OF CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

1) IF THE OFFEROR IS A JOINT VENTURE, COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

|                |             |         |
|----------------|-------------|---------|
| _____          | _____       | _____   |
| (Company Name) | (Signature) | (Title) |

|                |             |         |
|----------------|-------------|---------|
| _____          | _____       | _____   |
| (Company Name) | (Signature) | (Title) |

|                |             |         |
|----------------|-------------|---------|
| _____          | _____       | _____   |
| (Company Name) | (Signature) | (Title) |

2) IF THE OFFEROR IS PARTNERSHIP, LIST FULL NAME OF ALL PARTNERS:

|                |             |         |
|----------------|-------------|---------|
| _____          | _____       | _____   |
| (Company Name) | (Signature) | (Title) |

|                |             |         |
|----------------|-------------|---------|
| _____          | _____       | _____   |
| (Company Name) | (Signature) | (Title) |

|                |             |         |
|----------------|-------------|---------|
| _____          | _____       | _____   |
| (Company Name) | (Signature) | (Title) |

3) IF THE OFFEROR IS A CORPORATION, THE FOLLOWING CERTIFICATION SHOULD BE COMPLETED:

## CERTIFICATION AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the Secretary of the corporation named as principal in the

within contract; that \_\_\_\_\_, who signed the said contract on behalf of the principal, was the

\_\_\_\_\_ of the corporation; that I know his signature and that his signature is genuine; and that said contract was duly signed, sealed and attested for in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body.

\_\_\_\_\_  
CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

CORPORATE SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
SECRETARY



PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

**SECTION 00100 – BIDDING SCHEDULE / INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 52.0000-4010 INQUIRIES .....  | 2  |
| 52.0000-4023 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS .....  | 2  |
| 52.209-4501 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY, PRE-AWARD SURVEY .....   | 2  |
| 52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS<br>AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT<br>SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (JAN 2004) ..... | 2  |
| 52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989) .....  | 3  |
| 52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984) .....  | 3  |
| 52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997) .....  | 3  |
| 52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984) .....  | 3  |
| 52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999) .....  | 4  |
| 52.214-13 TELEGRAPHIC BIDS (APR 1984) .....   | 4  |
| 52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984) .....  | 5  |
| 52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996) .....   | 5  |
| 52.214-34 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991) .....   | 6  |
| 52.214-35 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991) .....  | 6  |
| 52.0214-4583 TELEGRAPHIC BIDS/OFFERS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE .....   | 6  |
| 52.0214-4599 EVALUATION FOR AWARD .....   | 6  |
| 52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS .....  | 6  |
| 52.0214-5001 DIRECTIONS FOR SUBMITTING BIDS (APR 2002) .....  | 7  |
| 52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984) .....  | 9  |
| 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000) .....  | 9  |
| 52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990) .....   | 10 |
| 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002) .....  | 10 |
| 52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN<br>2004) .....   | 15 |
| 52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS<br>UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004) .....  | 18 |
| 52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996) .....   | 18 |
| 52.228-4506 INDIVIDUAL SURETIES IN SUPPORT OF BID BONDS .....   | 19 |
| 52.228-4507 BID GUARANTEE FORM AND AMOUNT .....   | 19 |
| 52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) – ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995) .....   | 19 |
| 52.252-5 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN PROVISIONS (APR 1984) .....   | 20 |
| 252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992) .....   | 20 |
| PIL 2003-06, 19 FEB 03, SECURITY CONTRACT LANGUAGE FOR ALL CORPS OF ENGINEERS<br>UNCLASSIFIED   |    |
| CONTRACTS .....   | 21 |

**52.0000-4010 INQUIRIES**

Perspective bidders/offerors should submit inquiries related to this solicitation by writing or calling the following (collect calls will not be accepted):

- (1) For inquiries of a contractual nature (solicitation requirements, interpretation of contractual language) call:

SANDY HALL (213) 452-3243  
For bid results only, call (213) 452-3235.

- (2) All technical questions on the specification or drawings will be submitted in writing to:

US Army Corps of Engineers  
ATTN: Huma Nisar, (213) 452-3665  
FAX QUESTIONS TO: SANDY HALL (213) 452-4184

(3) Please include the solicitation number, project title and location of project with your questions. Written inquiries must be received by this office not later than 14 calendar days prior to bid opening date/date set for receipt of offers.

(4) Oral explanations or instructions are not binding. Any information given to a bidder/offeror which impacts the bid/offer will be given in the form of a written amendment to the solicitation.

**52.0000-4023 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

The bidder's attention is directed to the latest version of U.S Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Manual, EM 385-1-1, which will be strictly enforced. This publication may be obtained from the US Army Engineer District, Los Angeles, ATTN: Safety Office, P.O. Box 532711, Los Angeles, California 90053-2325.

**52.209-4501 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY, PRE-AWARD SURVEY**

In order to determine a contractor's responsibility for purposes of contract award in accordance with FAR Part 9, a statement regarding previous experience in performing comparable work, and/or plan to be used in performing the work is required. After the bid opening, the Government will request this information and set a due date for its submission.

**52.211-2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (JAN 2004)**

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained--

- (a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.daps.dla.mil>; or

(b) By submitting a request to the--Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP), Building 4, Section D, 700 Robbins Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094, Telephone (215) 697-2179, Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

### **52.214-3 AMENDMENTS TO INVITATIONS FOR BIDS (DEC 1989)**

(a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.

(b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on the form for submitting a bid, (3) by letter or telegram, or (4) by facsimile, if facsimile bids are authorized in the solicitation. The Government must receive the acknowledgment by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids.

(End of provision)

### **52.214-4 FALSE STATEMENTS IN BIDS (APR 1984)**

Bidders must provide full, accurate, and complete information as required by this solicitation and its attachments. The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of provision)

### **52.214-5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS (MAR 1997)**

(a) Bids and bid modifications shall be submitted in sealed envelopes or packages (unless submitted by electronic means) (1) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (2) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the bidder.

(b) Bidders using commercial carrier services shall ensure that the bid is addressed and marked on the outermost envelope or wrapper as prescribed in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this provision when delivered to the office specified in the solicitation.

(c) Telegraphic bids will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation; however, bids may be modified or withdrawn by written or telegraphic notice.

(d) Facsimile bids, modifications, or withdrawals, will not be considered unless authorized by the solicitation.

(e) Bids submitted by electronic commerce shall be considered only if the electronic commerce method was specifically stipulated or permitted by the solicitation.

(End of provision)

### **52.214-6 EXPLANATION TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS (APR 1984)**

Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, drawings, specifications, etc.,

## SECTION 00100

must request it in writing soon enough to allow a reply to reach all prospective bidders before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of a contract will not be binding. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning a solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as an amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.

(End of provision)

**52.214-7 LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF BIDS (NOV 1999)**

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting bids, and any modifications or withdrawals, so as to reach the Government office designated in the invitation for bids (IFB) by the time specified in the IFB. If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids are due.

(b)(1) Any bid, modification, or withdrawal received at the Government office designated in the IFB after the exact time specified for receipt of bids is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late bid would not unduly delay the acquisition; and--

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the IFB, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of bids; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of bids and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of bids.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the bid wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that bids cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of bids by the exact time specified in the IFB and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the IFB, the time specified for receipt of bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids. If the IFB authorizes facsimile bids, bids may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of bids, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

(End of provision)

**52.214-13 TELEGRAPHIC BIDS (APR 1984)**

(a) Bidders may submit telegraphic bids as responses to this solicitation. These responses must arrive at the place,

## SECTION 00100

and by the time, specified in the solicitation.

(b) Telegraphic bids shall refer to this solicitation and include the items or subitems, quantities, unit prices, time and place of delivery, all representations and other information required by this solicitation, and a statement of agreement with all the terms, conditions, and provisions of the invitation for bids.

(c) Telegraphic bids that fail to furnish required representations or information, or that reject any of the terms, conditions, and provisions of the solicitation, may be excluded from consideration.

(d) Bidders must promptly sign and submit complete copies of the bids in confirmation of their telegraphic bids.

(e) The term "telegraphic bids," as used in this provision, includes mailgrams.

(End of provision)

**52.214-18 PREPARATION OF BIDS--CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)**

(a) Bids must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms, and (2) manually signed. The person signing a bid must initial each erasure or change appearing on any bid form.

(b) The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one or more items on various bases, including--

(1) Lump sum bidding;

(2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or

(4) Any combination of subparagraphs (1) through (3) above.

(c) If the solicitation requires bidding on all items, failure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate bids will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

**52.214-19 CONTRACT AWARD--SEALED BIDDING--CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)**

(a) The Government will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the Government, considering only price and the price-related factors specified elsewhere in the solicitation.

(b) The Government may reject any or all bids, and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received.

(c) The Government may accept any item or combination of items, unless doing so is precluded by a restrictive limitation in the solicitation or the bid.

(d) The Government may reject a bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line

## SECTION 00100

items or subline items. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the bid will result in the lowest overall cost to the Government even though it may be the low evaluated bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

(End of provision)

**52.214-34 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE (APR 1991)**

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in the English language. Offers received in other than English shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

**52.214-35 SUBMISSION OF OFFERS IN U.S. CURRENCY (APR 1991)**

Offers submitted in response to this solicitation shall be in terms of U.S. dollars. Offers received in other than U.S. dollars shall be rejected.

(End of provision)

**52.0214-4583 TELEGRAPHIC BIDS/OFFERS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE**

Any telegram to modify or withdraw a bid/offer sent to this office must be physically delivered to the office designated for receipt of bid/offer by the date and time set for bid opening/receipt of proposals. No one from this office will be dispatched to the local telegraph office to pick up any telegram for any reason.

**52.0214-4599 EVALUATION FOR AWARD**

The Government contemplates award of one contract to the responsive, responsible bidder who submits the low bid for the total of all the items in the Bidding Schedule.

**52.214-5000 APPARENT CLERICAL MISTAKES (MAR 1995)--EFARS**

(a) For the purpose of initial evaluations of bids, the following will be utilized in the resolving arithmetic discrepancies found on the face of bidding schedule as submitted by the bidder:

- (1) Obviously misplaced decimal points will be corrected;
- (2) Discrepancy between unit price and extended price, the unit price will govern;
- (3) Apparent errors in extension of unit prices will be corrected;
- (4) Apparent errors in addition of lump-sum and extended prices will be corrected.

(b) For the purpose of bid evaluation, the government will proceed on the assumption that the bidder intends his bid to be evaluated on basis of the unit prices, the totals arrived at by resolution of arithmetic discrepancies as provided above and the bid will be so reflected on the abstract of bids.

(c) These correction procedures shall not be used to resolve any ambiguity concerning which bid is low.



(End of statement)

**52.0214-5001 DIRECTIONS FOR SUBMITTING BIDS (APR 2002)**

Envelopes containing bids must be sealed, marked and addressed as follows:

**MARK ENVELOPES:**

Bid under IFB No. W912PL-04-B-0002  
Bid Opening Date: 17 SEPTEMBER 2004 AT 1:00 P.M.

**ADDRESS ENVELOPES TO:**

Department of the Army  
U. S. Army Engineer District, Los Angeles  
ATTN: Contracting Division CESPL-CT-E  
C/O: SANDY HALL, (213) 452-3243  
P. O. Box 532711  
Los Angeles, CA 90053-2325

**SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS PERTAINING TO HAND-CARRIED BIDS:**

Due to security precautions, all Corps of Engineers visitors/couriers are now required to check in at the Public Affairs Office (PAO), Suite 980, Wilshire Blvd, Los Angeles, CA. Bidders are no longer permitted to hand-carry their bids directly to Contracting Division without an authorized escort. **Bids may NOT be left unattended at the Public Affairs Office (PAO), Suite 980.**

Bidders who desire to hand-deliver their bids prior to the scheduled bid opening time/date must notify the Contracting Division to arrange for receipt of their bid by Contracting Division personnel. Normally the contact will be the Contract Specialist designated above. In the event the Contract Specialist cannot be reached, please call the main Contracting Division telephone number, 213-452-3231 or the following alternative telephone numbers - 3233, -3245, -3234, or -3235, in order to request assistance.

**30 minutes prior to the scheduled bid opening time/date**, the Bid Opening Officer will be in the Public Affairs Office (PAO) Suite 980, to accept bids. After visitor in-processing, all bidders will subsequently be escorted to Bid Opening Room, where the bids will be publicly opened and read.

**In order to expedite visitor processing, bidders are encouraged to complete the information requested on the Notice of Visitor(s) Form (attached). The completed form can be faxed to the Contract Specialist at (213)452-4184 or 4187, prior to the date for receipt of bids. In addition, no more than 2 visitors per firm will be permitted within the building. No exceptions will be made. The offeror is responsible for compliance with the security requirements and shall ensure that any company representative, courier or delivery personnel are aware of these special procedures pertaining to hand carried bids.**

**NOTICE OF VISITOR(S)**

|   |                        |                                     |  |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Date(s) of Visit (<i>Inclusive</i>)</b>   |                        | <b>2. Arrival Time</b>              |  |
| <b>3. Name of Visitor(s) (<i>Last, First</i>)</b>   |                        | <b>4. Agency/Company of Visitor</b> |  |
| <b>5. Name of Person Being Visited<br/>(<i>Include Div, Br, Sec</i>)</b>  | <b>6. Suite Number</b> | <b>7. Telephone Number</b>          |  |
| <b>8. Contact Person (<i>if other than Person Being Visited</i>)</b>  |                        | <b>9. Telephone Number</b>          |  |
| <b>10. Other Comments or Instructions</b>   |                        |                                     |  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- All visitors must report to the Public Affairs Office, Suite 980</li><li>- Visitors must use the Visitor Tag provided.</li><li>- Visitors must be escorted to Corps of Engineers floors</li><li>- Parking validation is only available for Engineering Division, Construction-Operations, and Information Management field personnel.</li><li>- Delivery personnel will be validated for 30 minutes only.</li></ul> |                        |                                     |  |

**52.216-1 TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984)**

The Government contemplates award of a FIRM FIXED PRICE contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of clause)

**52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)**

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

- (2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
  - (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

#### **52.217-5 EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)**

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(End of provision)

#### **52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)**

- (a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.
- (b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

## SECTION 00100

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

## SECTION 00100

- (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (v) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.
- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—
- (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (v) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
- (10) Assurances that the offeror will--
- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
  - (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
  - (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns,

## SECTION 00100

and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

## SECTION 00100

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--

(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.



(End of clause)

**52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JUN 2004)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Component means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

Construction material means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

Cost of components means--

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

Designated country means any of the following countries: Aruba, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Canada, Cape Verde, Central African Republic, Chad, Comoros, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Djibouti, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia, Finland, France, Gambia, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Haiti, Hong Kong, Hungary, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kiribati, Korea, Republic of, Latvia, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Mozambique, Nepal, Netherlands, Niger, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, Somalia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania U.R., Togo, Tuvalu, Uganda, United Kingdom, Vanuatu, Western Samoa, Yemen.

Designated country construction material means a construction material that--

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

Domestic construction material means--

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

Foreign construction material means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

## SECTION 00100

Free Trade Agreement country means Canada, Chile, Mexico, or Singapore.

Free Trade Agreement country construction material means a construction material that--

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a FTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

United States means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) Construction materials. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and FTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or NAFTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows: NONE

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that--

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.

(1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

## SECTION 00100

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

| Construction material description | Unit of measure | Quantity | Price (dollars) \1\ |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|----------|---------------------|
| Item 1:                           |                 |          |                     |
| Foreign construction material.... |                 |          |                     |
| Domestic construction material... |                 |          |                     |
| Item 2:                           |                 |          |                     |
| Foreign construction material.... |                 |          |                     |
| Domestic construction material... |                 |          |                     |

\1\ Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).

List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.

Include other applicable supporting information.

(e) United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004)**

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and FTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act --Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or FTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

**52.228-1 BID GUARANTEE (SEP 1996)**

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

## SECTION 00100

(b) The bidder shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, e.g., bid bond supported by good and sufficient surety or sureties acceptable to the Government, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.-

(c) The amount of the bid guarantee shall be 20 percent of the bid price or \$3,000,000.00, whichever is less.

(d) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or furnish executed bond(s) within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.-

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

**52.228-4506 INDIVIDUAL SURETIES IN SUPPORT OF BID BONDS**

Bidder/offerors utilizing individual sureties in support of a bid bond shall include a Standard Form (SF) 28 (Affidavit of Individual Surety), accompanied by a pledge of acceptable assets from each person acting as an individual surety, and include these with the SF 24 (Bid Bond), and the bid itself (see clause titled "Pledges of Assets," FAR 52.228-11).

Pledges of acceptable assets shall be in the form of (1) evidence of an escrow account and/or (2) a recorded lien on real estate. If this is an RFP, failure to provide required documentation described herein may cause the offeror to be deemed "unacceptable".

**52.228-4507 BID GUARANTEE FORM AND AMOUNT**

When bids/proposals exceed \$100,000, the offeror shall furnish a separated bid guarantee in accordance with the solicitation provision titled "Bid Guarantee", FAR 52.228-1. In accordance with FAR 28.101-2 the bid guarantee amount shall be a least 20 percent of the "bid price" but shall not exceed \$3 million. When the penal sum is expressed as a percentage, a maximum dollar limitation may be stated. If there are option line items on the Pricing Schedule (Schedule B), the term "bid price" is hereby defined as the total bid not to include any amount for line items designated as "options". In bids/proposals that contain "additives", the "bid price" is defined as the total of all bid items including additive line items. FAR 28.106-1 states that a Standard Form (SF) 24 shall be used for the bid bond. In accordance with FAR 28.202(a)(1), corporate sureties utilized must appear on the list contained in the Department of Treasury Circular 570 titled "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and Acceptable Reinsuring Companies."

**52.236-27 SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995) – ALTERNATE I (FEB 1995)**

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) An organized site visit has been scheduled for--

1 September 2004 at 10:00 A.M.  
P.O.C.: Robert Caskie, 702/252-4160

(c) Participants will meet at--  
Southwest Corner of Warm Springs and Ft. Apache, Nevada

(End of provision)

#### **52.252-5 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN PROVISIONS (APR 1984)**

(a) The use in this solicitation of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the provision.

(b) The use in this solicitation of any \_\_\_\_\_ (48 CFR Chapter \_\_\_\_\_) provision with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of provision)

#### **252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)**

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

\_\_\_\_ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

\_\_\_\_ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)

#### **PIL 2003-06, 19 FEB 03, SECURITY CONTRACT LANGUAGE FOR ALL CORPS OF ENGINEERS UNCLASSIFIED CONTRACTS**

All Contractor employees (U.S. citizens and Non-U.S. citizens) working under this contract (*to include grants, cooperative agreements and task orders*) who require access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), (stand along computers, network computers/systems, email) shall, at a minimum, be designated into an ADP-III position (non-sensitive) in accordance with DoD 5220-22-R, Industrial Security Regulation. The investigative requirements for an ADP-III position are a favorable National Agency Check (NAC), SF-85P, Public Trust Position. The contractor shall have each applicable employee complete a SF-85P and submit to the Los Angeles District, ATTN: CESPL, P.O. Box 532711, Los Angeles, California 90053-2325 Security Officer within three (3) working days after award of any contract or task order, and shall be submitted prior to the individual being permitted access to an AIS.

## SECTION 00100

Contractors that have a commercial or government entity (CAGE) Code and Facility Security Clearance through the Defense Security Service shall process the NAC's and forward visit requests/results of NAC to the Sergeant Major Jeffrey Koontz, Security Officer. For those contractors that do not have a CAGE Code or Facility Security Clearance, the USAED-L.A., P.O. Box 532711, CESPL-DE-S, Los Angeles, California 90053-2325 Security Office will process the investigation in coordination with the Contractor and contract employees.

In accordance with Engineering Regulation, ER 380-1-18, Section 4, foreign nationals who work on Corps of Engineers' contracts or task orders shall be approved by the HQUSACE Foreign Disclosure Officer or higher before beginning work on the contract/task order. This regulation includes subcontractor employees. (NOTE: exceptions to the above requirement include foreign nationals who perform janitorial and/or ground maintenance services). The contractor shall submit to the Division/District Contract Office, the names of all foreign nationals proposed for performance under this contract/task order, along with documentation to verify that he/she was legally admitted in the United States and has authority to work and/or go to school in the U.S. Such documentation may include a US passport, Certificate of US citizenship (INS Form N-560 or N-561), Certificate of Naturalization (INS Form N-550 or N-570), foreign passport with I-551 stamp or attached INS Form I-94 indicating employment authorization, Alien Registration Receipt Card with photograph (INS Form I-151 or I-551), Temporary Resident Card (INS Form I-688), Employment Authorization Card (INS Form I-688A), Reentry Permit (INS Form I-327), Refugee Travel Document (INS Form I-571), Employment Authorization Document issued by the INS which contains a photograph (INS Form I-688B).

Classified contracts require the issuance of a DD Form 254 (Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification).

(End of Clause)

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



## SECTION 00600

## Section 00600 - Representations &amp; Certifications

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

|              |  |    |
|--------------|--|----|
| 52.203-2     | CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985).....   | 2  |
| 52.203-11    | CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN<br>FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991) .....          | 2  |
| 52.204-3     | TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998).....  | 3  |
| 52.204-6     | DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (OCT 2003).....  | 4  |
| 52.209-5     | CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND<br>OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)..... | 5  |
| 52.219-1     | SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002) .....  | 6  |
| 52.219-2     | Equal Low Bids. (OCT 1995).....  | 8  |
| 52.219-4     | NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS<br>CONCERNS (JAN 1999).....                           | 8  |
| 52.219-19    | SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS<br>COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000).....  | 9  |
| 52.219-22    | SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS STATUS (OCT 1999) .....   | 10 |
| 52.222-21    | PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999).....   | 10 |
| 52.222-22    | PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999).....  | 11 |
| 52.222-38    | COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)<br>.....  | 11 |
| 52.223-13    | CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003) .....   | 11 |
| 252.204-7001 | COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999).....   | 12 |
| 252.204-7004 | REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ALTERNATE A (NOV 2003).....   | 12 |
| 252.209-7001 | DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST<br>COUNTRY (MAR 1998).....                         | 15 |
| 252.209-7004 | SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE<br>GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998).....     | 15 |
| 252.247-7022 | REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992) .....   | 16 |

## 52.203-2 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that --

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to --

(i) Those prices,

(ii) The intention to submit an offer, or

(iii) The methods of factors used to calculate the prices offered:

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory --

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision \_\_\_\_\_ (insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization);

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

(End of clause)

## 52.203-11 CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991)

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this Certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989,--

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to

## SECTION 00600

influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(b) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

(End of provision)

#### 52.204-3 TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (OCT 1998)

(a) Definitions.

“Common parent,” as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN),” as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

\_\_\_ TIN: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_ TIN has been applied for.

\_\_\_ TIN is not required because:

## SECTION 00600

\_\_\_ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

\_\_\_ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

\_\_\_ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) Type of organization.

\_\_\_ Sole proprietorship;

\_\_\_ Partnership;

\_\_\_ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

\_\_\_ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

\_\_\_ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

\_\_\_ Foreign government;

\_\_\_ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_

(f) Common parent.

\_\_\_ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

\_\_\_ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name \_\_\_\_\_

TIN \_\_\_\_\_

(End of provision)

52.204-6 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER (OCT 2003)

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS+4" followed by the DUNS number or "DUNS+4" that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. The DUNS+4 is the DUNS number plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned at the discretion of the offeror to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

## SECTION 00600

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (i) Company legal business name.
- (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
- (iii) Company physical street address, city, state and Zip Code.
- (iv) Company mailing address, city, state and Zip Code (if separate from physical).
- (v) Company telephone number.
- (vi) Date the company was started.
- (vii) Number of employees at your location.
- (viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.
- (ix) Line of business (industry).
- (x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(End of provision)

52.209-5 CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001)

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that-

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals-

(A) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have ( ) have not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are ( ) are not ( ) presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has ( ) has not ( ), within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

## SECTION 00600

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

(End of provision)

52.219-1 SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is 237990.

(2) The small business size standard is \$28,500,000.00.

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) Representations. (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small business concern.

(2) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ( ) is, ( ) is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) (Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.) The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that--

(i) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

## SECTION 00600

(ii) It ( ) is, ( ) is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. (The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture:\_\_\_\_\_.) Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(c) Definitions. As used in this provision--

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

"Small business concern," means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR Part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern," means a small business concern --

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Notice.

(1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall--

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

52.219-2 Equal Low Bids. (OCT 1995)

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

---

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus area as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) Definition. HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

(b) Evaluation preference. (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except--

(i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.

(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.

(3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer.

These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

(c) Waiver of evaluation preference. A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.



## SECTION 00600

\_\_\_ Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.

(d) Agreement. A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.

(e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.

(f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

#### 52.219-19 SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000)

(a) Definition.

"Emerging small business" as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) [Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.] The Offeror [ ] is, [ ] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees    Avg. Annual Gross Revenues

\_\_\_ 50 or fewer    \_\_\_ \$1 million or less

\_\_\_ 51 - 100    \_\_\_ \$1,000,001 - \$2 million

\_\_\_ 101 - 250    \_\_\_ \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million

## SECTION 00600

\_\_\_\_ 251 - 500      \_\_\_\_ \$3,500,001 - \$5 million  
 \_\_\_\_ 501 - 750      \_\_\_\_ \$5,000,001 - \$10 million  
 \_\_\_\_ 751 - 1,000      \_\_\_\_ \$10,000,001 - \$17 million  
 \_\_\_\_ Over 1,000      \_\_\_\_ Over \$17 million

(End of provision)

## 52.219-22 SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS STATUS (OCT 1999)

(a) General. This provision is used to assess an offeror's small disadvantaged business status for the purpose of obtaining a benefit on this solicitation. Status as a small business and status as a small disadvantaged business for general statistical purposes is covered by the provision at FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representation.

(b) Representations.

(1) General. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either--

\_\_\_\_ (i) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B; and

(A) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(B) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(C) It is identified, on the date of this representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration(PRO0Net); or

\_\_\_\_ (ii) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR 124, Subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted.

(2) \_\_\_\_ For Joint Ventures. The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that it is a joint venture that complies with the requirements at 13 CFR 124.1002(f) and that the representation in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision is accurate for the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture: \_\_\_\_\_.]

(c) Penalties and Remedies. Anyone who misrepresents any aspects of the disadvantaged status of a concern for the purposes of securing a contract or subcontract shall:

(1) Be punished by imposition of a fine, imprisonment, or both;

(2) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(3) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Small Business Act.

(End of provision)

## 52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

## SECTION 00600

(a) Segregated facilities, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-22 PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999)

The offeror represents that --

(a) ( ) It has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) ( ) It has, ( ) has not, filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

#### 52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (i.e., if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause.

(End of provision)

#### 52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

## SECTION 00600

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

( ) (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

( ) (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

( ) (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

( ) (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

( ) (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### 252.204-7001 COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999)

(a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter "CAGE" before the number.

(b) If the offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will--

(1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;

(2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and

(3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

(End of provision)

#### 252.204-7004 REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ALTERNATE A (NOV 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

## SECTION 00600

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code” means--

- (1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or
- (2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an “NCAGE code.”

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that--

- (1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;
  - (2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and
  - (3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records “Active.”
- (b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.
- (2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.
- (c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.
- (1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--
- (i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or
  - (ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.
- (2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:
- (i) Company legal business.
  - (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
  - (iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

## SECTION 00600

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

## SECTION 00600

## 252.209-7001 DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

## (a) "Definitions."

As used in this provision --

(a) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for such acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means --

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) "Prohibition on award."

In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary, unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) "Disclosure."

If the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror, the Offeror shall disclose such interest in an attachment to its offer. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include --

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each government.

(End of provision)

## 252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties

## SECTION 00600

Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

252.247-7022 REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992)

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term supplies is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) Representation. The Offeror represents that it:

\_\_\_\_ (1) Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

\_\_\_\_ (2) Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

(End of provision)



## SECTION 00700

## Section 00700 - Contract Clauses

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

|           |   |    |
|-----------|---|----|
| 52.202-1  | DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001).....  | 4  |
| 52.203-3  | GRATUITIES (APR 1984).....  | 4  |
| 52.203-5  | COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984).....  | 5  |
| 52.203-7  | Anti-Kickback Procedures. (JUL 1995).....   | 5  |
| 52.203-8  | CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER<br>ACTIVITY (JAN 1997).....   | 6  |
| 52.203-10 | PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997).....  | 7  |
| 52.203-12 | LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN<br>2003).....   | 8  |
| 52.204-4  | PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000).....  | 12 |
| 52.204-7  | CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003).....   | 13 |
| 52.209-6  | Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or<br>Proposed for Debarment (JUL 1995)..... | 14 |
| 52.214-26 | Audit and Records--Sealed Bidding. (OCT 1997).....  | 15 |
| 52.214-27 | Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications - Sealed Bidding. (OCT 1997).....  | 16 |
| 52.214-28 | Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications - Sealed Bidding. (OCT 1997).....  | 17 |
| 52.219-8  | UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000).....  | 18 |
| 52.219-9  | SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002).....  | 19 |
| 52.219-16 | Liquidated Damages-Subcontracting Plan (JAN 1999).....  | 24 |
| 52.222-3  | Convict Labor (JUN 2003).....   | 24 |
| 52.222-4  | Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation. (SEP 2000).....   | 25 |
| 52.222-6  | DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995).....   | 26 |
| 52.222-7  | WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988).....  | 27 |
| 52.222-8  | PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988).....  | 27 |
| 52.222-9  | APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988).....  | 28 |
| 52.222-10 | COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988).....   | 29 |
| 52.222-11 | SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988).....   | 29 |
| 52.222-12 | CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988).....   | 30 |
| 52.222-13 | COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)....  | 30 |
| 52.222-14 | DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988).....   | 30 |
| 52.222-15 | CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988).....  | 30 |
| 52.222-26 | EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002).....   | 30 |
| 52.222-27 | AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)<br>.....   | 32 |
| 52.222-35 | EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE<br>VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001).....                | 35 |
| 52.222-36 | AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998).....  | 38 |
| 52.222-37 | EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE<br>VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001).....                | 39 |
| 52.223-5  | POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003).....  | 40 |
| 52.223-6  | DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001).....   | 41 |
| 52.223-13 | CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003).....   | 42 |
| 52.223-14 | TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003).....  | 43 |
| 52.225-12 | NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS<br>UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004).....                                   | 44 |
| 52.225-13 | RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JAN 2004).....   | 45 |
| 52.226-1  | UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC<br>ENTERPRISES (JUN 2000).....  | 45 |
| 52.227-1  | AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995).....   | 46 |
| 52.227-2  | NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG<br>1996).....  | 47 |

## SECTION 00700

|              |   |    |
|--------------|---|----|
| 52.228-2     | ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)   | 47 |
| 52.228-5     | INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)   | 48 |
| 52.228-11    | PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)  | 48 |
| 52.229-3     | FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)  | 49 |
| 52.232-5     | PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)  | 49 |
| 52.232-17    | INTEREST (JUNE 1996)  | 52 |
| 52.232-23    | ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)   | 52 |
| 52.232-34    | PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR<br>REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)                                       | 53 |
| 52.233-1     | Disputes. (JUL 2002)  | 55 |
| 52.233-3     | PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)   | 56 |
| 52.236-2     | DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)  | 57 |
| 52.236-3     | SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)   | 57 |
| 52.236-5     | MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)   | 58 |
| 52.236-6     | SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)  | 58 |
| 52.236-7     | PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)   | 59 |
| 52.236-8     | OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)  | 59 |
| 52.236-9     | PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND<br>IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)                                 | 59 |
| 52.236-10    | OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)   | 59 |
| 52.236-11    | USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)   | 60 |
| 52.236-12    | CLEANING UP (APR 1984)  | 60 |
| 52.236-13    | ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)  | 60 |
| 52.236-15    | SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)   | 61 |
| 52.236-17    | LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)   | 61 |
| 52.236-21    | SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)   | 62 |
| 52.236-26    | PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)   | 63 |
| 52.242-13    | Bankruptcy (JUL 1995)   | 63 |
| 52.242-14    | SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)   | 63 |
| 52.243-4     | CHANGES (AUG 1987)  | 63 |
| 52.246-12    | INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)   | 64 |
| 52.246-21    | WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)   | 65 |
| 52.248-3     | VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)  | 66 |
| 52.249-2     | TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)  | 69 |
| 52.249-10    | DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)   | 72 |
| 52.252-2     | CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)  | 73 |
| 52.252-3     | ALTERATIONS IN SOLICITATION (APR 1984)  | 73 |
| 52.252-4     | ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)  | 73 |
| 52.252-6     | AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)   | 73 |
| 52.253-1     | COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)   | 73 |
| 252.201-7000 | CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)   | 74 |
| 252.203-7001 | PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-<br>CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)                                 | 74 |
| 252.203-7002 | DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)  | 75 |
| 252.204-7000 | DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (DEC 1991)  | 75 |
| 252.205-7000 | PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)  | 76 |
| 252.209-7000 | ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION<br>UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995) | 76 |
| 252.219-7003 | SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS<br>SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)                        | 76 |
| 252.223-7004 | DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)   | 77 |
| 252.223-7006 | PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS<br>MATERIALS (APR 1993)  | 78 |
| 252.225-7012 | Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities (FEB 2003)  | 79 |

## SECTION 00700

|              |   |    |
|--------------|---|----|
| 252.225-7031 | SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003).....                          | 80 |
| 252.227-7000 | Non-estoppel. (OCT 1966).....   | 81 |
| 252.227-7022 | GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979).....                             | 81 |
| 252.227-7023 | DRAWINGS AND OTHER DATA TO BECOME PROPERTY OF GOVERNMENT. (MAR 1979)..... | 81 |
| 252.227-7033 | RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966).....                                   | 81 |
| 252.231-7000 | SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991).....                              | 81 |
| 252.236-7000 | MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991).....                 | 82 |
| 252.236-7008 | CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES. (DEC 1991).....                      | 82 |
| 252.242-7000 | POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991).....                                      | 82 |
| 252.243-7001 | PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991).....                         | 82 |
| 252.243-7002 | REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998).....                         | 82 |

## SECTION 00700

## 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001) --ALTERNATE I (MAR 2001)

(a) Agency head or head of the agency means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) Commercial component means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(d) Contracting Officer means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Nondevelopmental item means--

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(f) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.

(b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.

(c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled--

(1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

(2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10

## SECTION 00700

times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

(End of clause)

## 52.203-7 Anti-Kickback Procedures. (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

"Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

## SECTION 00700

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -

(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;

(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or

(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold, from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of any kickback. The Contracting Officer may order the monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

#### 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the 1996 National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or

## SECTION 00700

(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--

(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--

(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsections 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27 (a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

## SECTION 00700

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUN 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.



## SECTION 00700

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

State, as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

## SECTION 00700

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one

## SECTION 00700

proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

(1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.

(4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(e) Penalties.

(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

## SECTION 00700

(f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

(End of clause)

52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as--

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as--

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

#### 52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

Registered in the CCR database means that--

(1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and

(2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record "Active".

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS +4" followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

(1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--

(i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or

(ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

(2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

(i) Company legal business.

(ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.

(iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.

(iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).

(v) Company Telephone Number.

## SECTION 00700

(vi) Date the company was started.

(vii) Number of employees at your location.

(viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.

(ix) Line of business (industry).

(x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g)(1)(i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

(End of clause)

52.209-6 Protecting the Government's Interest When Subcontracting With Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of the \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for

## SECTION 00700

debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principles, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

(1) The name of the subcontractor.

(2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

(End of clause)

52.214-26 Audit and Records--Sealed Bidding. (OCT 1997)

(a) As used in this clause, records includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with the pricing of any modification to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

(1) The proposal for the modification;

(2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;

(3) Pricing of the modification; or

(4) Performance of the modification.

(c) Comptroller General. In the case of pricing any modification, the Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have the same rights as specified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, or for any other period specified in Subpart 4.7 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). FAR Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, in effect on the date of this contract, is incorporated by reference in its entirety and made a part of this contract.

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the records relating to the work terminated shall be made available for 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement.

## SECTION 00700

(2) Records pertaining to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to the performance of this contract shall be made available until disposition of such appeals, litigation, or claims.

(e) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts expected to exceed the threshold in FAR 15.403-4(a)(1) for submission of cost or pricing data.

(End of clause)

52.214-27 Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications - Sealed Bidding. (OCT 1997)

(a) This clause shall become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for the submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), except that this clause does not apply to a modification if an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(b) If any price, including profit, negotiated in connection with any modification under this clause, was increased by any significant amount because

(1) the Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;

(2) a subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction. This right to a price reduction is limited to that resulting from defects in data relating to modifications for which this clause becomes operative under paragraph (a) above.

(c) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (b) above due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which:

(1) the actual subcontract; or

(2) the actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(d) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (b) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made:

(1) the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:



## SECTION 00700

- (i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted;
- (ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer;
- (iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract; or
- (iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2) Except as prohibited by subdivision (d)(2)(ii) of this clause:

- (i) an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if:

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) and that the data were not submitted before such date.

- (ii) An offset shall not be allowed if:

(A) The understated data was known by the Contractor to be understated when the Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data was signed; or (B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the date of agreement on price.

- (e) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid:

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data which were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

52.214-28 Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications - Sealed Bidding. (OCT 1997)

- (a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall:

(1) become operative only for any modification to this contract involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at (FAR) 48 CFR 15.403-4(a)(1); and

(2) be limited to such modifications.

## SECTION 00700

(b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modifications involving aggregate increases and/or decreases in costs, plus applicable profits, expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1), the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1(b) applies.

(1) Based on adequate price competition;

(2) Based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(3) Set by law or regulation.

(c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in subsection 15.406-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) above were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that, when entered into, exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4(a)(1).

(End of clause)

#### 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2000)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

Definitions. As used in this contract--

HUBZone small business concern means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern--

(1) Means a small business concern--

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

## SECTION 00700

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

Small business concern means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

Small disadvantaged business concern means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that--

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

Veteran-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

Women-owned small business concern means a small business concern--

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002)

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Commercial item means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

## SECTION 00700

Commercial plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line).

Individual contract plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

Master plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

Subcontract means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of--

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to--

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

## SECTION 00700

- (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (v) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (e.g., existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (e.g., outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.
- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—
- (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iii) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (iv) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (v) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
- (10) Assurances that the offeror will--
- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
  - (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
  - (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns,

## SECTION 00700

and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated)

(i) Source lists (e.g., PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

(iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating--

(A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(C) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(D) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

(E) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and

(F) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

(iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact--

(A) Trade associations;

(B) Business development organizations;

(C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and

(D) Veterans service organizations.

(v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through--

(A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and

(B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.

(vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

## SECTION 00700

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owner small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided--

(1) the master plan has been approved, (2) the offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer, and (3) goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

## SECTION 00700

(End of clause)

52.219-16 Liquidated Damages-Subcontracting Plan (JAN 1999)

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

52.222-3 Convict Labor (JUN 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--



## SECTION 00700

- (i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
- (ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
- (iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;
- (iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
- (v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or **regulations** of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

52.222-4 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation. (SEP 2000)

(a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

## SECTION 00700

(End of clause)

52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b)(1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and

## SECTION 00700

(b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(b) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

## SECTION 00700

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe

## SECTION 00700

benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination-Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b)(1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the

subcontract.

- (i) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

(End of clause)

52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(End of clause)

52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(End of clause)

52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(End of clause)

52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work

## SECTION 00700

performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to, (i) employment, (ii) upgrading, (iii) demotion, (iv) transfer, (v) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (vi) layoff or termination, (vii) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (viii) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the contracting

## SECTION 00700

officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions. "Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee.

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.



## SECTION 00700

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--

(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;

(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;

(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;

(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and

## SECTION 00700

(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce

## SECTION 00700

participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

(End of clause)

52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

## SECTION 00700

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--

## SECTION 00700

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) General. (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) Listing openings. (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings

## SECTION 00700

does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) Postings. (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

(2) The employment notices shall--

(i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and

(ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General. (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

## SECTION 00700

- (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
  - (iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
  - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
  - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
  - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
  - (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
  - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
  - (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.
- (b) Postings. (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--
- (i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and
  - (ii) The rights of applicants and employees.
- (2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
- (3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.
- (c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.
- (d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

- (a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on--

## SECTION 00700

- (1) The number of disabled veterans and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era in the workforce of the contractor by job category and hiring location; and
  - (2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of that total, the number of disabled veterans, and the number of veterans of the Vietnam era.
- (b) The above items shall be reported by completing the form entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report VETS-100."
- (c) Reports shall be submitted no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.
- (d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date: (1) As of the end of any pay period during the period January through March 1st of the year the report is due, or (2) as of December 31, if the contractor has previous written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).
- (e) The count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause shall be based on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all disabled veterans and veterans of the Vietnam era who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that the information is voluntarily provided; that the information will be kept confidential; that disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and that the information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.
- (f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order of \$10,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary.

(End of clause)

#### 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Priority chemical means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to section 503 of Executive Order 13148 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.

"Toxic chemical means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65."

- (b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).
- (c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:
- (1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of section 302 of EPCRA.
  - (2) The emergency notice requirements of section 304 of EPCRA.
  - (3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by section 311 of EPCRA.
  - (4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of section 312 of EPCRA.



## SECTION 00700

(5) The toxic chemical release inventory of section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by section 6607 of PPA.

(6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of sections 502 and 503 of Executive Order 13148.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract at which employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall-- within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

(1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--

(i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;

(4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a

## SECTION 00700

condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;

(6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

(7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.

(d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.506, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

(End of clause)

#### 52.223-13 CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that--

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: (Check each block that is applicable.)

( ) (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

( ) (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313.(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

## SECTION 00700

( ) (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

( ) (iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

( ) (v) The facility is not located within the United States or its outlying areas.

(End of clause)

#### 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.

(ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

(5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt--

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall (i) submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and (ii) continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items, as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall--

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

#### 52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT-- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004)

(a) Definitions. Construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, foreign construction material, and FTA country construction material, as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled "Buy American Act --Construction Materials under Trade Agreements" (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) Requests for determination of inapplicability. An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) Evaluation of offers. (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

## SECTION 00700

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) Alternate offers. (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or FTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested--

(i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or

(ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JAN 2004)

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at TerList1.html. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's Web site at <http://www.treas.gov/ofac>.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES (JUN 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause:

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the

## SECTION 00700

governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitute a not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1542(c).

"Interested party" means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants Administration, 1849 C Street, NW., MS 2626-MIB, Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

- (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
- (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

#### 52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the

## SECTION 00700

structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.)

(End of clause)

52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at (FAR) 2.101 to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

(a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or

(d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately

## SECTION 00700

draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)



## SECTION 00700

## 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003)

(a) As used in this clause--

"Contract date" means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties" means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax" means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax" means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

Local taxes includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

## 52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2002)

(a) Payment of price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the

## SECTION 00700

standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.)

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

\_\_\_\_\_

(Name)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_

(Date)

(d) Refund of unearned amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers

## SECTION 00700

that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, liability, and reservation of rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for bond premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation because of undefinitized work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the

## SECTION 00700

contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest computation on unearned amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

## 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUNE 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid. reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

## SECTION 00700

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

52.232-34 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—OTHER THAN CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (MAY 1999)

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term “EFT” refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend payment due dates until such time as the Government makes payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Mandatory submission of Contractor's EFT information. (1) The Contractor is required to provide the Government with the information required to make payment by EFT (see paragraph (j) of this clause). The Contractor shall provide this information directly to the office designated in this contract to receive that information (hereafter: “designated office”) by (the Contracting Officer shall insert date, days after award, days before first request, the date specified for receipt of offers if the provision at 52.232-38 is utilized, or “concurrent with first request” as prescribed by the head of the agency; if not prescribed, insert “no later than 15 days prior to submission of the first request for payment”). If not otherwise specified in this contract, the payment office is the designated office for receipt of the Contractor's EFT information. If more than one designated office is named for the contract, the Contractor shall provide a separate notice to each office. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the designated office(s).

(2) If the Contractor provides EFT information applicable to multiple contracts, the Contractor shall specifically state the applicability of this EFT information in terms acceptable to the designated office. However, EFT information supplied to a designated office shall be applicable only to contracts that identify that designated office as the office to receive EFT information for that contract.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. (1) The Government is not required to make any payment under this contract until after receipt, by the designated office, of the correct EFT payment information from the Contractor. Until receipt of the correct EFT information, any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(2) If the EFT information changes after submission of correct EFT information, the Government shall begin using the changed EFT information no later than 30 days after its receipt by the designated office to the extent payment is made by EFT. However, the Contractor may request that no further payments be made until the updated EFT information is implemented by the payment office. If such suspension would result in a late payment under the prompt payment terms of this contract, the Contractor's request for suspension shall extend the due date for payment by the number of days of the suspension.

## SECTION 00700

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment and the provisions of paragraph (d) shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall provide the EFT information required by paragraph (j) of this clause to the designated office, and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information provided by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address in the contract.

(j) EFT information. The Contractor shall provide the following information to the designated office. The Contractor may supply this data for this or multiple contracts (see paragraph (b) of this clause). The Contractor shall designate a single financial agent per contract capable of receiving and processing the EFT information using the EFT methods described in paragraph (c) of this clause.

(1) The contract number (or other procurement identification number).

(2) The Contractor's name and remittance address, as stated in the contract(s).

(3) The signature (manual or electronic, as appropriate), title, and telephone number of the Contractor official authorized to provide this information.

## SECTION 00700

- (4) The name, address, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the Contractor's financial agent.
- (5) The Contractor's account number and the type of account (checking, saving, or lockbox).
- (6) If applicable, the Fedwire Transfer System telegraphic abbreviation of the Contractor's financial agent.
- (7) If applicable, the Contractor shall also provide the name, address, telegraphic abbreviation, and 9-digit Routing Transit Number of the correspondent financial institution receiving the wire transfer payment if the Contractor's financial agent is not directly on-line to the Fedwire Transfer System; and, therefore, not the receiver of the wire transfer payment.

(End of clause)

52.233-1 Disputes. (JUL 2002)

- (a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).
- (b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.
- (c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
- (d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
- (2)(i) The contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim -
  - (A) Exceeding \$100,000; or
  - (B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using -
    - (1) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580; or
    - (2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).
- (ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.
- (iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.
- (3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

## SECTION 00700

(e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG. 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at



## SECTION 00700

the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the small purchase limitation. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be within the small purchase limitation.

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

## SECTION 00700

- (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;
  - (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;
  - (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;
  - (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.
- (b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

- (a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.
- (b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.
- (c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

## 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

(1) at or near the work site, and

(2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

#### 52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor

## SECTION 00700

without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

**52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)**

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

**52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)**

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)**

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will

(1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities;

(2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and

(3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall-

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

## SECTION 00700

- (2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and
- (3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.
- (c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.
- (d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.
- (b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.
- (c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

## SECTION 00700

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

## 52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," "as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

## SECTION 00700

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)**

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

(End of clause)

**52.242-13 Bankruptcy (JUL 1995)**

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)**

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract. (c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)**

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or

## SECTION 00700

indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

- (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
  - (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
  - (3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or
  - (4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.
- (b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating
- (1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and
  - (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.
- (c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.
- (d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.
- (e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after
- (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.
- (f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

#### 52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

- (a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.
- (b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.
- (c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--



## SECTION 00700

- (1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;
  - (2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;
  - (3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or
  - (4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) of this section.
- (d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.
- (e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.
- (f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.
- (g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.
- (h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.
- (i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

(End of clause)

52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

- (a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.
- (b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

## SECTION 00700

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

## SECTION 00700

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

## SECTION 00700

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

(i) Accept the VECP;

(ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and

(iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.

(g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.

(h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.

## SECTION 00700

(i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . ., shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (SEP 1996)

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

(1) Stop work as specified in the notice.

(2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.

(3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.

(4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.

(5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

(6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.

(7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

(8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.

(9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved

## SECTION 00700

by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 45.6 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid or remaining to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (g) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be modified, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (g) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined by the Contracting Officer as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed on under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) The contract price for completed supplies or services accepted by the Government (or sold or acquired under subparagraph (b)(9) of this clause) not previously paid for, adjusted for any saving of freight and other charges.

(2) The total of--

(i) The costs incurred in the performance of the work terminated, including initial costs and preparatory expense allocable thereto, but excluding any costs attributable to supplies or services paid or to be paid under subparagraph (f)(1) of this clause;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(2)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

## SECTION 00700

(3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal or request for equitable adjustment within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m)(1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any

## SECTION 00700

direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

(End of clause)

52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if--

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

(i) acts of God or of the public enemy,

(ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,

(iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,

(iv) fires,

(v) floods,

(vi) epidemics,

(vii) quarantine restrictions,

(viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes,

(x) unusually severe weather, or delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.



## SECTION 00700

The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

(End of clause)

## 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

[Insert one or more Internet addresses]

(End of clause)

## 52.252-3 ALTERATIONS IN SOLICITATION (APR 1984)

Portions of this solicitation are altered as follows:

## 52.252-4 ALTERATIONS IN CONTRACT (APR 1984)

Portions of this contract are altered as follows:

(End of clause)

## 52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)

(a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.

(b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any insert regulation name (48 CFR \_\_\_\_\_) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

(End of clause)

## 52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

(a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.

(b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.

(e) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

(End of clause)

## SECTION 00700

## 252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) "Definition. Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE-  
CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MAR 1999)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

(1) "Arising out of a contract with the DoD" means any act in connection with—

(i) Attempting to obtain;

(ii) Obtaining, or

(iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any agency, department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).

(2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony" means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of *nolo contendere*, for which sentence has been imposed.

(3) "Date of conviction" means the date judgment was entered against the individual.

(b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988, of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--

(1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;

(2) On the board of directors of any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor;

(3) As a consultant, agent, or representative for any DoD contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or

(4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.

(c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than 5 years from the date of conviction.

(d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly—

(1) Employing a person under a prohibition specified in paragraph (b) of this clause; or

(2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of the contractor or first-tier subcontractor.

## SECTION 00700

(e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as—

- (1) Suspension or debarment;
- (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
- (3) Termination of the contract for default.

(f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify—

- (1) The person involved;
- (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
- (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
- (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.

(g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause, appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.

(h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular person has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contacting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

(End of clause)

252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by the DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington, DC 22202-2884.

(f) The Contractor need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

(End of clause)

252.204-7000 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall not release to anyone outside the Contractor's organization any unclassified information, regardless of medium (e.g., film, tape, document), pertaining to any part of this contract or any program related to this contract, unless--

- (1) The Contracting Officer has given prior written approval; or

## SECTION 00700

(2) The information is otherwise in the public domain before the date of release.

(b) Requests for approval shall identify the specific information to be released, the medium to be used, and the purpose for the release. The Contractor shall submit its request to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days before the proposed date for release.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include a similar requirement in each subcontract under this contract. Subcontractors shall submit requests for authorization to release through the prime contractor to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.205-7000 PROVISION OF INFORMATION TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT HOLDERS (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Cooperative agreement holder" means a State or local government; a private, nonprofit organization; a tribal organization (as defined in section 4(c) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Pub. L. 93-268; 25 U.S.C. 450 (c))); or an economic enterprise (as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Pub. L. 93-362; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e))) whether such economic enterprise is organized for profit or nonprofit purposes; which has an agreement with the Defense Logistics Agency to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities.

(b) The Contractor shall provide cooperative agreement holders, upon their request, with a list of those appropriate employees or offices responsible for entering into subcontracts under defense contracts. The list shall include the business address, telephone number, and area of responsibility of each employee or office.

(c) The Contractor need not provide the listing to a particular cooperative agreement holder more frequently than once a year.

(End of clause)

252.209-7000 ACQUISITION FROM SUBCONTRACTORS SUBJECT TO ONSITE INSPECTION UNDER THE INTERMEDIATE-RANGE NUCLEAR FORCES (INF) TREATY (NOV 1995)

(a) The Contractor shall not deny consideration for a subcontract award under this contract to a potential subcontractor subject to on-site inspection under the INF Treaty, or a similar treaty, solely or in part because of the actual or potential presence of Soviet inspectors at the subcontractor's facility, unless the decision is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall incorporate this clause, including this paragraph (b), in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in part 13 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items.

(End of clause)

252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR. 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) *Definitions. Historically black colleges and universities*, as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

## SECTION 00700

*Minority institutions*, as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial items subcontracting plans, the term *small disadvantaged business*, when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions, in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

(End of clause)

252.223-7004 DRUG-FREE WORK FORCE (SEP 1988)

(a) Definitions.

(1) "Employee in a sensitive position," as used in this clause, means an employee who has been granted access to classified information; or employees in other positions that the Contractor determines involve national security; health or safety, or functions other than the foregoing requiring a high degree of trust and confidence.

(2) "Illegal drugs," as used in this clause, means controlled substances included in Schedules I and II, as defined by section 802(6) of title 21 of the United States Code, the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that Title. The term "illegal drugs" does not mean the use of a controlled substance pursuant to a valid prescription or other uses authorized by law.

(b) The Contractor agrees to institute and maintain a program for achieving the objective of a drug-free work force. While this clause defines criteria for such a program, contractors are encouraged to implement alternative approaches comparable to the criteria in paragraph (c) that are designed to achieve the objectives of this clause.

(c) Contractor programs shall include the following, or appropriate alternatives:

(1) Employee assistance programs emphasizing high level direction, education, counseling, rehabilitation, and coordination with available community resources;

## SECTION 00700

- (2) Supervisory training to assist in identifying and addressing illegal drug use by Contractor employees;
- (3) Provision for self-referrals as well as supervisory referrals to treatment with maximum respect for individual confidentiality consistent with safety and security issues;
- (4) Provision for identifying illegal drug users, including testing on a controlled and carefully monitored basis. Employee drug testing programs shall be established taking account of the following:
  - (i) The Contractor shall establish a program that provides for testing for the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions. The extent of and criteria for such testing shall be determined by the Contractor based on considerations that include the nature of the work being performed under the contract, the employee's duties, and efficient use of Contractor resources, and the risks to health, safety, or national security that could result from the failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position.
  - (ii) In addition, the Contractor may establish a program for employee drug testing--
    - (A) When there is a reasonable suspicion that an employee uses illegal drugs; or
    - (B) When an employee has been involved in an accident or unsafe practice;
    - (C) As part of or as a follow-up to counseling or rehabilitation for illegal drug use;
    - (D) As part of a voluntary employee drug testing program.
  - (iii) The Contractor may establish a program to test applicants for employment for illegal drug use.
  - (iv) For the purpose of administering this clause, testing for illegal drugs may be limited to those substances for which testing is prescribed by section 2.1 of subpart B of the "Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs" (53 FR 11980 (April 11, 1988), issued by the Department of Health and Human Services.
  - (d) Contractors shall adopt appropriate personnel procedures to deal with employees who are found to be using drugs illegally. Contractors shall not allow any employee to remain on duty or perform in a sensitive position who is found to use illegal drugs until such times as the Contractor, in accordance with procedures established by the Contractor, determines that the employee may perform in such a position.
  - (e) The provisions of this clause pertaining to drug testing program shall not apply to the extent that are inconsistent with state or local law, or with an existing collective bargaining agreement; provided that with respect to the latter, the Contractor agrees those issues that are in conflict will be a subject of negotiation at the next collective bargaining session.

(End of clause)

252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) "Definitions".

As used in this clause --

- (1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.
- (2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

## SECTION 00700

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

(End of clause)

252.225-7012 Preference for Certain Domestic Commodities (FEB 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) Component means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end product or of another component.

(2) End product means supplies delivered under a line item of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall deliver under this contract only such of the following items, either as end products or components, that have been grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico:

(1) Food.

(2) Clothing.

(3) Tents, tarpaulins, or covers.

(4) Cotton and other natural fiber products.

(5) Woven silk or woven silk blends.

(6) Spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth.

(7) Synthetic fabric, and coated synthetic fabric, including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics.

(8) Canvas products.

(9) Wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(10) Any item of individual equipment (Federal Supply Class 8465) manufactured from or containing fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials listed in this paragraph (b).

(c) This clause does not apply--

(1) To items listed in section 25.104(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or other items for which the Government has determined that a satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity cannot be acquired as and when needed at U.S. market prices;

## SECTION 00700

(2) To end products incidentally incorporating cotton, other natural fibers, or wool, for which the estimated value of the cotton, other natural fibers, or wool--

(i) Is not more than 10 percent of the total price of the end product; and (ii) Does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR part 2;

(3) To foods that have been manufactured or processed in the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, regardless of where the foods (and any component if applicable) were grown or produced, except that this clause does apply to fish, shellfish, or seafood manufactured or processed in the United States and fish, shellfish, or seafood contained in foods manufactured or processed in the United States;

(4) To chemical warfare protective clothing produced in the countries listed in subsection 225.872-1 of the Defense FAR Supplement; or

(5) To fibers and yarns that are for use in synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (but does apply to the synthetic or coated synthetic fabric itself), if--

(i) The fabric is to be used as a component of an end product that is not a textile product. Examples of textile products, made in whole or in part of fabric, include--

(A) Draperies, floor coverings, furnishings, and bedding (Federal Supply Group 72, Household and Commercial Furnishings and Appliances);

(B) Items made in whole or in part of fabric in Federal Supply Group 83, Textile/leather/furs/apparel/findings/tents/flags, or Federal Supply Group 84, Clothing, Individual Equipment and Insignia;

(C) Upholstered seats (whether for household, office, or other use); and

(D) Parachutes (Federal Supply Class 1670); or

(ii) The fibers and yarns are para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in the Netherlands.

(End of clause)

252.225-7031 SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision--

(1) Foreign person means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) United States person is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means--

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) Certification. If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it--

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and



## SECTION 00700

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of provision)

252.227-7000 Non-estoppel. (OCT 1966)

The Government reserves the right at any time to contest the enforceability, validity, scope of, or the title to any patent or patent application herein licensed without waiving or forfeiting any right under this contract.

(End of clause)

252.227-7022 GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)

The Government shall have unlimited rights, in all drawings, designs, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract, including the right to use same on any other Government design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a paid-up license throughout the world to all such works to which he may assert or establish any claim under design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish the original or copies of all such works on the request of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

252.227-7023 DRAWINGS AND OTHER DATA TO BECOME PROPERTY OF GOVERNMENT. (MAR 1979)

All designs, drawings, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract shall become the sole property of the Government and may be used on any other design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Government shall be considered the "person for whom the work was prepared" for the purpose of authorship in any copyrightable work under 17 U.S.C. 201(b). With respect thereto, the Contractor agrees not to assert or authorize others to assert any rights nor establish any claim under the design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish all retained works on the request of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall have the right to retain copies of all works beyond such period.

(End of clause)

252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

(a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the Defense FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

## SECTION 00700

## 252.236-7000 MODIFICATION PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown --

(1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for --

(i) Material;

(ii) Labor;

(iii) Equipment;

(iv) Subcontracts; and

(v) Overhead; and

(2) Must cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.

(c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.

(d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

## 252.236-7008 CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES. (DEC 1991)

(a) The Government's payment for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for --

(1) Furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appliances, and materials; and

(2) Performing all operations required to complete the work in conformity with the drawings and specifications.

(b) The Contractor shall include in the prices for the items listed in the Bidding Schedule all costs for work in the specifications, whether or not specifically listed in the Bidding Schedule.

## 252.242-7000 POSTAWARD CONFERENCE (DEC 1991)

The Contractor agrees to attend any postaward conference convened by the contracting activity or contract administration office in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 42.5.

(End of clause)

## 252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR part 31 and DFARS part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

## 252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been

## SECTION 00700

separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

-----  
(Official's Name)

-----  
(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR); and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to----

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION 00800

**SECTION 00800 – SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

|                   |  |    |
|-------------------|--|----|
| 52.0001-4001      | CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA .....   | 2  |
| 52.211-10         | COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984) .....   | 2  |
| 52.211-12         | LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000).....   | 2  |
| 52.211-13         | TIME EXTENSIONS (SEP 2000).....  | 3  |
| 52.211-18         | VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984).....  | 3  |
| 52.214-29         | ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986).....  | 3  |
| 52.219-16         | Liquidated Damages-Subcontracting Plan (JAN 1999).....   | 3  |
| 52.222-23         | NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL<br>EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999) ..... | 4  |
| 52.228-2          | ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997) .....  | 5  |
| 52.228-12         | Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds. (OCT 1995).....  | 5  |
| 52.228-14         | IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999).....   | 5  |
| 52.228-15         | Performance and Payment Bonds--Construction (JUL 2000)- .....  | 9  |
| 52.231-4001       | EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995).....   | 9  |
| EFARS 52-231-5000 | .....  | 9  |
| 52.232-4001       | CONTINUING CONTRACTS (ALTERNATE) (MAR 1995) EFARS 52-232-5002 .....  | 11 |
| 52.236-1          | PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984) .....   | 12 |
| 52.236-4          | PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984) .....   | 12 |
| 52.236-14         | AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984) .....  | 13 |
| 52.236-16         | QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984) .....  | 13 |
| 52.236-17         | LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984) .....  | 13 |
| 52.236-21         | SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997).....   | 14 |
| 52.0236-4001      | PLANT AND MATERIAL REMOVAL AFTER CONTRACT TERMINATION (MAR 1996)<br>EFARS 52.236-5000.....                               | 15 |
| 52.248-3          | VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000).....  | 15 |
| 52.249-4001       | BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS EFARS 52.249-5000.....   | 17 |
| 252.236-7001      | CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000) .....   | 18 |
| 252.247-7023      | Transportation of Supplies by Sea (MAY 2002) .....   | 18 |

## Section 00800 - Special Contract Requirements

## CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY FULL TEXT

**52.0001-4001 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA**

The Contract Administration Office for this contract subsequent to award is:

Department of the Army  
Los Angeles District, Corps of Engineers  
P.O. Box 532711, SPLCT-E  
Los Angeles, California 90053-2325

ATTN: SANDY HALL

Telephone No: (213) 452-3243

Payment will be made by:

USACE Finance Center  
ATTN: CEFC-AO-P  
5270 Integrity Drive  
Millington, TN 38054-5005

Submit Invoices to:

USAED – L.A.  
TROPICANA PROJECT OFFICE  
4440 SO. DURANGO DRIVE, BLDG. B, SUITE D  
LAS VEGAS, NEVADA 89117-8672  
ATTN: ROBERT CASKIE

**52.211-10 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)**

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within 10 calendar days after the date the Contractor receives the notice to proceed, (b) prosecute the work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than 540 calendar days after the contractor receives the Notice to Proceed. The time stated for completion shall include final cleanup of the premises.

(End of clause)

**52.211-12 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES--CONSTRUCTION (SEP 2000)**

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$2,362.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination

clause.

(End of clause)

#### **52.211-13 TIME EXTENSIONS (SEP 2000)**

Time extensions for contract changes will depend upon the extent, if any, by which the changes cause delay in the completion of the various elements of construction. The change order granting the time extension may provide that the contract completion date will be extended only for those specific elements related to the changed work and that the remaining contract completion dates for all other portions of the work will not be altered. The change order also may provide an equitable readjustment of liquidated damages under the new completion schedule.

(End of clause)

#### **52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)**

If the quantity of a unit-priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit-priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.

#### **52.214-29 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE--SEALED BIDDING (JAN 1986)**

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (a) the Schedule (excluding the specifications); (b) representations and other instructions; (c) contract clauses; (d) other documents, exhibits, and attachments; and (e) the specifications.

(End of clause)

#### **52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)**

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith

## SECTION 00800

effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

(End of clause)

**52.222-23 NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)**

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

| Goals for minority participation for each trade | Goals for female participation for each trade |
|---|---|
| 25.0% to 30.0%                                  | 6.9%  |

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the --

(1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;



- (2) Employer's identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Las Vegas, Clark County, Nevada.  
(End of provision)

#### **52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)**

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

- (a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government.
- (b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;
- (c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or
- (d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

(End of clause)

#### **52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds. (OCT 1995)**

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

#### **52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)**

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal at least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institutions rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of less than \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date \_\_\_\_\_

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT NO. \_\_\_\_\_

Account party's name \_\_\_\_\_

Account party's address \_\_\_\_\_

For Solicitation No. \_\_\_\_\_ (for reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$ \_\_\_\_\_. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming

## SECTION 00800

financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on \_\_\_\_\_, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or the transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on the issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

Our Letter of Credit Advice Number \_\_\_\_\_

Beneficiary: \_\_\_\_\_ [U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by \_\_\_\_\_ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars \_\_\_\_\_/U.S. \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and expiring with our close of business on \_\_\_\_\_ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at \_\_\_\_\_.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of \_\_\_\_\_ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:

SIGHT DRAFT

\_\_\_\_\_  
[City, State]

(Date) \_\_\_\_\_

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of \_\_\_\_\_ [Beneficiary Agency] \_\_\_\_\_ the sum of United States \$ \_\_\_\_\_.  
This draft is drawn under Irrevocable Letter of Credit No. \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Beneficiary Agency]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

(End of clause)

**52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS--CONSTRUCTION (JUL 2000)-**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Original contract price means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Amount of required bonds. Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) Performance bonds (Standard Form 25). The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A). The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) Additional bond protection. (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) Furnishing executed bonds. The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) Surety or other security for bonds. The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Treasury, Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, 401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing, Washington, DC 20227.

(e) Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c)). Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

(End of clause)

**52.231-4001 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)  
EFARS 52-231-5000**

(a) Allowable costs for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule," Region VII. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retrospective pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(b) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provision of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36 substantiated by certified copies of paid invoices. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase or sale-leaseback arrangements will be determined using the schedule except that rental costs leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees are allowable. Costs for major repairs and overhaul are unallowable.

(c) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action is over \$25,000, cost or pricing data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, "Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet." By submitting cost or pricing data, the contractor grants to the contracting officer or an authorizing representative the right to examine those books, records, documents and other supporting data that will permit evaluation of the proposed equipment costs. After price agreement the contractor shall certify that the equipment costs of pricing data submitted are accurate, complete and current.

(End of clause)

**52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER—CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)**

(a) Method of payment. (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either--

(i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or

(ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) Contractor's EFT information. The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) Mechanisms for EFT payment. The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) Suspension of payment. If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers. (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for--

(i) Making a correct payment;

(ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and

(iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

## SECTION 00800

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and--

(i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or

(ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(f) EFT and prompt payment. A payment shall be deemed to have been made in a timely manner in accordance with the prompt payment terms of this contract if, in the EFT payment transaction instruction released to the Federal Reserve System, the date specified for settlement of the payment is on or before the prompt payment due date, provided the specified payment date is a valid date under the rules of the Federal Reserve System.

(g) EFT and assignment of claims. If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register separately in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. Notwithstanding any other requirement of this contract, payment to an ultimate recipient other than the Contractor, or a financial institution properly recognized under an assignment of claims pursuant to subpart 32.8, is not permitted. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent. The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) Payment information. The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.

(End of Clause)

**52.232-4001 CONTINUING CONTRACTS (ALTERNATE) (MAR 1995) EFARS 52-232-5002**

(a) Funds are not available at the inception of this contract to cover the entire contract price. The sum of \$10,000.00 has been reserved for this contract and is available for payment to the contractor during the current fiscal year. It is expected that Congress will make appropriations for future fiscal years from which additional funds, together with funds provided by one or more non-federal project sponsors will be reserved for this contract. The liability of the United States for payment beyond the funds reserved for this contract is contingent on the reservation of additional funds.

(b) Failure to make payment in excess of the amount currently reserved, or that may be reserved from time to time, shall not be considered a breach of this contract, and shall not entitle the contractor to a price adjustment under the terms of this contract except as specifically provided in paragraphs (e) and (h) below.

(c) The Government may at any time reserve additional funds for payments under the contract if there are funds available for such purpose. The contracting officer will promptly notify the contractor of any additional funds reserved for the contract by issuing and administrative modification to the contract.

(d) If earnings will be such that funds reserved for the contract will be exhausted before the end of any fiscal

## SECTION 00800

year, the contractor shall give written notice to the contracting officer of the estimated date of exhaustion and of additional funds which will be needed to meet payments due or to become due under this contract during that fiscal year. This notice shall be given not less than 45 nor more than 60 days prior to the estimated date of exhaustion.

(e) No payments will be made after exhaustion of funds except to the extent that additional funds are reserved for the contract. If and when sufficient additional funds are reserved, the contractor shall be entitled to simple interest on any payment that the contracting officer determines was actually earned under the terms of this contract and would have been made except for exhaustion of funds. Interest shall be computed from the time such payment would otherwise have been made until actually or constructively made, and shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92-41, 85 Stat 97, as in effect on the first day of the delay in such payment.

(f) Any suspension, delay, or interruption of work arising from exhaustion or anticipated exhaustion of funds shall not constitute a breach of this contract and shall not entitle the contractor to any price adjustment under a "Suspension of Work" or similar clause or in any other manner under this contract.

(g) An equitable adjustment in performance time shall be made for any increase in the time required for performance of any part of the work arising from exhaustion of funds or the reasonable anticipation of exhaustion of funds.

(h) If, upon the expiration of sixty (60) days after the beginning of the fiscal year following an exhaustion of funds, the Government has failed to reserve sufficient additional funds to cover payments otherwise due, the contractor, by written notice delivered to the contracting officer at any time before such additional funds are reserved, may elect to treat his right to proceed with the work as having been terminated. Such a termination shall be at no cost to the Government, except that, to the extent that additional funds to make payment therefore are allocated to this contract, it may be treated as a termination for the convenience of the Government.

(i) If at any time it becomes apparent that the funds reserved for any fiscal year are in excess of the funds required to meet all payments due or to become due the contractor because of work performed and to be performed under this contract during the fiscal year, the Government reserves the right, after notice to the contractor, to reduce said reservation by the amount of such excess.

(j) The term "Reservation" means monies that have been set aside and made available for payments under this contract.

(End of clause)

**52.236-1 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)**

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 35% percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

**52.236-4 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)**

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by Surveys and Test borings.

(b) Weather conditions - The contractor shall satisfy himself as to the hazards likely to arise from weather conditions.

(c) Transportation facilities - The contractor shall make his own investigation of the conditions of existing public and private roads and clearances, restrictions, bridge load limits and other limitations affecting transportation and



ingress and egress at the job site. The unavailability of transportation facilities or limitations thereof shall not become a basis for claims against the Government or extensions of time for completion of the work.

(d) N/A.

(End of clause)

#### **52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)**

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

(End of clause)

#### **52.236-16 QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984)**

(a) Quantity surveys shall be conducted, and the data derived from these surveys shall be used in computing the quantities of work performed and the actual construction completed and in place.

(b) The Government shall conduct the original and final surveys and make the computations based on them. The Contractor shall conduct the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested and shall make the computations based on these surveys. All surveys conducted by the Contractor shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance.

(c) Promptly upon completing a survey, the Contractor shall furnish the originals of all field notes and all other records relating to the survey or to the layout of the work to the Contracting Officer, who shall use them as necessary to determine the amount of progress payments. The Contractor shall retain copies of all such material furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

#### **52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)**

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)**

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," "as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed".

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

**52.0236-4001 PLANT AND MATERIAL REMOVAL AFTER CONTRACT TERMINATION (MAR 1996)  
EFARS 52.236-5000**

Should this contract be terminated as provided in clause 52.232-5001 because of the failure of Congress to provide additional funds for its completion, the contractor may be permitted to remove plant and material on which payments for preparatory work have been made, subject to an equitable deduction from the amounts due the contractor to reimburse the United States for the unabsorbed value of such plant and material.

(End of clause)

**52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000)**

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) below.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) below).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

(1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and

(2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--

(i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or

(ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in subparagraphs (1) through (7) below. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

(1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.

(2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.

(3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for

(i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and

(ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) below.

(4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

(5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.

(6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.

(7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.

(d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

(e) Government action.

(1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it shall not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.

If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.

Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applies a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Sharing.

(1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by

(i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or

(ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.

(2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--

- (i) Accept the VECP;
  - (ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and
  - (iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.
- (g) Collateral savings. If a VECP is accepted, the Contracting Officer will increase the instant contract amount by 20 percent of any projected collateral savings determined to be realized in a typical year of use after subtracting any Government costs not previously offset. However, the Contractor's share of collateral savings will not exceed the contract's firm-fixed-price or estimated cost, at the time the VECP is accepted, or \$100,000, whichever is greater. The Contracting Officer is the sole determiner of the amount of collateral savings.
- (h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) above, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs shall include any subcontractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.
- (i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering-- Construction clause of contract . . . . . , shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations." If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of clause)

#### **52.249-4001 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS EFARS 52.249-5000**

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment costs for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a terminations settlement proposal using the total costs basis, the following principals will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

- (1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.
- (2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.
- (3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable and unallowable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.<sup>3</sup>
- (4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).
- (5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the

contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recover through the indirect expense rate.  
(End of Statement)

**252.236-7001 CONTRACT DRAWINGS, MAPS, AND SPECIFICATIONS (AUG 2000)**

(a) The Government will provide to the Contractor, without charge, one set of contract drawings and specifications, except publications incorporated into the technical provisions by reference, in electronic or paper media as chosen by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall--

- (1) Check all drawings furnished immediately upon receipt;
- (2) Compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work;
- (3) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies;
- (4) Be responsible for any errors that might have been avoided by complying with this paragraph (b); and
- (5) Reproduce and print contract drawings and specifications as needed.

(c) In general--

- (1) Large-scale drawings shall govern small-scale drawings; and
  - (2) The Contractor shall follow figures marked on drawings in preference to scale measurements.
- (d) Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work that are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or that are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work. The Contractor shall perform such details as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

(e) The work shall conform to the specifications and the contract drawings identified on the following index of drawings:

| Title                               | File | Drawing No. |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------|
| SEE DRAWING LIST in SECTION 00800b. |      |             |

(End of clause)

**252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAY 2002)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

- (1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.
- (2) "Department of Defense" (DoD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.
- (3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.
- (4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

## SECTION 00800

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, material man, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b)(1) The Contractor shall use U.S.-flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessels if--

(i) This contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it contracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that --

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum --

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number; and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Maritime Administration, Office of Cargo Preference, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 Seventh Street SW., Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information:

(1) Prime contract number;

(2) Name of vessel;

(3) Vessel flag of registry;

(4) Date of loading;

(5) Port of loading;

(6) Port of final discharge;

(7) Description of commodity;

(8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;

(9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and

(10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor shall provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

(1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;

(2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;

(3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or

(4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format:

| ITEM<br>DESCRIPTION | CONTRACT<br>LINE ITEMS | QUANTITY |
|---------------------|------------------------|----------|
|                     |                        |          |
|                     |                        |          |
|                     |                        |          |



---

TOTAL

---

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) In the award of subcontracts for the types of supplies described in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall flow down the requirements of this clause as follows:

(1) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall insert the substance of paragraphs (a) through (e) of this clause, and this paragraph (h), in subcontracts that are at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

SECTION 00800b  
DRAWING INDEX

| SHEET<br>NUMBER | CAL<br>FILENAME | CADD<br>FILENAME | FILE<br>NUMBER | DESCRIPTION   |
|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|---|
| T01             | T01.CAL         | T01.DGN          | 214/057        | VICINITY MAP, PROJECT LOCATION MAP                            |
| T02             | T02.CAL         | T02.DGN          | 214/058        | INDEX TO CONTRACT DRAWINGS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS        |
| T03             | T03.CAL         | T03.DGN          | 214/059        | CONTROL POINTS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS                    |
| T04             | T04.CAL         | T04.DGN          | 214/060        | SURVEY CONTROL MAP  |
| T05             | T05.CAL         | T05.DGN          | 214/061        | SURVEY CONTROL MAP  |
| T06             | T06.CAL         | T06.DGN          | 214/062        | WORK LIMITS, STA 66+74.000 TO STA.DGN 65+20.000               |
| T07             | T07.CAL         | T07.DGN          | 214/063        | WORK LIMITS, STA 65+20.000 TO STA.DGN 58+80.000               |
| T08             | T08.CAL         | T08.DGN          | 214/064        | WORK LIMITS, STA 58+80.000 TO STA.DGN 51+60.000               |
| T09             | T09.CAL         | T09.DGN          | 214/065        | WORK LIMITS, STA 51+60.DGN000 TO STA.DGN 44+60.DGN000         |
| T10             | T10.CAL         | T10.DGN          | 214/066        | WORK LIMITS, STA 44+60.000 TO STA.DGN 37+40.000               |
| T11             | T11.CAL         | T11.DGN          | 214/067        | WORK LIMITS, STA 37+40.000 TO STA.DGN 30+60.000               |
| T12             | T12.CAL         | T12.DGN          | 214/068        | WORK LIMITS, STA 30+60.000 TO STA.DGN 24+60.000               |
| T13             | T13.CAL         | T13.DGN          | 214/069        | WORK LIMITS, STA 24+60.000 TO STA.DGN 23+07.000               |
| T14             | T14.CAL         | T14.DGN          | 214/070        | BORROW SITE   |
| C01             | C01.CAL         | C01.DGN          | 214/071        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 66+74.475 TO STA. 65+00.000            |
| C02             | C02.CAL         | C02.DGN          | 214/072        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 65+00.000 TO STA. 62+00.000            |
| C03             | C03.CAL         | C03.DGN          | 214/073        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 62+00.000 TO STA. 59+40.000            |
| C04             | C04.CAL         | C04.DGN          | 214/074        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 59+40.000 TO STA. 56+80.000            |
| C05             | C05.CAL         | C05.DGN          | 214/075        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 56+80.000 TO STA. 54+20.000            |
| C06             | C06.CAL         | C06.DGN          | 214/076        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 54+20.000 TO STA. 51+40.000            |
| C07             | C07.CAL         | C07.DGN          | 214/077        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 51+40.000 TO STA. 49+00.000            |
| C08             | C08.CAL         | C08.DGN          | 214/078        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 49+00.000 TO STA. 46+00.000            |
| C09             | C09.CAL         | C09.DGN          | 214/079        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 46+00.000 TO STA. 43+00.000            |
| C10             | C10.CAL         | C10.DGN          | 214/080        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 43+00.000 TO STA. 40+40.000            |
| C11             | C11.CAL         | C11.DGN          | 214/081        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 40+40.000 TO STA. 38+00.000            |
| C12             | C12.CAL         | C12.DGN          | 214/082        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 38+00.000 TO STA. 35+20.000            |
| C13             | C13.CAL         | C13.DGN          | 214/083        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 35+20.000 TO STA. 32+80.000            |
| C14             | C14.CAL         | C14.DGN          | 214/084        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 32+80.000 TO STA. 29+80.000            |
| C15             | C15.CAL         | C15.DGN          | 214/085        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 29+80.000 TO STA. 27+00.000            |
| C16             | C16.CAL         | C16.DGN          | 214/086        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 27+00.000 TO STA. 25+00.000            |
| C17             | C17.CAL         | C17.DGN          | 214/087        | PLAN AND PROFILE, STA. 25+00.000 TO STA. 23+07.420            |
| C18             | C18.CAL         | C18.DGN          | 214/088        | PLAN AND PROFILE, F-3 CHANNEL                                 |
| C19             | C19.CAL         | C19.DGN          | 214/089        | PLAN AND PROFILE, 5TH CELL                                    |
| C20             | C20.CAL         | C20.DGN          | 214/090        | PLAN AND PROFILE, PATRICK LATERAL                             |
| C21             | C21.CAL         | C21.DGN          | 214/091        | F3 GRADING PLAN   |
| C22             | C22.CAL         | C22.DGN          | 214/092        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 66+60.000 TO STA. 64+80.000              |
| C23             | C23.CAL         | C23.DGN          | 214/093        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 64+40.000 TO STA. 62+50.000              |
| C24             | C24.CAL         | C24.DGN          | 214/094        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 62+00.000 TO STA. 60+00.000              |
| C25             | C25.CAL         | C25.DGN          | 214/095        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 59+00.000 TO STA. 57+00.000              |
| C26             | C26.CAL         | C26.DGN          | 214/096        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 56+00.000 TO STA. 53+60.000              |
| C27             | C27.CAL         | C27.DGN          | 214/097        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 53+20.000 TO STA. 51+00.000              |
| C28             | C28.CAL         | C28.DGN          | 214/098        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 50+00.000 TO STA. 48+00.000              |
| C29             | C29.CAL         | C29.DGN          | 214/099        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 47+00.000 TO STA. 45+00.000              |
| C30             | C30.CAL         | C30.DGN          | 214/100        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 44+40.000 TO STA. 42+00.000              |
| C31             | C31.CAL         | C31.DGN          | 214/101        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 40+30.000 TO STA. 37+00.000              |
| C32             | C32.CAL         | C32.DGN          | 214/102        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 36+31.156 TO STA. 35+40.000              |
| C33             | C33.CAL         | C33.DGN          | 214/103        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 34+80.000 TO STA. 33+60.000              |
| C34             | C34.CAL         | C34.DGN          | 214/104        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 32+40.000 TO STA. 31+25.000              |
| C35             | C35.CAL         | C35.DGN          | 214/105        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 31+00.000 TO STA. 30+00.000              |
| C36             | C36.CAL         | C36.DGN          | 214/106        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 29+50.000 TO STA. 28+25.000              |
| C37             | C37.CAL         | C37.DGN          | 214/107        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 27+60.000 TO STA. 25+50.000              |
| C38             | C38.CAL         | C38.DGN          | 214/108        | CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 24+50.000 TO STA. 23+60.000              |
| C39             | C39.CAL         | C39.DGN          | 214/109        | F3 CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 13+58.286 TO STA. 12+25.000           |
| C40             | C40.CAL         | C40.DGN          | 214/110        | F3 CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 12+12.449 TO STA. 11+47.155           |
| C41             | C41.CAL         | C41.DGN          | 214/111        | F3 CROSS SECTIONS, STA. 10+90.000 TO STA. 10+05.000           |
| C42             | C42.CAL         | C42.DGN          | 214/112        | CONCRETE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE                                   |
| DB01            | DB01.CAL        | DB01.DGN         | 214/116        | HYDROLOGIC INFORMATION AND CAPACITY CURVES                    |
| DB02            | DB02.CAL        | DB02.DGN         | 214/117        | DEBRIS BASIN GENERAL PLAN                                     |
| DB03            | DB03.CAL        | DB03.DGN         | 214/118        | BASIN LAYOUT AND GRADING PLAN NO. 1                           |
| DB04            | DB04.CAL        | DB04.DGN         | 214/119        | BASIN LAYOUT AND GRADING PLAN NO. 2                           |
| DB05            | DB05.CAL        | DB05.DGN         | 214/120        | EMBANKMENT PLAN   |
| DB06            | DB06.CAL        | DB06.DGN         | 214/121        | EMBANKMENT PROFILE  |
| DB07            | DB07.CAL        | DB07.DGN         | 214/122        | CROSS SECTIONS - EMBANKMENT, STA. 10+00.000 TO STA. 11+60.000 |
| DB08            | DB08.CAL        | DB08.DGN         | 214/123        | CROSS SECTIONS - EMBANKMENT, STA. 12+40.000 TO STA. 14+00.000 |
| DB09            | DB09.CAL        | DB09.DGN         | 214/124        | CROSS SECTIONS - BASIN, STA. 67+25.000 TO 67+90.000           |
| DB10            | DB10.CAL        | DB10.DGN         | 214/125        | CROSS SECTIONS - BASIN SECTIONS AND DETAILS - EMBANKMENT      |
| DB11            | DB11.CAL        | DB11.DGN         | 214/126        | OUTLET WORKS CONDUIT, PLAN AND PROFILE                        |
| DB12            | DB12.CAL        | DB12.DGN         | 214/127        | ACCESS RAMP NO. 1 AND NO. 2, PLAN, PROFILES, AND SECTIONS     |

# SECTION 00800b DRAWING INDEX

|      |          |          |         |   |
|------|----------|----------|---------|---|
| DB13 | DB13.CAL | DB13.DGN | 214/128 | ACCESS RAMP NO. 3 AND NO. 4, PLAN, PROFILES, AND SECTIONS                                     |
| DB14 | DB14.CAL | DB14.DGN | 214/129 | DIVERSION LEVEE AND TORTISE FENCING DETAILS, PLAN, PROFILES, AND SECTION                      |
| DB15 | DB15.CAL | DB15.DGN | 214/130 | BASIN DEPTH GAGE AND SEDIMENT STAFF GAGE DETAILS  |
| DB16 | DB16.CAL | DB16.DGN | 214/131 | STILLING WELL DETAILS   |
| DB17 | DB17.CAL | DB17.DGN | 214/132 | STAFF GAGE, STILLING WELL, AND MONUMENT DETAILS   |
| DB18 | DB18.CAL | DB18.DGN | 214/133 | ACCESS RAMP DETAILS   |
| S01  | S01.CAL  | S01.DGN  | 214/140 | GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES AND DETAILS  |
| S02  | S02.CAL  | S02.DGN  | 214/141 | CHANNEL WALL SCHEDULE, DETAILS AND INVERT ACCESS LADDER DETAILS                               |
| S03  | S03.CAL  | S03.DGN  | 214/142 | BOX CONDUIT SCHEDULE AND DETAILS  |
| S04  | S04.CAL  | S04.DGN  | 214/143 | PATRICK CONFLUENCE, PLAN, SECTIONS AND DETAILS  |
| S05  | S05.CAL  | S05.DGN  | 214/144 | PATRICK CONFLUENCE, SECTIONS AND DETAILS  |
| S06  | S06.CAL  | S06.DGN  | 214/145 | F3 CONFLUENCE, PLAN, SECTIONS, AND DETAILS  |
| S07  | S07.CAL  | S07.DGN  | 214/146 | F3 CONFLUENCE, SECTIONS AND DETAILS   |
| S08  | S08.CAL  | S08.DGN  | 214/147 | F3 CONFLUENCE, SECTIONS AND DETAILS   |
| S09  | S09.CAL  | S09.DGN  | 214/148 | PIER NOSE, ELEVATION, SECTIONS AND DETAILS  |
| S10  | S10.CAL  | S10.DGN  | 214/149 | PIER NOSE, SECTIONS AND DETAILS   |
| S11  | S11.CAL  | S11.DGN  | 214/150 | F3 INVERT ACCESS RAMP, PLAN, PROFILE, SECTIONS, AND DETAILS, STA. 11+63.681 TO STA. 11+10.201 |
| S12  | S12.CAL  | S12.DGN  | 214/151 | F4 INVERT ACCESS RAMP, PLAN, PROFILE, AND SECTIONS, STA. 53+95.706 TO STA. 53+42.000          |
| S13  | S13.CAL  | S13.DGN  | 214/152 | F4 INVERT ACCESS RAMP, PLAN, PROFILE, AND SECTIONS, STA. 62+98.000 TO STA. 62+42.308          |
| S14  | S14.CAL  | S14.DGN  | 214/153 | MANHOLE AND MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS   |
| S15  | S15.CAL  | S15.DGN  | 214/154 | SIDE DRAIN TABULATION AND DETAILS   |
| S16  | S16.CAL  | S16.DGN  | 214/155 | SIDE DRAIN DETAILS  |
| S17  | S17.CAL  | S17.DGN  | 214/156 | SLOTTED CHAMBER INLET, PLAN AND SECTIONS  |
| S18  | S18.CAL  | S18.DGN  | 214/157 | UNSYMMETRICAL CHANNEL, CHANNEL WALL SECTIONS  |
| S19  | S19.CAL  | S19.DGN  | 214/158 | DROP INLET STRUCTURE OF F3 @ STA. 12+02.538   |
| S20  | S20.CAL  | S20.DGN  | 214/159 | MANHOLE, COVER, FRAME AND DETAILS   |
| S21  | S21.CAL  | S21.DGN  | 214/160 | MANHOLE FOR SLOTTED CHAMBER   |
| S22  | S22.CAL  | S22.DGN  | 214/161 | WATERLINE @F4, STA.52+67.301, SECTIONS AND DETAILS  |
| S23  | S23.CAL  | S23.DGN  | 214/162 | SEWERLINE @ 5TH CELL, STA. 11+77.396, SECTIONS AND DETAILS                                    |
| S24  | S24.CAL  | S24.DGN  | 214/163 | TRANSITION DETAILS  |
| S25  | S25.CAL  | S25.DGN  | 214/164 | OUTLET WORKS, INTAKE TOWER PLAN, SECTIONS AND DETAILS   |
| S26  | S26.CAL  | S26.DGN  | 214/165 | SPILLWAT, PLAN, SECTIONS AND SCHEDULE   |
| M01  | M01.CAL  | M01.DGN  | 214/170 | CHAIN LINK FENCING AND MAINTENANCE ROAD DETAILS   |
| M02  | M02.CAL  | M02.DGN  | 214/171 | PIPE ACCESS RAMP GATE DETAILS AND SECTIONS  |
| M03  | M03.CAL  | M03.DGN  | 214/172 | POST AND CABLE SAFETY RAILING DETAILS   |
| M04  | M04.CAL  | M04.DGN  | 214/173 | CHAIN LINK FENCING OVER CHANNEL WALL  |
| G01  | G01.CAL  | G01.DGN  | 214/178 | PLAN OF EXPLORATION   |
| G02  | G02.CAL  | G02.DGN  | 214/179 | PLAN OF EXPLORATION   |
| G03  | G03.CAL  | G03.DGN  | 214/180 | PLAN OF EXPLORATION   |
| G04  | G04.CAL  | G04.DGN  | 214/181 | PLAN OF EXPLORATION   |
| G05  | G05.CAL  | G05.DGN  | 214/182 | PLAN OF EXPLORATION   |
| G06  | G06.CAL  | G06.DGN  | 214/183 | PLAN OF EXPLORATION   |
| G07  | G07.CAL  | G07.DGN  | 214/184 | PLAN OF EXPLORATION   |
| G08  | G08.CAL  | G08.DGN  | 214/185 | SOIL CLASSIFICATION, AND GENERAL NOTES  |
| G09  | G09.CAL  | G09.DGN  | 214/186 | LOGS OF EXPLORATION   |
| G10  | G10.CAL  | G10.DGN  | 214/187 | LOGS OF EXPLORATION   |
| G11  | G11.CAL  | G11.DGN  | 214/188 | LOGS OF EXPLORATION   |
| G12  | G12.CAL  | G12.DGN  | 214/189 | LOGS OF EXPLORATION   |
| G13  | G13.CAL  | G13.DGN  | 214/190 | LOGS OF EXPLORATION   |
| G14  | G14.CAL  | G14.DGN  | 214/191 | LOGS OF EXPLORATION   |
| G15  | G15.CAL  | G15.DGN  | 214/192 | LOGS OF EXPLORATION   |
| G16  | G16.CAL  | G16.DGN  | 214/193 | LOGS OF ROTARY DRILLING   |
| G17  | G17.CAL  | G17.DGN  | 214/194 | LOGS OF ROTARY DRILLING   |
| G18  | G18.CAL  | G18.DGN  | 214/195 | LOGS OF ROTARY DRILLING   |
| G19  | G19.CAL  | G19.DGN  | 214/196 | PLAN OF EXPLORATION   |
| G20  | G20.CAL  | G20.DGN  | 214/197 | LOGS OF ROTARY DRILLING   |
| G21  | G21.CAL  | G21.DGN  | 214/198 | LOGS OF ROTARY DRILLING   |
| L01  | L01.CAL  | L01.DGN  | 214/204 | F-4 BASIN LANDSCAPE PLAN  |
| L02  | L02.CAL  | L02.DGN  | 214/205 | PLANT LIST AND NOTES  |
| L03  | L03.CAL  | L03.DGN  | 214/206 | LANDSCAPE DETAILS AND NOTES   |
| L04  | L04.CAL  | L04.DGN  | 214/207 | BLUE DIAMOND DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE PLAN   |
| L05  | L05.CAL  | L05.DGN  | 214/208 | FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE PLAN   |
| L06  | L06.CAL  | L06.DGN  | 214/209 | FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE PLAN   |
| DT01 | DT01.CAL | DT01.DGN | 214/215 | DETOUR ROAD (PHASE 1)   |
| DT02 | DT02.CAL | DT02.DGN | 214/216 | DETOUR ROAD (PHASE 1)   |

SECTION 00800b  
DRAWING INDEX

|      |          |          |         |   |
|------|----------|----------|---------|---|
| DT03 | DT03.CAL | DT03.DGN | 214/217 | DETOUR ROAD (PHASE 1)                                 |
| DT04 | DT04.CAL | DT04.DGN | 214/218 | SUNSET ROAD DETOUR ROAD (PHASE 2)                     |
| DT05 | DT05.CAL | DT05.DGN | 214/219 | DETOUR ROAD (PHASE 2)                                 |
| DT06 | DT06.CAL | DT06.DGN | 214/220 | ROAD RECONSTRUCTION                                   |
| DT07 | DT07.CAL | DT07.DGN | 214/221 | ROAD RECONSTRUCTION                                   |
| DT08 | DT08.CAL | DT08.DGN | 214/222 | ROAD RECONSTRUCTION                                   |
| DT09 | DT09.CAL | DT09.DGN | 214/223 | ROAD RECONSTRUCTION                                   |
| DT10 | DT10.CAL | DT10.DGN | 214/224 | ROAD RECONSTRUCTION                                   |
| DT11 | DT11.CAL | DT11.DGN | 214/225 | ROAD RECONSTRUCTION                                   |
| DT12 | DT12.CAL | DT12.DGN | 214/226 | DETOUR SIGNAGE & STRIPING                             |
| DT13 | DT13.CAL | DT13.DGN | 214/227 | DETOUR SIGNAGE & STRIPING                             |
| DT14 | DT14.CAL | DT14.DGN | 214/228 | SUNSET ROAD DETOUR SIGNAGE & STRIPING (PHASE 1)       |
| DT15 | DT15.CAL | DT15.DGN | 214/229 | SUNSET ROAD DETOUR SIGNAGE & STRIPING (PHASE 2)       |
| DT16 | DT16.CAL | DT16.DGN | 214/230 | POST ROAD DETOUR SIGNAGE & STRIPING                   |
| DT17 | DT17.CAL | DT17.DGN | 214/231 | RECONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE & STRIPING                     |
| DT18 | DT18.CAL | DT18.DGN | 214/232 | RECONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE & STRIPING                     |
| DT19 | DT19.CAL | DT19.DGN | 214/233 | RECONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE & STRIPING                     |
| DT20 | DT20.CAL | DT20.DGN | 214/234 | RECONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE & STRIPING                     |
| DT21 | DT21.CAL | DT21.DGN | 214/235 | RECONSTRUCTION SIGNAGE & STRIPING                     |
| DT22 | DT22.CAL | DT22.DGN | 214/236 | DETOUR ROAD REMOVALS                                  |
| DT23 | DT23.CAL | DT23.DGN | 214/237 | DETOUR ROAD REMOVALS                                  |
| DT24 | DT24.CAL | DT24.DGN | 214/238 | DETOUR ROAD REMOVALS                                  |
| DT25 | DT25.CAL | DT25.DGN | 214/239 | DETOUR ROAD REMOVALS                                  |
| DT26 | DT26.CAL | DT26.DGN | 214/240 | DETOUR ROAD REMOVALS                                  |
| DT27 | DT27.CAL | DT27.DGN | 214/241 | CULVERT CONNECTIONS                                   |
| DT28 | DT28.CAL | DT28.DGN | 214/242 | WALL DRAIN CONNECTION                                 |
| DT29 | DT29.CAL | DT29.DGN | 214/243 | DETENTION BASIN CONNECTION                            |
| DT30 | DT30.CAL | DT30.DGN | 214/244 | CULVERT CONNECTIONS                                   |
| DT31 | DT31.CAL | DT31.DGN | 214/245 | CULVERT CONNECTIONS                                   |
| DT32 | DT32.CAL | DT32.DGB | 214/246 | POST STORM DRAIN CONNECTIONS                          |
| D01  | D01.CAL  | D01.DGN  | 214/246 | DETOUR ROAD WATERLINE RELOCATION                      |
| D02  | D02.CAL  | D02.DGN  | 214/247 | DETOUR ROAD WATERLINE RELOCATION                      |
| D03  | D03.CAL  | D03.DGN  | 214/248 | DETOUR ROAD WATERLINE RELOCATION                      |
| D04  | D04.CAL  | D04.DGN  | 214/232 | DETOUR SIGNING & STRIPING                             |
| D05  | D05.CAL  | D05.DGN  | 214/233 | DETOUR SIGNING & STRIPING                             |
| D06  | D06.CAL  | D06.DGN  | 214/234 | DETOUR SIGNING & STRIPING                             |
| D07  | D07.CAL  | D07.DGN  | 214/235 | ROAD RECONSTRUCTION WATERLINE RELOCATION              |
| DB11 | DB11.CAL | DB11.DGN | 214/122 | SPILLWAY - PLAN AND PROFILE                           |
| DB13 | DB13.CAL | DB13.DGN | 214/124 | OUTLET WORKS INTAKE TOWER, PLAN, SECTION, AND DETAILS |
| DB14 | DB14.CAL | DB14.DGN | 214/125 | OUTLET WORKS, OUTLET MANHOLE AND BOX CONDUIT DETAILS  |
| G16  | G16.CAL  | G16.DGN  | 214/193 | LOGS OF EXPLORATION                                   |
| FD01 | FD01.CAL | FD01.DGN | 214/134 | FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN GRADING PLAN                 |
| FD02 | FD02.CAL | FD02.DGN | 214/135 | ENVIRONMENTAL POND AREA, GROUTED RIPRAP LOCATION      |
| FD03 | FD03.CAL | FD03.DGN | 214/136 | LOW FLOW CHANNEL DETAIL AND ENVIRONMENTAL ROAD DETAIL |
| FD04 | FD04.CAL | FD04.DGN | 214/137 | ENVIRONMENTAL PAVED ROAD                              |
| FD05 | FD05.CAL | FD05.DGN | 214/138 | FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN EMBANKMENT PAVED ROAD        |

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

General Decision Number: NV030005 08/13/2004

Superseded General Decision Number: **NV020005**

State: Nevada

Construction Types: Heavy and Highway

Counties: Nevada Statewide.

CARSON CITY, CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT,  
LANDER, LYON, MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE AND WHITE PINE  
COUNTIESHEAVY AND HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (Except construction  
projects at the NEVADA TEST SITE and TONOPAH TEST RANGE) (and  
Excluding Water Well Drilling)

| Modification Number | Publication Date |
|---------------------|------------------|
| 0                   | 06/13/2003       |
| 1                   | 10/31/2003       |
| 2                   | 11/21/2003       |
| 3                   | 12/19/2003       |
| 4                   | 12/29/2003       |
| 5                   | 02/27/2004       |
| 6                   | 03/12/2004       |
| 7                   | 07/23/2004       |
| 8                   | 08/13/2004       |

\* CARP0034-007 07/01/2004

CARSON CITY, CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT,  
LANDER, LYON, MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE AND WHITE PINE  
COUNTIES

|                      | Rates    | Fringes |
|----------------------|----------|---------|
| Diver Standby.....   | \$ 33.89 | 17.175  |
| Diver Tender.....    | \$ 32.89 | 17.175  |
| Diver, Wet.....      | \$ 67.78 | 17.175  |
| File Driver          |          |         |
| (Bridge, Warf & Dock |          |         |
| Builders).....       | \$ 29.90 | 17.175  |

-----  
CARP0971-003 01/01/2004CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LYON,  
MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, AND WHITE PINE.

|                | Rates    | Fringes |
|----------------|----------|---------|
| Carpenter..... | \$ 24.08 | 8.92    |

-----  
CARP1780-001 07/01/2003

CLARK, ESMERALDA, LINCOLN AND NYE COUNTIES

|                           | Rates    | Fringes |
|---------------------------|----------|---------|
| Carpenters:               |          |         |
| 30 Mile radius around Las |          |         |
| Vegas (Measured from the  |          |         |
| intersection of Maryland  |          |         |
| Parkway and Charleston    |          |         |
| Blvd.).....               | \$ 26.61 | 11.41   |
| 30 to 50 Mile radius      |          |         |
| around Las Vegas (same as |          |         |
| above).....               | \$ 28.11 | 11.41   |
| Laughlin Area.....        | \$ 28.61 | 11.41   |
| Over 50 mile Mile radius  |          |         |
| around Las Vegas (same as |          |         |
| above).....               | \$ 29.86 | 11.41   |

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

ELEC0357-003 09/29/2003

CLARK, LINCOLN, AND NYE (South of the Mt. Diablo Base Line)  
COUNTIES

|                  | Rates    | Fringes  |
|------------------|----------|----------|
| Electrician..... | \$ 31.72 | 11.71+3% |

ELEC0357-004 06/01/2002

CLARK, LINCOLN, AND NYE COUNTIES

|   | Rates    | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| Line Construction:  |          |         |
| (1) Area bound by a 25 mile radius from the intersection of Main Street and Fremont Street in Las Vegas (Free Area) |          |         |
| Groundman.....  | \$ 21.20 | 8.16+3% |
| Line Equipment Operators...   | \$ 25.78 | 8.86+3% |
| Lineman.....  | \$ 28.82 | 9.33+3% |
| (2) Area between a 25 mile radius and 55 mile radius from Main and Fremont Streets                                  |          |         |
| Groundman.....  | \$ 25.70 | 8.23+3% |
| Line Equipment Operators...   | \$ 30.28 | 8.93+3% |
| Lineman.....  | \$ 33.32 | 9.40+3% |

ELEC0401-002 06/01/2002

CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, ESMERALDA, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LYON, MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, AND WHITE PINE COUNTYS.

|                    | Rates    | Fringes |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| Electricians:      |          |         |
| CABLE SPLICER..... | \$ 29.89 | 7.20+3% |
| ELECTRICIANS.....  | \$ 27.17 | 7.20+3% |

ELEC0401-003 02/01/1993

CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, ESMERALDA, EUREKA, LANDER, LYON, MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, AND WHITE PINES COUNTYS.

|                         | Rates    | Fringes     |
|-------------------------|----------|-------------|
| Line Construction:      |          |             |
| Cable Splicer.....      | \$ 23.91 | 5.34+3-3/4% |
| Equipment Operator..... | \$ 19.57 | 5.34+3-3/4% |
| Groundman.....          | \$ 14.13 | 5.34+3-3/4% |
| Lineman.....            | \$ 21.74 | 5.34+3-3/4% |

ENGI0012-006 08/01/1999

|  | Rates    | Fringes |
|--|----------|---------|
| Hydraulic Suction and Clamshell Dredge                               |          |         |
| Barge mate.....  | \$ 30.14 | 8.00    |
| Deck Captain.....  | \$ 31.30 | 8.00    |
| Deckhand (can operate anchor scow under direction of mate), Bargeman | \$ 29.53 | 8.00    |
| Dozer.....   | \$ 30.73 | 8.00    |
| Leverman.....  | \$ 34.20 | 8.00    |
| Watch Engineer, Welder and   |          |         |



SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

|  |          |      |
|--|----------|------|
| Deckmate.....                            | \$ 30.62 | 8.00 |
| Winchman (Stern Winch on<br>dredge)..... | \$ 30.07 | 8.00 |

-----  
ENGI0012-007 07/01/2003

CLARK, ESMERALDA LINCOLN AND NYE COUNTIES

|                | Rates    | Fringes |
|----------------|----------|---------|
| Crane Operator |          |         |
| Group 1.....   | \$ 30.09 | 13.15   |
| Group 2.....   | \$ 31.04 | 13.15   |
| Group 3.....   | \$ 31.33 | 13.15   |
| Group 4.....   | \$ 31.47 | 13.15   |
| Group 5.....   | \$ 31.69 | 13.15   |
| Group 6.....   | \$ 31.80 | 13.15   |
| Group 7.....   | \$ 31.92 | 13.15   |
| Group 8.....   | \$ 32.09 | 13.15   |
| Group 9.....   | \$ 32.26 | 13.15   |
| Group 10.....  | \$ 33.26 | 13.15   |
| Group 11.....  | \$ 34.26 | 13.15   |
| Group 12.....  | \$ 35.26 | 13.15   |
| Group 13.....  | \$ 36.26 | 13.15   |

## CRANES, PILEDRIVING &amp; HOISTING EQUIPMENT

Power Equipment Operators -

Tunnel and Underground Work:

|              |          |       |
|--------------|----------|-------|
| Group 1..... | \$ 29.59 | 13.15 |
| Group 2..... | \$ 30.54 | 13.15 |
| Group 3..... | \$ 30.83 | 13.15 |
| Group 4..... | \$ 30.97 | 13.15 |
| Group 5..... | \$ 31.19 | 13.15 |
| Group 6..... | \$ 31.30 | 13.15 |
| Group 7..... | \$ 31.42 | 13.15 |

Power equipment operators:

|               |          |       |
|---------------|----------|-------|
| Group 1.....  | \$ 28.74 | 13.15 |
| Group 2.....  | \$ 29.69 | 13.15 |
| Group 3.....  | \$ 29.98 | 13.15 |
| Group 4.....  | \$ 31.47 | 13.15 |
| Group 5.....  | \$ 31.57 | 13.15 |
| Group 6.....  | \$ 31.69 | 13.15 |
| Group 7.....  | \$ 31.79 | 13.15 |
| Group 8.....  | \$ 31.80 | 13.15 |
| Group 9.....  | \$ 31.90 | 13.15 |
| Group 10..... | \$ 31.92 | 13.15 |
| Group 11..... | \$ 32.02 | 13.15 |
| Group 12..... | \$ 32.09 | 13.15 |
| Group 13..... | \$ 32.19 | 13.15 |
| Group 14..... | \$ 32.22 | 13.15 |
| Group 15..... | \$ 32.30 | 13.15 |
| Group 16..... | \$ 32.42 | 13.15 |
| Group 17..... | \$ 32.59 | 13.15 |
| Group 18..... | \$ 32.69 | 13.15 |
| Group 19..... | \$ 32.80 | 13.15 |
| Group 20..... | \$ 32.92 | 13.15 |
| Group 21..... | \$ 33.09 | 13.15 |
| Group 22..... | \$ 33.19 | 13.15 |
| Group 23..... | \$ 33.30 | 13.15 |
| Group 24..... | \$ 33.42 | 13.15 |

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

Group 25.....\$ 33.59 13.15  
 From the City Hall of Las Vegas 20 Miles to 40 Miles-add  
 \$1.50 per hour to wage rates.  
 40 Miles to 60 Miles-add \$2.50 per hour to wage rates.  
 Over 60 Miles-add \$3.00 per hour to wage rates.  
 POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS:  
 GROUP 1: Bargeman, brakeman, compressor operator (when more  
 than five (5) 900 CFM or larger units, additional operator  
 required), ditch witch, with seat or similar type  
 equipment, elevator operator-inside, engineer oiler, Forklift  
 Operator (under 5 tons capacity) generator  
 operator, generator, pump or compressor plant operator, pump  
 operator, signalman, switchman.  
 GROUP 2: Asphalt-rubber plant operator, Nurse Tank Operator  
 Concrete mixer operator-skip type, conveyor  
 operator, Fireman, Forklift Operator (over 5 tons), Hydrostatic  
 pump operator, oiler crusher (asphalt or concrete  
 plant), Rotary Drill Helper (Oilfield), skip loader (wheel type  
 up to 3/4 yd. without attachment), soils field  
 technician, tar pot fireman, temporary heating plant  
 operator, trenching machine oiler.  
 GROUP 3: Asphalt-rubber blend operator, equipment greaser  
 (rack), ford ferguson (with drag type  
 attachments), helicopter radioman (ground), power concrete  
 curing machine operator, power concrete saw  
 operator, power-driven jumbo form setter operator, stationary  
 pipe wrapping and cleaning machine operator.  
 GROUP 4: Asphalt plant fireman, Backhoe operator (mini-max or  
 similar type), Boring Machine Operator, Boxman or Mixerman  
 (asphalt or concrete), Building and/or Structure Inspector,  
 Chip Spreading Machine Operator, Concrete Cleaning  
 Decontamination Machine Operator, Concrete pump operator  
 (small portable), Drilling Machine Operator, small auger  
 types (Texoma super economatic or similar types-Hughes 100  
 or 200 or similar types-drilling depth of 30' maximum),  
 Equipment Greaser (Grease Truck), guard rail post driver  
 operator, highline cableway signalman, hydra-hammer-aero  
 stomper, Power  
 Concrete Curing Machine Operator, Power Concrete Saw Operator,  
 Power-Driven Jumbo Form Setter Operator, power sweeper  
 operator, roller  
 operator (compacting), screed operator (asphalt or concrete),  
 trenching  
 machine operator (up to 6ft.), concrete cleaning  
 decontamination machine  
 operator, power concrete curing machine operator.  
 GROUP 5: Equipment Greaser (Grease Truck).  
 GROUP 6: Asphalt plant engineer, batch plant operator, bit  
 sharpener,  
 concrete joint machine operator (canal and similar  
 type), concrete  
 planer operator, deck engine operator, derrickman (oilfield  
 type),  
 drilling machine operator, bucket or auger types (Caldwell 100  
 bucket  
 or similar types-Watson 1000 auger or similar types-Texoma

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

330, 500

or 600 auger or similar types-drilling depth of 45' maximum), drilling machine operator(including water wells),hydrographic seeder machine operator (straw, pulp or seed) Jackson track maintainer, or similar type,Kalamazoo switch tamper,or similar type, machine tool operator, Maginnis internal full slab vibrator, mechanical berm,curb or gutter (concrete or asphalt),mechanical finisher operator (concrete,Clary-Johnson-Bidwell or similar type),pavement breaker operator (truck mounted), road oil mixing machine operator,roller operator (asphalt or finish), rubber-tired earth moving equipment (single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck),self-propelled tar pipelining machine operator,skiploader operator (crawler and wheel type,over 3/4 yd. and up to and including 1-1/2 yds.),slip form pump operator (power driven hydraulic lifting device for concrete forms),tractor operator- bulldozer,tamper-scraper (single engine, up to 100 h.p. flywheel and similar types,up to and including D-5 and similar types),tugger hoist operator(1 drum),Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System Operator,Vaccum Blasting Machine Operator,Welder-General.

GROUP 7:Welder-General(Multi-Shift).

GROUP 8: Asphalt or concrete spreading operator (tamping or finishing), asphalt paving machine operator (Barber Greene or similar type-1 screedman required), Asphalt-rubber distributor operator, backhoe operator (up to and including 3/4yd.), small Ford, Case or similar, cast-in-place pipe laying machine operator, combination mixer and compressor operator (gunite work), compactor operator (self-propelled), concrete mixer operator (paving), crushing plant operator, drill doctor, drilling machine operator, bucket or auger types (Caldwell 150 bucket or similar types-Watson 1500, 2000, 2500 auger or similar types-Texoma 700, 800 auger or similar types-drilling depth of 60' maximum), elevating grader operator, grade checker, gradall operator, grouting machine operator, heavy-duty repairman, Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator, kalamazoo ballast regulator or similar type, Kolman belt loader and similar type, Le Tourneau blob compactor or similar type, loader operator (Athey, Euclid,Sierra and similar), Master Environmental Maintenance Mechanic, Pneumatic concrete placing machine operator (Hackley-Presswell or similar type), pumpcrete gun operator, rotary drill operator(excluding caison type), Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon, and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 cu. yds. struck), rubber-tired earth-moving equipment

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

operator  
(multiple engine up to and including 25 yds. struck),  
rubber-tired scraper  
operator (self-loading paddle wheel type-John Deere,1040 and  
similar  
single unit),self-propelled curb and gutter machine operator,  
skipload  
operator (crawler and wheel type over 1-1/2 yds. up to and  
including  
6-1/2 yds.), Soil Remediation Plant Operator(C.M.I. Enviro  
Tech  
Thermal or Similar Types)(Oiler Required Group 2), surface  
heaters and  
planer operator, tractor compressor drill combination  
operator, tractor  
operator (any type larger than D-5-100 flywheel h.p. and  
over, or  
similar-bulldozer, tamper, scraper and push tractor single  
engine), tractor  
operator (boom attachments), traveling pipe wrapping,  
cleaning and  
bending machine operator,trenching machine operator (over 6  
ft. depth  
capacity, oiler required),Ultra High Pressure WaterJet  
Cutting Tool  
System Mechanic.  
GROUP 9:Heavy duty repairman.  
GROUP 10: Drilling machine operator,bucket or auger types  
(Caldwell  
200 B bucket or similar types-Watson 3000 or 5000 auger or  
similar  
types-Texoma 900 auger or similar types-drilling depth of  
105' maximum), dual drum mixer, Heavy Duty Repairman-welder  
Combination, monorail locomotive operator (diesel, gas or  
electric), motor patrol-blade operator (single engine),  
multiple engine tractor operator (Euclid and similar  
type-except Quad 9 cat.) rubber-tired earth-moving  
equipment operator (single engine, over 50 yds. struck),  
rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator (multiple  
engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar over 25 yds. and up  
to 50 yds.), tower crane repair person, tractor loader  
operator (crawler and wheel type over 6-1/2 yds.),  
Welder-Certified, Woods mixer operator (and similar pugmill  
equipment).  
GROUP 11: Dynamic compactor LDC350 (or similar types-two  
operators required), Heavy Duty Repairman Welder  
Combination, welder-certified.  
GROUP 12: Auto grader operator, automatic slip form  
operator,drilling machine operator, bucket or auger types  
(Caldwell, auger 20 CA or similar types-Watson auger 6000  
or similar types-drilling depth of 175' maximum),hoe ram or  
similar with compressor, mass excavator  
operator, mechanical finishing machine operator, mobile form  
traveler operator, motor patrol operator (multi-engine),  
pipe mobile  
machine operator, rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

(multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck), rubber-tired self-loading scraper operator (paddle-wheel-auger type self-loading-two (2) or more units), Vermeer Rock Trencher (or similar type).

GROUP 13: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck).

GROUP 14: Canal liner operator, canal trimmer operator, remote-control earth-moving equipment operator, wheel excavator operator.

GROUP 15: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 yds. struck), rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine-up to and including 25 yds. struck).

GROUP 16: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (single engine, over 50 yds. struck), rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck).

GROUP 17: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 50 cu. yds. struck), tandem tractor operator (operating crawler type tractors in tandem-Quad 9 and similar type).

GROUP 18: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units-single engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck).

GROUP 19: Rotex concrete belt operator (or similar types), rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, including compaction units-single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 cu. yds. struck), rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers,

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units-multiple engine, up to and including 25 yds. struck).

GROUP 20: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units-single engine, over 50 yds. struck), rubber-tired earth moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar

types in any combination, excluding compaction units-multiple engine, euclid, caterpillar and similar over 25 yds. and up to 50

yds. struck).

GROUP 21: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating in tandem (scrapers, belly dumps and similar types in any combination, excluding compaction units-multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and

similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck).

GROUP 22: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (single engine, up to

and including 25 yds. struck).

GROUP 23: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (single engine, Caterpillar, Euclid, Athey Wagon and similar types with any and all attachments over 25 yds. and up to and including 50 yds. struck), rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, up to and including 25

yds. struck).

GROUP 24: Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (single engine, over 50 yds. struck), rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar, over 25 yds. and up to 50 yds. struck).

GROUP 25: Concrete pump operator-truck mounted (oiler required when boom over 105' or 36 meters), rubber-tired earth-moving equipment operator, operating equipment with the tandem push-pull system (multiple engine, Euclid, Caterpillar and similar type, over 50 cu. yds. struck).

CRANES, PILEDIVING AND HOISTING EQUIPMENT CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: Engineer oiler; Fork lift operator (under 5 tons capacity)

GROUP 2: Truck crane oiler

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

GROUP 3: A-frame or winch truck operator; Ross carrier operator (jobsite)

GROUP 4: Bridge-type unloader and turntable operator; Helicopter hoist operator

GROUP 5: Stinger crane (Austin-Western or similar type); Tugger hoist operator (1 drum)

GROUP 6: Bridge crane operator; Cretor crane operator; Fork lift operator (over 5 tons); Hoist operator (Chicago boom and similar type); Lift mobile operator; Lift slab machine operator (Vagtborg and similar types); Material hoist operator; Shovel, backhoe, dragline, clamshell operator (over 3/4 yd. and up to 5 cu. yds. mrc); Tugger hoist operator

GROUP 7: Pedestal crane operator; Shovel, backhoe, dragline, clamshell operator (over 5 cu. yds. mrc); Tower crane repair; Tugger hoist operator (3 drum)

GROUP 8: Crane operator (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Crawler transporter operator; Derrick barge operator (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (up to and including 25 ton capacity); Shovel, backhoe, dragline, clamshell operator (over 7 cu. yds. mrc)

GROUP 9: Crane operator (over 25 tons and up to and including 50 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 25 tons up to and including 50 tons mrc); Highline cableway operator; Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 25 tons up to and including 50 tons mrc); K-crane operator; Polar crane operator; Tower crane operator

GROUP 10: Crane operator (over 50 tons and up to and including 100 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 50 tons up to and including 100 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 50 tons up to and including 100 tons mrc)

GROUP 11: Crane operator (over 100 tons and up to and including 200 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc); Mobile tower crane operator (over 100 tons up to and including 200 tons mrc)

GROUP 12: Crane operator (over 200 tons up to and including 300 tons mrc); Derrick barge operator (over 200 tons up to and including 300 tons mrc); Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 200 tons, up to and including 300 tons mrc); Mobile tower crane operator (over 200 tons, up to and including 300 tons mrc)

GROUP 13: Crane operator (over 300 tons); Derrick barge operator (over 300 tons); Helicopter pilot; Hoist operator, stiff legs, Guy derrick or similar type (over 300 tons); Mobile tower crane operator (over 300 tons)

## TUNNEL CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Skiploader (wheel type up to 3/4 yd. without attachment)

GROUP 2: Power-driven jumbo form setter operator

GROUP 3: Dinkey locomotive or motorman (up to and including 10 tons)

GROUP 4: Bit sharpener; Equipment greaser (grease truck); Slip form pump operator (power-driven hydraulic lifting

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

device for concrete forms); Tugger hoist operator (1 drum); Tunnel locomotive operator (over 10 and up to and including 30 tons); Welder-general

GROUP 5: Backhoe operator (up to and including 3/4 yd.); Small Ford, Case or similar; Drill doctor; Grouting machine operator; Heading shield operator; Heavy-duty repairperson; Loader operator (Athey, Euclid, Sierra and similar types); Mucking machine operator (1/4 yd., rubber-tired, rail or track type); Pneumatic concrete placing machine operator (Hackley-Presswell or similar type); Pneumatic heading shield (tunnel); Pumpcrete gun operator; Tractor compressor drill combination operator; Tugger hoist operator (2 drum); Tunnel locomotive operator (over 30 tons)

GROUP 6: Heavy duty repairman-welder combination

GROUP 7: Tunnel mole boring machine operator

-----

ENGI9993-003 01/01/2004

CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LYON,  
MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, WHITE PINE AND CARSON CITY

Rates Fringes

## Power Equipment Operators -

## Piledrivers:

|              |          |       |
|--------------|----------|-------|
| Group 1..... | \$ 36.39 | 14.60 |
| Group 2..... | \$ 34.85 | 14.60 |
| Group 3..... | \$ 33.40 | 14.60 |
| Group 4..... | \$ 31.89 | 14.60 |
| Group 5..... | \$ 29.67 | 14.60 |
| Group 6..... | \$ 27.75 | 14.60 |

kkkkkkk

## Power equipment operators -

## steel erection:

|               |          |       |
|---------------|----------|-------|
| Group 1.....  | \$ 36.92 | 14.60 |
| Group 1a..... | \$ 30.75 | 14.60 |
| Group 1b..... | \$ 28.79 | 14.60 |
| Group 2.....  | \$ 35.41 | 14.60 |
| Group 2a..... | \$ 30.50 | 14.60 |
| Group 2b..... | \$ 28.58 | 14.60 |
| Group 3.....  | \$ 34.17 | 14.60 |
| Group 3a..... | \$ 30.28 | 14.60 |
| Group 3b..... | \$ 28.36 | 14.60 |
| Group 3c..... | \$ 29.95 | 14.60 |
| Group 4.....  | \$ 32.44 | 14.60 |
| Group 5.....  | \$ 31.34 | 14.60 |

## Power equipment operators:

(Except Piledriving and Steel

## Erection)

|               |          |       |
|---------------|----------|-------|
| Group 1.....  | \$ 21.62 | 14.60 |
| Group 1A..... | \$ 24.38 | 14.60 |
| Group 2.....  | \$ 24.91 | 14.60 |
| Group 3.....  | \$ 25.18 | 14.60 |
| Group 4.....  | \$ 25.92 | 14.60 |
| Group 6.....  | \$ 26.39 | 14.60 |
| Group 7.....  | \$ 26.64 | 14.60 |
| Group 8.....  | \$ 27.23 | 14.60 |
| Group 9.....  | \$ 27.55 | 14.60 |



SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

|                 |          |       |
|-----------------|----------|-------|
| Group 10.....   | \$ 27.90 | 14.60 |
| Group 10a.....  | \$ 28.09 | 14.60 |
| Group 11.....   | \$ 28.33 | 14.60 |
| Group 11a.....  | \$ 29.97 | 14.60 |
| GROUP 11b:..... | \$ 30.78 | 14.60 |

## AREA 1:

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR CLASSIFICATIONS CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS,  
ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LYON, MINERAL, PERSHING,  
STOREY, WASHOE, WHITE PINE, CARSON CITY

(EXCLUDING PILEDRIVING AND STEEL ERECTION)

## GROUP 1: Engineer Assistant

GROUP 1a: Oiler; Partsman (heavy duty repair shop parts room  
when needed); Heavy duty repairman helper

GROUP 2: Compressor Operator; Material Loader and/or Conveyor  
Operator (handling building materials); Pump Operator

GROUP 3: Bobcat or similar loader (1/4 cu. yd. or less);  
Concrete Curing Machines (streets, highways, airports,  
canals); Conveyor belt operator(tunnel); Forklift (under 20  
ft.); Engineer Generating plant (500 K.W.); Mixer box  
operator (concrete plant); Motorman; Rodman/Chainman;  
Rotomist Operator; Oiler (truck crane)

GROUP 4: Concrete mixer, skip type; Dinky; Forklift (20' and  
over) or Lumber stacker; Ross Carrier; Skip Loader (under  
1 cu. yd); Tie Spacer.

GROUP 5: Concrete mixer (over 1 cu. yd); concrete pumps or  
pumpcrete guns;

Elevator and material Hoist (1 drum); Groundman for Asphalt  
Milling and similar.

GROUP 6: Auger type drilling equipment up to and including  
30 ft. depth digging capacity m.r.c.; Boom Truck or Dual  
Purpose "A" Frame Truck; B.L.H. Lima road pactor or  
similar; Chip box spreader (flaherty type or similar);  
Concrete batch plant (wet or dry); Concrete saws (highways,  
streets, airports, canals); Locomotive (over 30 tons);  
Lubrication and service engineer (mobile & grease rack);  
Maginnis international full slab vibrator (airports,  
highways, canals, warehouses); Mechanical finishers  
(concrete)(clary, Johnson, Bidwell Bridge Deck or  
similar types); Mechanical Burn, Curb and/or Curb and Gutter  
Machine (concrete or

asphalt); Pavement breaker, truck mounted, with compressor  
combination; Pavement  
breaker or tamper (with or without compressor (combination);  
Power Jumbo (setting  
slip-forms, etc. in tunnels); Roller (except asphalt);  
Self-propelled tape machine; Self-propelled compactor  
(single engine); Self-propelled power sweeper; slip form  
pump

(power-driven by hydraulic, electric, air, gas, etc. lifting  
device for concrete forms); Small Rubber-tired Tractors;  
Snooper Crane, Paxton-Mitchell or similar; Stationary Pipe  
Wrapping, Cleaning and Bending Machine Operator.

GROUP 7: Auger type drilling equipment over 30 ft. depth  
digging capacity m.r.c.; Compressor (over 2); Concrete  
conveyor or concrete pump, truck equipment mounted (boom  
length to apply); Concrete conveyor, building site;

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

Drilling and boring Machinery, vertical and horizontal (not to apply to waterliners, wagon drills or jackhammers); Crusher Plant Engineer; Generators; Kolman Loader; Material Hoist (2 or more drums); Mechanical finishers or spreader machine (asphalt, Barber-Greene and similar); (Screedman required); Mine or shaft hoist; Pipe bending machines (pipelines only); Pipe cleaning machines (tractor propelled and supported); Pipe wrapping machines (tractor propelled and supported); Portable crushing and screening plants; Post driller and/or driver; Pumps (over 2); Roller operator (asphalt); Screedman (except asphaltic or concrete paving; Screedman (Barber-Green and similar) (Asphaltic or concrete paving); Self-propelled boom-type lifting device (center amount) (on 10 ton capacity or less); Slusher; Soil tester (certified); Soils and material tester; Surface heater and planer; Trenching machine (maximum digging capacity 3 feet depth); Truck type loader; Welding machines (gasoline or diesel).

GROUP 8: Asphalt plant Engineer; Asphalt milling machine; Cast-in-place pipe laying machine; Combination slusher and motor operator; Concrete batch plant (multiple units); Dozer Operator; Drill doctor; Elevating grader; Gradesetter, Grade checker; Grooving and grinding machine (highway); Ken-seal; Loader (up to and including 2 1/2 cu. yds.); Mechanical trench shield; Mixermobile; Push cats; Road oil mixing machine (wood-mixer and other similar pugmill equipment); Rubber-tired earth-moving equipment (up to and including 35 cu. yds. "struck" M.R.C. Euclid, T-pulls, DW's 10, 20, 21, and similar); Self-propelled compactor with dozer; Hyster 450 or cat 825 or similar; Sheepfoot; Small tractor (with boom); Soil stabilizer (P & H or equal); Timber skidder (rubber-tired and/or similar equipment); Tractor-drawn scraper; Tractor; Tractor-mounted compressor drill combination; Trenching machine (over 3 feet depth); Tri-batch paver; Tunnel badger or tunnel boring machine; Tunnel mole boring machine; Vermeer T-600b rock cutter.

GROUP 9: Chicago boom; Combination backhoe and loader (up to and including 3/8 yard); Combination mixer and compressor (gunite); Lull hi-lift (20 feet or over); Mucking machine; Sub-grader (gurrries or other types); Tractor (with boom) (D6 or larger); Track-laying-type earthmoving machine (single engine with tandem scrapers).

GROUP 10: Boom-type backfilling machine; Bridge crane; Caryliff or similar; Chemical grouting machine; Derricks (two (2) Group 10 operators required when swing engine remote from hoist); Derrick barges (except excavation work); Euclid loader and similar types; Heavy-Duty rotary drill rigs; Lift-slab (vagtborg and similar types); Loader (over 2 1/2 cu yds. up to and including 4 cu. yds); Locomotive (over 100 tons) (single or multiple units); Multiple-Engine earth-moving machines (euclid, dozers, etc.); Pre-stress wire-wrapping machine; Rubber-tried scraper, self-loading; Single-engine scraper (over 35 cu. yds); Shuttle car (reclaim station); Train loading station; Trenching machine multi-engine with sloping attachment

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

(jefco or similar); Vacuum cooling plant; Whirley crane (up to and including 25 tons).

GROUP 10a: Backhoe (up to and including 1 cu. yd hydraulic); Backhoe (up to and including 1 cu. yd. cable); CMI dual lane auto-grader SP30 or similar; Cranes (not over twenty five (25) tons (hammerhead and gantry); Finish Blade; Gradalls (up to and including 1 cu. yd); Motor patrol; Power shovels, Clamshells, Draglines, Cranes (up to and including 1 cu. yd.); Rubber-tyred scraper, self-loading (twin-engine); Self-propelled boom-type lifting device (center mount) (over 10 tons up to and including 25 tons).

GROUP 11: Automatic asphalt or concrete slip-form paver; Automatic railroad car dumper; Canal trimmer; Cary lift, campbell or similar; Cranes (over 25 tons); Euclid loader when controled from the pullcat; Highline cableway operator; Loader (over 4 cu yds. up to and including 12 cu. yds.); Multi-Engine earthmoving equipment (up to and including 75 cu. yds. "struck M.R.C); Multiple Engine Scrapers (when used to push pull); Power shovels, Clam-shells, Draglines, Backhoes, Gradealls (over 1 cu. yd. and up to and including 7 cu. yds. M.R.C.); Self-propelled Boom type lifting device (over 25 tons M.R.C.); Self-propelled Compactor (with multiplepropulsion power units); Single-engine rubber-tyred earthmoving machine (with tandem scraper); Slip-form paver (concrete or asphalt)(one (1) Operator and two (2) screedman); Tandem cats and scrapers; Tower crane mobile (including rail-mounted); Truck-mounted hydraulic crane when remote-control equipped (over 10 tons up to and including 25 tons); Universal Liebherr and tower cranes (and similar types)(in the erection, dismantling and moving of equipment there shall be an additional operating engineer at group 8 rates); Wheel excavator (up to and including 750 cu. yds. per hour); Whirley cranes (over 25 tons).

GROUP 11a: Band wagons (in conjunction with wheel excavators); Operator of helicopter (when used in construction work); Loaders (over 12 cu. yds.); Multi-engine earthmoving equipment (over 75 cu. yds. "struck" M.R.C.); Power shovels, Clamshells, Draglines, Backhoes and Gradalls (over 7 cu. yds. M.R.C.); Remote-controlled Earthmoving equipment; Wheel excavator (over 750 cu. yds. per hour)(two (2) Group 11A operators required).

GROUP 11b: Holland loader or similar or loader (over 18 cu. yd

PILEDIVING CLASSIFICATIONS GROUP

GROUP 1: Derrick barge pedestal mounted over 100 tons; Clam-shells over 7 cu. yds.; Self propelled boom type lifting device over 100 tons; Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted over 100 tons;

GROUP 2: Derrick barge pedestal mounted 45 tons up to and including 100 tons; Clamshells up to and including 7 cu. yds; Self propelled boom type lifting device over 45 tons; Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted over 45 tons up to and including 100 tons.

GROUP 3: Derrick barge pedestal mounted under 45 tons; self propelled boom type lifting device 45 tons and under; Skid/Scow Piledriver, any tonnage; (any assistance required

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

shall be by an employee covered by this agreement); Truck crane or crawler, land or barge mounted 45 tons and under.

GROUP 4: Forklift, 10 tons and over

GROUP 5: Deck engineer

GROUP 6: Deckhand, Fireman

STEEL ERECTORS AND FABRICATORS GROUP

GROUP 1: Cranes, over 100 tons; Derrick over 100 tons, Self-propelled boom type lifting devices over 100 tons.

GROUP 1a: Truck crane oiler

GROUP 1b: Oiler

GROUP 2: Cranes, over 45 tons up to and including 100 tons; Derrick 100 tons and under, Self-propelled boom type lifting device, over 45 tons; Tower Crane.

GROUP 2a: Truck crane oiler.

GROUP 2b: Oiler

GROUP 3: Cranes, 45 tons and under; Self propelled boom type lifting device, 45 tons and under

GROUP 3a: Truck crane oiler

GROUP 3b: Hydraulic

GROUP 3c: Oiler

GROUP 4: Chicago boom; Forklift, 10 tons and over; Heavy Duty Repairman/Welder.

GROUP 5: Boom cat

AREA DEFININITIONS AND PAY RATES

AREA 1: ALL AREA FALLING WITHIN 50 ROAD MILES OF EITHER THE CARSON CITY COURTHOUSE OR THE WASHOE COUNTY COURTHOUSE SHALL BE CONSIDERED FREE AREA.

AREA 2: ALL WORK FALLING BETWEEN 50 AND 150 ROAD MILES OF THE WASHOE COUNTY COURTHOUSE SHALL BE COMPUTED AT AN ADDITIONAL \$2.00 PER HOUR ABOVE THE BASE RATE.

AREA 3: ALL WORK FALLING BETWEEN 150 AND 300 ROAD MILES OF THE WASHOE COUNTY COURTHOUSE SHALL BE COMPUTED AT AN ADDITIONAL \$3.00 PER HOUR ABOVE THE BASE RATE.

AREA 4: ANY WORK PERFORMED IN EXCESS OF 300 ROAD MILES OF THE WASHOE COURTHOUSE SHALL BE COMPUTED AT AN ADDITIONAL \$4.00 PER HOUR ABOVE THE BASE RATE.

-----

ENGI9993-006 07/01/1997

CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LYON,  
MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, WHITE PINE AND CARSON CITY

|  | Rates    | Fringes |
|--|----------|---------|
| Hydraulic Suction & Clamshell<br>& Dipper Dredge |          |         |
| GROUP 1:   |          |         |
| Area 1.....                                      | \$ 31.04 | 11.89   |
| Area 2.....                                      | \$ 33.04 | 11.89   |
| GROUP 2:   |          |         |
| Area 1.....                                      | \$ 26.08 | 11.89   |
| Area 2.....                                      | \$ 28.08 | 11.89   |
| GROUP 3:   |          |         |
| Area 1.....                                      | \$ 24.96 | 11.89   |
| Area 2.....                                      | \$ 26.96 | 11.89   |

## DREDGING CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: Day Mate(Captain); Leverman/Operator

GROUP 2: Booster Pump Operator, Deck Engineer, Deck Mate,  
Dredge Dozer; Dredge Tender; Heavy Duty Repairman; Watch

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

Engineer; Winchman  
GROUP 3: Bargeman; Deckhand; Fireman; Leveehand; Oiler

## AREA DEFININITIONS

AREA 1: ALL AREA FALLING WITHIN 50 ROAD MILES OF EITHER THE CARSON CITY COURTHOUSE OR THE WASHOE COUNTY COURTHOUSE SHALL BE CONSIDERED FREE AREA.

AREA 2: ALL WORK FALLING BETWEEN 50 AND 150 ROAD MILES OF THE WASHOE COUNTY COURTHOUSE.

AREA 3: ALL WORK FALLING BETWEEN 150 AND 300 ROAD MILES OF THE WASHOE COUNTY COURTHOUSE.

AREA 4: ANY WORK PERFORMED IN EXCESS OF 300 ROAD MILES OF THE WASHOE COURTHOUSE.

-----  
IRON0027-009 07/01/2001

ELKO, EUREKA, AND WHITE PINE COUNTIES

|                           | Rates    | Fringes |
|---------------------------|----------|---------|
| Ironworkers:              |          |         |
| Fence Erectors: Machinery |          |         |
| Movers Ornamental:        |          |         |
| Reinforcing: Rigger       |          |         |
| Structural.....           | \$ 25.19 | 14.575  |

-----  
IRON0155-001 07/01/2003

CHURCHILL, CLARK, DOUGLAS, ESMERALDA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LINCOLN, LYON, MINERAL, NYE, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, AND WHITE PINE COUNTIES

|                            | Rates    | Fringes |
|----------------------------|----------|---------|
| Ironworkers:               |          |         |
| FENCE ERECTORS (Excluding  |          |         |
| Clark County).....         | \$ 26.42 | 13.20   |
| STRUCTURAL, ORNAMENTAL AND |          |         |
| REINFORCING.....           | \$ 27.31 | 13.20   |

-----  
LABO0169-003 10/01/2003

CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LYON, MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, WHITE PINE, CARSON CITY

|                | Rates    | Fringes |
|----------------|----------|---------|
| Laborers:      |          |         |
| Group 1.....   | \$ 19.55 | 5.92    |
| Group 1-A..... | \$ 16.68 | 5.92    |
| Group 2.....   | \$ 19.65 | 5.92    |
| Group 3.....   | \$ 19.80 | 5.92    |
| Group 4.....   | \$ 20.05 | 5.92    |
| Group 5.....   | \$ 20.35 | 5.92    |
| Group 6.....   | \$ 20.35 | 5.92    |
| Group 7.....   | \$ 20.05 | 5.92    |
| Group 8.....   | \$ 19.70 | 5.92    |
| Group 9.....   | \$ 14.39 | 5.92    |

From the Washoe County Courthouse:

50 Miles to 150 Miles - add \$1.50 per hour to wage rates.

150 Miles to 300 Miles - add \$2.00 per hour to wage rates.

Over 300 Miles - add \$3.00 per hour to wage rates.

## CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1: All cleanup work of debris, grounds and building including windows and tile; dump or spotter (other than asphalt); general laborers; limber, brushloader and piler.

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

GROUP 1-A: Flagmen.  
GROUP 2: Choker setter or rigger (clearing work only);  
Pittsburgh chipper and similar type brush shredders;  
concrete worker (wet or dry) all concrete work not listed  
in Group 3; crusher or grizzle tender; Guinea chaser  
(stake); panel forms (wood or metal) handling, cleaning and  
stripping of; loading and unloading of all rods and  
materials for reinforcing concrete; railroad track  
(builders); sloper; semi-skilled wrecker (salvaging of  
building materials other than those listed in Group 3).

GROUP 3: Asphalt workers (ironers, shoveler, cutting  
machine); buggymobile; chainsaw, faller, logloader and  
bucker; compactor (all types); concrete mixer, under 1/2  
yd.; concrete pan work (breadpan type) (handling, cleaning,  
stripping); concrete saw, chipping, grinding, sanding,  
vibrator; cribbing, shoring, lagging, trench jacking,  
hand-guided lagging hammer; curbing or divider machine;  
curb setter (precast or cut); Ditching machine  
(hand-guided); driller's tender, chuck tender; form raiser,  
slip forms; grouting of concrete walls, windows and door  
jams; headerboard; jackhammer, pavement breaker, air spade;  
mastic worker (wet or dry); pipe wrapper, kettle, pot, and  
workers applying asphalt, Creosote and similar type  
materials; all power tools (air, gas or electric); post  
driver; riprap stonepaver and rock slinger, including  
placing of sack concrete, wet or dry; roto tiller; rigging  
and signaling in connection with laborers work,  
sandblaster, pot men; vibrascreed; skilled wrecker  
(removing and salvaging of sash windows, doors, plumbing  
and electrical; fixtures).

GROUP 4: Burning and welding in connection with laborers'  
work; joy drill model TWM-2A, gardener denver model DN 143  
and similar type drills; track drillers, diamond core  
drillers, wagon drillers, mechanical drillers on multiple  
units; high scalers; concrete pump; heavy duty vibrator  
with stinger 5" diameter or over; pipelayer, caulker and  
bander; pipelayer - waterline, sewerline, gasline, conduit;  
asphalt rakers.

GROUP 5: Blaster and powder, all work of loading, placing and  
blasting of all powder and explosive of any type,  
regardless of method used used for such loading and  
placing; asbestos removal; lead abatement, hazardous waste  
and material removal.

GROUP 6: Nozzlemen, Rodman.

GROUP 7: Gunmen, Materialmen.

GROUP 8: Reboundmen.

GROUP 9: Landscaper.

-----  
LABO0872-003 07/01/2002

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

0  
1 CLARK, ESMERALDA, AND LINCOLN COUNTIES; NYE COUNTY (South half,  
2 including Highway #6)

|                | Rates    | Fringes |
|----------------|----------|---------|
| 6 Laborers:    |          |         |
| 7 Group 1..... | \$ 19.76 | 12.95   |
| 8 Group 2..... | \$ 19.97 | 12.95   |
| 9 Group 3..... | \$ 20.07 | 12.95   |
| 0 Group 4..... | \$ 20.16 | 12.95   |
| 1 Group 5..... | \$ 20.26 | 12.95   |
| 2 Group 6..... | \$ 20.07 | 12.95   |
| 3 Group 7..... | \$ 17.26 | 12.95   |

4  
5 30-50 Miles From City Hall, Las Vegas \$1.50 above the base  
6 rate.  
7 50-70 Miles From City Hall, Las Vegas \$2.50 above the base  
8 rate.  
9 Over 70 Miles From City Hall, Las Vegas \$3.00 above the base  
0 rate.  
1 Laughlin Area \$2.25 above the base rate.

2  
3 LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS:

4  
5 Group 1: Dry Packing of concrete and filling of form-bolt  
6 holes; fine grader, highway and street paving, airport  
7 runaways and similar type heavy construction; gas and oil  
8 pipeline laborer; guinea chaser; laborer, general;  
9 construction or demolition laborer; packing rod steel and  
0 pans; laborers; temporary water lines (portable type);  
1 landscape gardener and nursery worker (must have knowledge  
2 of plant materials and how to plant them lay out plant  
3 arrangements to-follow the landscape plan); tarman and  
4 mortarman; kettleman; potman and worker applying asphalt  
5 lay-kold creosote, lime and similar type materials  
6 ("applying" means applying, dipping, brushing or handling  
7 of such materials for pipe wrapping and waterproofing);  
8 underground laborer, including caisson bellows; window  
9 cleaner; scaffold erector - (excludes tenders); fence  
0 erector-chain link; mortarless, barrier wall and/or  
1 retaining walls; mechanical stabilized earth wall;  
2 landscape decorative rock installer-ponds, water fall etc.;  
3 material handler- (incidental to trade).

4  
5 Group 2: Asphalt raker, ironer, spreader, Luteman,  
6 buggymobile man; cement dumper (on 1 yard or larger mixers  
7 and handling bulk cement); cesspool digger and installer;  
8 chucktender (except tunnels); concrete core cutter;  
9 concrete curer, impervious membrane and oiler of all  
0 materials; concrete saw, excluding tractor type, cutting,  
1 scoring old or new concrete; gas and oil pipeline wrapper,  
2 pot tender and form; making and caulking of all non  
3 metallic pipe joints; operators and tenders of pneumatic  
4 and electric tools, vibrating machines, hand-propelled  
5 trenching machines, impact wrench, multiplate and similar

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

6 mechanical tools not separately classified herein; operator  
 7 of cement grinding machine; riprap stonepaver;  
 8 roto-scraper; sandblaster (pot tender); scaler; septic tank  
 9 digger and installer; tank scaler and cleaner; tree  
 0 climber, faller, chain saw operator, pittsburgh chipper and  
 1 similar type brush shredders.

2  
 3 Group 3: Cutting torch operator; gas and oil pipeline  
 4 wrapper; gas and oil pipeline laborer, certified;  
 5 jackhammer and/or pavement breaker, laying of all  
 6 non-metallic pipe, including landscape sprinklers,  
 7 sewerpipe, drain pipe, and underground tile; mudcutter;  
 8 concrete vibrator, all sizes; rock slinger; scaler (using  
 9 Bos'n chair or safety belt or power tools); forklift  
 0 (incidental to trade) a journeyman shall hold OSHA  
 1 certification at time of referral.

2  
 3 Group 4: Cribber or shorer, lagging, sheeting, trenching  
 4 bracing hand guided lagging hammer; head rock slinger;  
 5 powder-blaster, all work of loading holes, placing and  
 6 blasting of all powder and explosives of whatever type,  
 7 regardless of method used for such loading and placing;  
 8 sandblaster (nozzle operator); steel headerboard.

9  
 0 Group 5: Driller (core, diamond or wagon); joy driller model  
 1 TW-M-2a, Gardener-Denver Model DH 143 and similar type  
 2 drills (in accordance with memorandum of understanding  
 3 between laborers and operating engineers dated Miami,  
 4 Florida, February 3, 1954); Gas and oil pipeline fusion;  
 5 gas and oil pipeline wrappers, 6" pipe and over.

6  
 7 Group 6: Environmental specialist (asbestos abatement, lead  
 8 abatement, Hazardous waste abatement, petro-chemical  
 9 abatement, radiation remediation.)

0  
 1 Group 7: Flag and Signal Person.

2 -----  
 3 LABO0872-006 07/01/2002

4  
 5 CLARK, ESMERALDA, AND LINCOLN COUNTIES; NYE COUNTY (South half,  
 6 including Highway #6)

7  
 8 Rates Fringes  
 9  
 0 Laborers:  
 1 Group 1.....\$ 21.50 12.95  
 2 Group 2.....\$ 21.00 12.95  
 3 Group 3.....\$ 20.75 12.95  
 4 Group 4.....\$ 21.36 12.95  
 5 Group 5.....\$ 21.00 12.95  
 6  
 7 30-50 Miles From City Hall, Las Vegas \$1.50 above the base  
 8 rate.  
 9 50-70 Miles From City Hall, Las Vegas \$2.50 above the base  
 0 rate.  
 1 Over 70 Miles From City Hall, Las Vegas \$3.00 above the base



SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

2 rate.  
3 Laughlin Area \$2.25 above the base rate.

4  
5 CLASSIFICATIONS6  
7 GROUP 1: Shaft, Raise, Stope Miner.8  
9 GROUP 2: Miner - Tunnel (Hardrock).0  
1 GROUP 3: BullGang, Mucker, Trackman.2  
3 GROUP 4: Miner - Welder.4  
5 GROUP 5: Pipe Jacking, Micro-Tunneling, Tunnel Boring Machine.6 -----  
7 PAIN0159-004 07/01/20028  
9 CLARK, ESMERALDA, LINCOLN AND NYE COUNTIES0  
1 Rates Fringes2  
3 Painters:

|   |                               |          |      |
|---|-------------------------------|----------|------|
| 4 | Brush, Roller,                |          |      |
| 5 | Paperhangers, Spray,          |          |      |
| 6 | Sandblasters, Pot Tender,     |          |      |
| 7 | Nozzleman, Tapers,            |          |      |
| 8 | Marbleizing, Metal Leafing    |          |      |
| 9 | Sign Painters, Acid           |          |      |
| 0 | Staining, Graining and        |          |      |
| 1 | Buffing.....                  | \$ 27.52 | 6.26 |
| 2 | Special Coating.....          | \$ 27.52 | 6.26 |
| 3 | Steeplejack.....              | \$ 29.32 | 6.26 |
| 4 | Structural Steel Paint and    |          |      |
| 5 | Sandblasting, Buffing Steel.. | \$ 27.92 | 6.26 |

6 -----  
7 PAIN0567-005 10/01/20018  
9 CARSON CITY, CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT,  
0 LANDER, LYON, MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE AND WHITE PINE  
1 COUNTIES2  
3 Rates Fringes4  
5 Painters:

|   |                              |          |      |
|---|------------------------------|----------|------|
| 6 | Brush and Roller.....        | \$ 20.53 | 5.06 |
| 7 | Drywall Taper.....           | \$ 22.08 | 5.06 |
| 8 | Special Coatings             |          |      |
| 9 | Application - Spray Steel... | \$ 21.78 | 5.06 |
| 0 | Spray; Paperhangers; and     |          |      |
| 1 | Sandblaster; Special         |          |      |
| 2 | Coatings Application-Brush.. | \$ 21.03 | 5.06 |
| 3 | Steeplejack-Taper, over 40   |          |      |
| 4 | ft. with open space.....     | \$ 23.58 | 5.06 |
| 5 | Structural Steel (not to     |          |      |
| 6 | include stairways, tube      |          |      |
| 7 | steel, Q-decks & trust       |          |      |

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

|   |  |       |         |
|---|--|-------|---------|
| 8 | joints worked off powered  |       |         |
| 9 | lift in enclosed   |       |         |
| 0 | building); Steeplejack   |       |         |
| 1 | Brush/Spray over 40 feet   |       |         |
| 2 | with open space below;   |       |         |
| 3 | Special Coatings   |       |         |
| 4 | Application - Spray.....\$ 21.53                                 |       | 5.06    |
| 5 | -----  |       |         |
| 6 | PLAS0241-004 10/01/2001  |       |         |
| 7 |  |       |         |
| 8 | CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, ESMERALDA, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER,   |       |         |
| 9 | LYON, MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, AND WHITE PINE COUNTIES |       |         |
| 0 |  |       |         |
| 1 |  | Rates | Fringes |
| 2 |  |       |         |
| 3 | Cement Masons:   |       |         |
| 4 | Cement Masons.....\$ 17.52                                       |       | 6.23    |
| 5 | Mastic, magesite and all   |       |         |
| 6 | composition masons.....\$ 17.77                                  |       | 6.23    |
| 7 | -----  |       |         |
| 8 | PLAS0797-005 07/01/2004  |       |         |
| 9 |  |       |         |
| 0 | CLARK, ESMERALDA, LINCOLN AND NYE COUNTIES                       |       |         |
| 1 |  |       |         |
| 2 |  | Rates | Fringes |
| 3 |  |       |         |
| 4 | Cement Masons:   |       |         |
| 5 | 0 to 30 Miles from City  |       |         |
| 6 | Hall in Las Vegas.....\$ 23.28                                   |       | 12.90   |
| 7 | 30 to 50 Miles from City   |       |         |
| 8 | Hall in Las Vegas.....\$ 24.78                                   |       | 12.90   |
| 9 | 50 to 70 Miles from City   |       |         |
| 0 | Hall in Las Vegas.....\$ 25.78                                   |       | 12.90   |
| 1 | Over 70 Miles from City  |       |         |
| 2 | Hall in Las Vegas.....\$ 25.78                                   |       | 12.90   |
| 3 | -----  |       |         |
| 4 | PLUM0350-005 08/01/2003  |       |         |
| 5 |  |       |         |
| 6 | CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LYON,        |       |         |
| 7 | MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, WHITE PINE, CARSON CITY       |       |         |
| 8 | COUNTIES, and NYE COUNTY (North of Hwy. #6 including the City    |       |         |
| 9 | of Tonopah)  |       |         |
| 0 |  |       |         |
| 1 |  | Rates | Fringes |
| 2 |  |       |         |
| 3 | Plumbers and Pipefitters.....\$ 25.10                            |       | 11.80   |
| 4 | -----  |       |         |
| 5 | PLUM0525-003 06/01/2003  |       |         |
| 6 |  |       |         |
| 7 | CLARK, ESMERALDA AND LINCOLN, COUNTIES; NYE COUNTY (South of     |       |         |
| 8 | Hwy. #6 including the City of Tonopah)                           |       |         |
| 9 |  |       |         |
| 0 |  | Rates | Fringes |
| 1 |  |       |         |
| 2 | Plumbers and Pipefitters.....\$ 31.51                            |       | 12.11   |
| 3 | -----  |       |         |

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

4 ROOF0162-002 06/01/2004

5

6

7

8       Roofer.....\$ 20.10                      5.08

9 -----

0 SHEE0026-003 02/01/2004

1

2 CHURCHILL, DOUGLAS, ELKO, EUREKA, HUMBOLDT, LANDER, LYON,  
3 MINERAL, PERSHING, STOREY, WASHOE, CARSON CITY AND NYE COUNTY  
4 (North of the First Standard Parallel Line north of the 38th  
5 Parallel)

6

7

8

9       Sheet metal worker.....\$ 23.34                      11.76

0 -----

1 SHEE0088-004 07/01/2002

2

3 CLARK, ESMERALDA, AND LINCOLN COUNTIES; NYE COUNTY (South of  
4 the First Standard Parallel Line north of the 38th Parallel);  
5 WHITE PINE COUNTY

6

7

8

9       Sheet metal worker.....\$ 32.57                      9.68

0 -----

1 TEAM0533-001 07/01/2002

2

3

4

5

6       Dump Truck Driver

7       Under 4 yards.....\$ 20.32                      7.90

8       3 yards &amp; under 25 yards....\$ 20.57                      7.90

9       4 yards and under 8 yards...\$ 20.54                      7.90

0       8 yards &amp; under 18 yards....\$ 20.75                      7.90

1       100 yards &amp; over.....\$ 24.20                      7.90

2       150 yards &amp; under 250 yards.\$ 26.20                      7.90

3       25 yards &amp; under 60 yards...\$ 21.34                      7.90

4       250 yards &amp; under 350 yards.\$ 29.20                      7.90

5       60 yards &amp; under 75 yards...\$ 22.78                      7.90

6       75 yards &amp; under 100 yards..\$ 23.52                      7.90

7       Over 350 yards.....\$ 30.70                      7.90

8       Helicopter Pilot

9       Helicopter Pilot (when

0       transporting men or

1       materials).....\$ 34.94                      7.90

2       Mechanic

3       Tire Repairman.....\$ 20.75                      7.90

4       Truck Repairman.....\$ 21.08                      7.90

5       Truck Driver - Transit Mix

6       Under 8 yards.....\$ 20.75                      7.90

7       8 yards &amp; including 12 yards\$ 20.86                      7.90

8       Over 12 yards.....\$ 21.08                      7.90

9       Truck drivers:

0       18,000 lbs &amp; over (single

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

|   |   |      |
|---|---|------|
| 0 | unit).....\$ 20.48  | 7.90 |
| 1 | 18,000 lbs. & over.....\$ 20.59                               | 7.90 |
| 2 | Bootman, combination  |      |
| 3 | bootman and road oiler.....\$ 20.81                           | 7.90 |
| 4 | Flat Rack (2 or 3 axle unit)\$ 18.64                          | 7.90 |
| 5 | Fuel Man & Fuel Island Man..\$ 20.48                          | 7.90 |
| 6 | Fuel Truck Driver.....\$ 20.48                                | 7.90 |
| 7 | Heavy Duty Transport  |      |
| 8 | (Gooseneck Low Bed).....\$ 20.92                              | 7.90 |
| 9 | Heavy Duty Transport (High                                    |      |
| 0 | bed).....\$ 20.92   | 7.90 |
| 1 | Lift Jitneys & Fork Lift....\$ 20.59                          | 7.90 |
| 2 | Oil Tanker With Pup.....\$ 21.34                              | 7.90 |
| 3 | Oil Tanker.....\$ 20.92                                       | 7.90 |
| 4 | Pick-up Truck & Pilot Car                                     |      |
| 5 | (over the road).....\$ 20.43                                  | 7.90 |
| 6 | Pick-up Truck & Pilot Cars                                    |      |
| 7 | (Job Site).....\$ 18.44                                       | 7.90 |
| 8 | Teamsters Warehouse Clerk...\$ 20.54                          | 7.90 |
| 9 | Tiltbed or Flatbed Pull                                       |      |
| 0 | Trailers.....\$ 20.92   | 7.90 |
| 1 | Truck Oil and Greaser.....\$ 20.48                            | 7.90 |
| 2 | Up to 18,000 lbs.(single                                      |      |
| 3 | unit).....\$ 20.37  | 7.90 |
| 4 | Winch Truck & "A" Frame                                       |      |
| 5 | Drivers: Under 18,000 lbs..\$ 20.48                           | 7.90 |
| 6 | Truckdriver, Water Truck                                      |      |
| 7 | 2,500 gallons & over.....\$ 20.75                             | 7.90 |
| 8 | DW20's and 21's and other                                     |      |
| 9 | similar cat type, Terra                                       |      |
| 0 | cobra, Le Tourneau pulls,                                     |      |
| 1 | Turnerocker, Euclid and                                       |      |
| 2 | similar type equipment  |      |
| 3 | when pulling Aqua/pak,  |      |
| 4 | Water tank trailers and                                       |      |
| 5 | fuel and/or Grease Tank                                       |      |
| 6 | trailer or other  |      |
| 7 | miscellaneous trailers  |      |
| 8 | (except as defined under                                      |      |
| 9 | dump trucks).....\$ 21.03                                     | 7.90 |
| 0 | Up to 2,500 gallons.....\$ 20.54                              | 7.90 |
| 1 | Warehouse Spotter.....\$ 20.43                                | 7.90 |
| 2 |   |      |
| 3 | AREA 1: All that area falling within fifty (50) road miles of |      |
| 4 | either the Carson City or Washoe County Courthouse shall be   |      |
| 5 | considerer a free area.                                       |      |
| 6 |   |      |
| 7 | AREA 2: All work falling between fifty (50) and (150) road    |      |
| 8 | miles of the Washoe County Courthouse shall be computed at    |      |
| 9 | and additional \$1.50 per hour.                               |      |
| 0 |   |      |
| 1 | AREA 3: All work falling between one hundred and fifty (150)  |      |
| 2 | and three hundred (300) road miles of the Washoe County       |      |
| 3 | Courthouse shall be computed at additional \$2.00 per hour.   |      |
| 4 |   |      |
| 5 | AREA 4: Any work performed in excess of three hundred (300)   |      |

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

6 road miles of the Washoe County Courthouse shall be  
7 computed at \$3.00 per hour.

8 -----  
9 TEAM0631-001 07/01/2003

0  
1 CLARK, ESMERALDA, LINCOLN COUNTIES AND NYE COUNTY (South of and  
2 excluding Highway #6) and White Pine County (South and East of  
3 Highway #6)

|   | Rates                 | Fringes |
|---|-----------------------|---------|
| 4 |                       |         |
| 5 |                       |         |
| 6 |                       |         |
| 7 | Truck drivers:        |         |
| 8 | GROUP 1:.....\$ 22.56 | 11.11   |
| 9 | GROUP 2:.....\$ 22.67 | 11.11   |
| 0 | GROUP 3:.....\$ 22.88 | 11.11   |
| 1 | GROUP 4:.....\$ 23.06 | 11.11   |
| 2 | GROUP 5:.....\$ 23.21 | 11.11   |
| 3 | GROUP 6:.....\$ 23.56 | 11.11   |

4  
5 30-50 Miles from City Hall, Las Vegas add \$1.00 above the  
6 base rate.  
7 50-70 Miles from City Hall, Las Vegas add \$2.00 above the  
8 base rate.  
9 70-80 Miles from City Hall, Las Vegas add \$3.00 above the  
0 base rate.  
1 Over 80 Miles from City Hall, Las Vegas add \$3.50 above the  
2 base rate.  
3 Laughlin and Mesquite Areas, add \$3.00 above the base rate.

4  
5 CLASSIFICATIONS

6  
7 GROUP 1: Dump trucks (less than 12 yards water level); trucks  
8 (legal payload capacity less than 15 tons); water and fuel  
9 trucks (under 2500 gallons); pickup driver; service station  
0 attendant; drivers of busses (on jobsite used for  
1 transportation of up to 16 passengers); teamster equipment  
2 (highest rate for dual craft operation); warehouseman.

3  
4 GROUP 2: Dump trucks (12 yards but less than 16 yards water  
5 level); trucks (legal payload capacity between 15 and 20  
6 tons); transit mix trucks (under 3 yds.; dumpcrete trucks  
7 (less than 6-1/2 yds. water level); gas and oil pipeline  
8 working truck drivers; including winch truck and all sizes  
9 of trucks; water and fuel truck drivers (2,500 gallon to  
0 4,000 gallon); truck greaser; drivers of busses (on jobsite  
1 used for transportation of sixteen (16) passengers);  
2 warehouse clerk.

3  
4 GROUP 3: Dump trucks (16 yds. up to and including 22 yds.  
5 water level); driver of trucks (legal payload cap. 20 tons  
6 but less than 25 tons); dumpster trucks; drivers of  
7 transit-mix trucks (3 yds. but less than 6 yds.); dumpcrete  
8 trucks (6-1/2 yds. water level and over); fork lift driver;  
9 ross carrier driver; highway water and fuel drivers (4,001  
0 gallons but less than 6,000 gallons); stock room clerk;  
1 tireman.

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

2  
3 GROUP 4: Transit-mix trucks (6 yds. or more); dump trucks  
4 (over 22 yds. water level); trucks (legal payload capacity  
5 25 tons and over); fuel and water trucks (6,000 gallons and  
6 over).

7  
8 GROUP 5: Drivers of trucks and trailers in combination (six  
9 axles or more).

0  
1 GROUP 6: All offroad equipment; truck repairmen; transport  
2 drivers and drivers of road oil spreader trucks DW 10 and  
3 DW 20 euclid-type equipment, letourneau pulls, terra cobras  
4 and similar types of equipment; also PB and similar type  
5 trucks when performing work within Teamsters'  
6 jurisdiction, regardless of types of attachment including  
7 power units pulling off- highway belly dumps in tandem.

8 -----  
9  
0 WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing  
1 operation to which welding is incidental.

2 =====  
3  
4 Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within  
5 the scope of the classifications listed may be added after  
6 award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses  
7 (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

8  
9 -----  
0  
1 In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates  
2 listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively  
3 bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations  
4 indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be  
5 prevailing.

6  
7 -----  
8  
9 WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

0  
1 1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can  
2 be:

- 3  
4 \* an existing published wage determination  
5 \* a survey underlying a wage determination  
6 \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on  
7 a wage determination matter  
8 \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

9  
0 On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests  
1 for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour  
2 Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted  
3 because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the  
4 Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial  
5 contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.)  
6 and 3.) should be followed.

7

SECTION 00850  
WAGE RATES

8 With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal  
9 process described here, initial contact should be with the  
0 Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

1  
2 Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
3  
4 Wage and Hour Division  
5  
6 U.S. Department of Labor  
7  
8 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
9  
0 Washington, DC 20210

1  
2 2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an  
3 interested party (those affected by the action) can request  
4 review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator  
5 (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

6  
7 Wage and Hour Administrator  
8  
9 U.S. Department of Labor  
0  
1 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
2  
3 Washington, DC 20210

4  
5 The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the  
6 interested party's position and by any information (wage  
7 payment data, project description, area practice material,  
8 etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

9  
0 3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an  
1 interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative  
2 Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

3  
4 Administrative Review Board  
5  
6 U.S. Department of Labor  
7  
8 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
9  
0 Washington, DC 20210

1  
2 4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

3  
4 =====

5  
6 END OF GENERAL DECISION

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01200

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PROJECT FACILITIES
  - 1.3.1 Construction Signs
  - 1.3.2 Bulletin Board
  - 1.3.3 Sanitary Facilities

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONSTRUCTION SIGNS
  - 2.1.1 Materials
    - 2.1.1.1 Lumber
    - 2.1.1.2 Plywood
    - 2.1.1.3 Bolts, Nuts and Nails
    - 2.1.1.4 Paints and Oils

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONSTRUCTION OF SIGNS
  - 3.1.1 Project and Hard Hat Signs
  - 3.1.2 Warning Signs
- 3.2 PAINTING SIGNS
- 3.3 PROJECT ENGINEER'S OFFICE EQUIPMENT
- 3.4 BULLETIN BOARD
- 3.5 MAINTENANCE AND DISPOSAL OF PROJECT FACILITIES
- 3.6 SCRAP MATERIAL
- 3.7 ARCHAEOLOGICAL FINDINGS DURING CONSTRUCTION
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK
- 3.9 PUBLIC UTILITIES, NOTICES, AND RESTRICTIONS
  - 3.9.1 General
    - 3.9.1.1 Existing Sewer, Water, Irrigation Facilities, Electrical, Telecommunications, and Gas Utilities
  - 3.9.2 Relocation or Removal
  - 3.9.3 Utilities Not Shown
  - 3.9.4 Coordination
  - 3.9.5 Notices
    - 3.9.5.1 Utilities To be Relocated or Protected
    - 3.9.5.2 Bench Marks and R/W Markers
    - 3.9.5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENT
    - 3.9.5.4 Spill Reporting
  - 3.9.6 Restrictions
    - 3.9.6.1 Other Agency Representatives
    - 3.9.6.2 Traffic Control Plan
    - 3.9.6.3 Existing Roads
    - 3.9.6.4 Access and Haul Roads
    - 3.9.6.5 Public and Private Roads

- 3.9.6.6 Maintenance of Roads
- 3.9.6.7 Traffic Safety
- 3.9.6.8 Rock and Gravel
- 3.9.6.9 Cooperation with Others
- 3.9.7 Working Hours
- 3.9.8 Construction Water
- 3.9.9 Identification of Vehicles
- 3.9.10 Construction Method Observation
- 3.9.11 Contractor's Equipment
- 3.10 PUBLIC SAFETY
- 3.11 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT (OSHA) STANDARDS
  - 3.11.1 Accident Reporting
- 3.12 PERMITS
  - 3.12.1 General
  - 3.12.2 Air Pollution Permit (APP)
  - 3.12.3 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit
- 3.13 CONTRACTOR SAFETY PERSONNEL REQUIREMENT
  - 3.13.1 General
  - 3.13.2 Qualifications for Safety and Health Professional(s)
  - 3.13.3 Qualification for Safety and Health Technicians
  - 3.13.4 Names and Duties
- 3.14 NOTICE OF PARTNERSHIP
- 3.15 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (ER 415-1-15, 31 OCT 89)
- 3.16 REQUIRED INSURANCE
- 3.17 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.17.1 F-4 Debris Basin and Channel and BLM Land Construction Schedule
    - 3.17.1.1 Extraction Time of Native Plant Materials
  - 3.17.2 Project Limits
  - 3.17.3 Existing Roads
    - 3.17.3.1 Fort Apache Drive, Post, Warm Springs
    - 3.17.3.2 ROAD CLOSURES
  - 3.17.4 Coordination with Other Contractors
    - 3.17.4.1 East and West of F-4 Channel, Debris Basin to Post, and North and South of F-4 Channel, Post to Beltway, and North and South of F-3 Channel, and developing Community(ies)
  - 3.17.5 Runoff F-4 Channel, Debris Basin to BeltWay
    - 3.17.5.1 Runoff Side Drains
  - 3.17.6 Fort Apache, Warm Springs, Post Road, and Sunset Road Construction Access for Others
    - 3.17.6.1 Fort Apache Road Improvements - Coordination With KB Homes
    - 3.17.6.2 Post Road Improvements - Coordination With Distinctive Homes Development
  - 3.17.7 BLM Lands Materials and Rest of F-4 Channel Materials
  - 3.17.8 Excess Excavated Material
  - 3.17.9 Utility Lines
  - 3.17.10 Coordination for Utilities
    - 3.17.10.1 Water Line Relocation
    - 3.17.10.2 Southwest Gas Corporation
    - 3.17.10.3 Nevada Power Company
    - 3.17.10.4 Sprint Telephone
    - 3.17.10.5 Cox Cable
    - 3.17.10.6 Sanitary Sewer
  - 3.17.11 RCB Construction
  - 3.17.12 Temporary Construction Easement Expirations
  - 3.17.13 Processing of Excess Excavated Material
  - 3.17.14 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 3.18 CONTRACTOR'S SURVEYS
  - 3.18.1 Survey Data

- 3.18.2 Survey Data Standards
- 3.18.3 Positioning System
- 3.18.4 Survey Firm Acceptance
- 3.18.5 Data Processing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01200

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

Definition - Unless otherwise stated, the term "Contractor" is meant to be the Contractor of this Contract Work which includes the F-4 Debris Basin and Channel work and the Blue Diamond Detention Basin Landscaping work and the Flamingo Detention Basin Landscaping work depicted throughout the Specifications and referenced plans.

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws,  
Inch Series

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts

## U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-2246 (Rev B) Paint, Latex

CID A-A-2336 (Rev A) Primer Coating (Alkyd, Exterior  
Wood, White and Tints)

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

DOC PS 1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard -  
Construction and Industrial Plywood

## ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

COE EM 385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

COE EM 1110-1-1003 (01 August 96) NAVSTAR Global Positioning  
System Survey

COE EM 1110-1-1005 (31 August 94) Topographic Surveying

## NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 20 (1994; Addenda January. 1997) American  
Softwood Lumber Standards

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Topographic Surveyor; G, RE.

The Topographic Surveyor firm selected by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to performing surveys for this contract.

1.3 PROJECT FACILITIES

The Contractor shall construct and/or erect the following project facilities as soon as possible and not less than 15 calendar days after notice to proceed.

1.3.1 Construction Signs

The signs shall include the following:

- a. Project Signs: One Project Sign at location designated by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Warning Signs: Facing approaching traffic on all haul roads crossing under overhead power transmission lines.
- c. Hard Hat Signs: Ten hard hat signs at locations directed.

1.3.2 Bulletin Board

Bulletin board shall be erected at the Contractor's office.

1.3.3 Sanitary Facilities

Suitable sanitary facilities shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONSTRUCTION SIGNS

2.1.1 Materials

2.1.1.1 Lumber

NIST PS 20, and shall be seasoned Douglas Fir, S4S, Grade D or better except that posts, braces and spacers shall be construction Grade (WCLB).

2.1.1.2 Plywood

DOC PS 1, grade A-C, Group 1, exterior type.

2.1.1.3 Bolts, Nuts and Nails

Bolts shall conform to ASME B18.2.1, nuts shall conform to ASME B18.2.2, and nails shall conform to commercially available supplies.

#### 2.1.1.4 Paints and Oils

Paints shall conform to CID A-A-2336 for primer and CID A-A-2246 for finish paint and lettering.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION OF SIGNS

##### 3.1.1 Project and Hard Hat Signs

Constructed as detailed in Figures 1,2,3 and Safety Signs. Decals signs will be furnished by the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.1.2 Warning Signs

Constructed of plywood not less than 13 mm thick and shall be securely bolted to the supports with the bottom of the sign face 1 m above the ground. The sign face shall be 0.60 m x 1.20 m, all letters shall be 100 mm in height, and the wording shall be: "WARNING: OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION LINES."

#### 3.2 PAINTING SIGNS

All exposed surfaces and edges of plywood shall be given one coat of linseed oil and be wiped prior to applying primer. All exposed surfaces of signs and supports shall be given one coat of primer and 2 finish coats of white paint. Except as otherwise indicated, lettering on all signs shall be black and sized as indicated.

#### 3.3 PROJECT ENGINEER'S OFFICE EQUIPMENT

Contractor shall provide computer software (3.5" floppy disc size) to the Contracting Officer for the type of scheduling system to be used and quantity/fill programs for tracking or estimating bid quantities during construction. Scheduling software must be capable of downloading completely to the COE Standard Data Exchange Format. The Contractor shall utilize a hand held radio system for communication between the Contractor's quality control representative and the Government's quality assurance representative. Radio equipment for the Government's use shall include a hand held radio, two batteries and one charger. The Contractor shall provide Government personnel with the following equipment for the duration of the contract: 1 Cellular telephone with voice mail, 2 nickel cadmium batteries, 1 desk top charger, 1 travel charger, and 400 minutes of air time per month or portion thereof.

#### 3.4 BULLETIN BOARD

A weatherproof bulletin board, approximately 915 mm wide and 760 mm high, with hinged glass door shall be provided adjacent to or mounted on the Contractor's project office. If adjacent to the office, the bulletin board shall be securely mounted on no less than 2 posts. Bulletin board and posts shall be painted or have other approved factory finish. The bulletin board shall be easily accessible at all times and shall contain wage rates, equal opportunity notice, and such other items required to be posted.

#### 3.5 MAINTENANCE AND DISPOSAL OF PROJECT FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain the project facilities in good condition

throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of work under this contract, the facilities covered under this section will remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site at his expense.

### 3.6 SCRAP MATERIAL

Materials indicated to be removed and not indicated to be salvaged, stored or reinstalled are designated as scrap and shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site of work. The Contractor by signing this contract hereby acknowledges that he made due allowance for value, if any, of such scrap in the contract price.

### 3.7 ARCHAEOLOGICAL FINDINGS DURING CONSTRUCTION

Should the Contractor or any of his employees in the performance of this contract find or uncover any archaeological remains, he shall notify the Project Engineer immediately. Such notifications will be a brief statement in writing giving the location and nature of the findings. Should the discovery site require archaeological studies resulting in delays and/or additional work, the Contractor will be compensated by an equitable adjustment under the CONTRACT CLAUSES of the contract.

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK

Before beginning any cutting or removal work, the Contractor shall carefully survey the existing work and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure against damage to such work to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government, and any damage to such work shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully coordinate the work of this section with all other work and construct and maintain shoring, bracing and supports, as required. The Contractor shall insure that structural elements are not overloaded and be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under any part of this contract.

### 3.9 PUBLIC UTILITIES, NOTICES, AND RESTRICTIONS

#### 3.9.1 General

The approximate location of all railroads, pipelines, power and communication lines, and other utilities known to exist within the limits of the work are indicated on the drawings. The sizes, locations, and names of owners of such utilities are given from available information, but their accuracy is not guaranteed. Except as otherwise indicated on the drawings, all existing utilities will be left in place and the Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner that the utilities will be protected from damage at all times, or arrangements shall be made by the Contractor for their relocation at the Contractor's own expense. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to utilities known to exist and shall reimburse the owners for such damage caused by his operations.

#### 3.9.1.1 Existing Sewer, Water, Irrigation Facilities, Electrical, Telecommunications, and Gas Utilities

Contractor shall protect in place existing sewer, water, irrigation

facilities, electrical, telecommunications, and gas utilities within F-4 Debris Basin and Channel permanent Rights-of-Ways (ROW) and Temporary Construction Easements (TCEs), including such utilities which cross beneath the channels. Contractor shall repair any damaged existing sewer, water, irrigation facilities, electrical, telecommunications, and gas utilities within F-4 Debris Basin and Channel permanent ROW and TCE including such facilities which cross beneath the channels, if the damaged utility was damaged by the Contractor's operations. See Section 02300 EARTHWORK, paragraph BLASTING AND UTILITY LINES for additional information.

Contractor shall protect in place existing sewer, water, irrigation facilities, electrical, telecommunications, and gas utilities within Blue Diamond Detention Basin and Flamingo Detention Basin permanent Rights-of-Ways (ROW) and Temporary Construction Easements (TCEs), including such utilities which cross beneath the basins and embankments of these basins. Contractor shall repair any damaged existing sewer, water, irrigation facilities, electrical, telecommunications, and gas utilities within the Blue Diamond Detention Basin and the Flamingo Detention Basin permanent ROW and TCE including such facilities which cross beneath the basins and embankments of these basins, if the damaged utility was damaged by the Contractor's operations. See Section 02300 EARTHWORK, paragraph BLASTING AND UTILITY LINES for additional information.

### 3.9.2 Relocation or Removal

Utilities to be relocated or removed not as part of this contract are designated "To be Relocated by Others" or "To be Removed by Others", respectively. Utilities shown on the plans and not so designated will be left in place and be subject to the provisions of the CONTRACT CLAUSE: PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.

The Contractor may make arrangements with the owner for the temporary relocation and restoration of utilities not designated to be relocated, or for additional work in excess of the work needed to relocate utilities designated for relocation at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.9.3 Utilities Not Shown

If the Contractor encounters, within the construction limits of the entire project, utilities not shown on the plans and not visible as of the date of this contract and if such utilities will interfere with construction operations, he shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer in writing to enable a determination by the Contracting Officer as to the necessity for removal or relocation. If such utilities are left in place, removed or relocated, as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment for any additional work or delay.

### 3.9.4 Coordination

The Contractor shall consult and cooperate with the owner of utilities that are to be relocated or removed by others to establish a mutual performance schedule and to enable coordination of such work with the construction work. These consultations shall be held as soon as possible after award of the contract or sufficiently in advance of anticipated interference with construction operations to provide required time for the removal or relocation of affected utilities.



## 3.9.5 Notices

## 3.9.5.1 Utilities To be Relocated or Protected

Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 14 calendar days prior to starting work on any utility to be relocated or protected. On each relocation, notification shall include dates on which the Contractor plans excavation, by-pass work, removal work and/or installation work, as applicable. The Contractor shall also notify the following representatives of utility owners not less than 7 days prior to the start of work in the vicinity of their respective utilities.

Mr./Ms.  
Clark County Water District

Las Vegas, NV  
Telephone: (702) -

Mr. Bucky Faulkner  
Clark County Sanitation District  
5857 E. Flamingo Road  
Las Vegas, NV  
Telephone: (702)434-6601

Mr. Tom Carden  
Southwest Gas Corporation  
4300 W. Tropicana Avenue  
Las Vegas Nevada  
(702)365-2180  
Underground Service Alert  
(800)227-2600

Ms. Kimberly Granath-Musil  
Cox Communications  
121 S. Martin L. King Blvd.  
Las Vegas, NV 89106  
(702)384-8084, ext 356

Mr. Dean Whitman  
US Sprint  
3300 S. Valley View Boulevard  
Las Vegas, NV 89152  
(702)244-7808

Ms. Tina Furlong  
Nevada Power Company  
6770 W. Flamingo Road  
Las Vegas, NV 89151  
(702)252-4815

## 3.9.5.2 Bench Marks and R/W Markers

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 7 days in advance of the time he proposes to remove any existing bench mark or right-of-way marker.

### 3.9.5.3 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENT

In order to satisfy the Environmental Assessment for this project, the Contracting Officer is required to have a qualified biologist on site at all times while: a) clear site and remove obstructions (clearing and grubbing) operations are in progress, and; b) during basin work involving installation of the tortoise fence and surveying for tortoise and Gila monster after tortoise fence installation. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 calendar days prior to the start of clearing and grubbing activities and 14 calendar days prior to the start of basin work involving installation of the tortoise fence so that a biological monitor shall be required to walk immediately in front of the Contractors' clearing and grubbing equipment and tortoise fence installation work to survey for the threatened desert tortoise and state protected/ BLM sensitive Gila monster. For scheduling purposes, the Contractor shall coordinate and complete all clear site and remove obstructions (clearing and grubbing) activities within one four-workday period, and the Contractor shall coordinate and complete all tortoise fence installation work activities for the basins within one four-workday period.

### 3.9.5.4 Spill Reporting

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately after any spill, regardless of quantity, including all personnel exposures. The Contractor shall submit a written notification not later than 7 calendar days after the initial notification. The written notification shall include the following:

- a. Item spilled, leaked or releases in an unauthorized manner (Identification, Quantity and Manifest Numbers).
- b. Whether the amount spilled, leaked or released in an unauthorized manner is EPA reportable and, if reported, a copy of the report.
- c. Exact location of the spill, leak or unauthorized release.
- d. Nature of exposure to personnel.
- e. Containment procedures initiated.
- f. Anticipated cleanup and disposal procedure.
- g. Disposal location of spill, leak or unauthorized release residue.

### 3.9.6 Restrictions

#### 3.9.6.1 Other Agency Representatives

Personnel representing owners and other agencies may be present for various portions of the work. However, the Contractor will be responsible only to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.9.6.2 Traffic Control Plan

The Contractor shall develop a Traffic Control Plan and obtain an approval from the Clark County Department of Public Works prior to construction. The plan shall include details of truck haul routes.

#### 3.9.6.3 Existing Roads

The construction schedule shall be prepared giving full consideration to maintaining traffic on existing roads. Additional work on the existing roads may be performed by others during the life of this contract.

#### 3.9.6.4 Access and Haul Roads

Access and haul roads shall be proposed so that use of existing residential streets are minimized.

#### 3.9.6.5 Public and Private Roads

When it is necessary to operate on existing roads outside the construction area, all necessary permits shall be obtained from the appropriate private or public authority. Work shall be conducted in such manner so as to obstruct and inconvenience traffic on existing roads outside the construction limits as little as possible. Spillage of earth, dusty materials, boulders, and mud on project roads or other road will not be permitted. If spillage cannot be prevented, the spillage shall be immediately removed and such areas shall be kept clear throughout the workday. At the conclusion of each workday, such traveled areas shall be cleared of spillage, boulders, and mud.

#### 3.9.6.6 Maintenance of Roads

All haul and access roads, within the construction area, including the borrow areas, shall be maintained to provide vehicular access for the Government's vehicles and the Contractor's vehicles and equipment. Road maintenance shall include rock/mud slides, washouts, and any incident which would restrict vehicular/equipment access. Prior to any alterations of any road alignment, the Contractor shall receive an approval from the Contracting Officer. Road maintenance and alterations shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Contractor shall share this haul road with others, including the land owners, other contractors, utilities, developers, and public agencies.

#### 3.9.6.7 Traffic Safety

In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSE: ACCIDENT PREVENTION, signs, barricades, and warning devices shall be provided, installed, and maintained as are required for protection of vehicular traffic at any location where operations interfere with public roads. Signs, barricades, lights, and signals, shall be in conformance with Part VI of the U.S. Department of Transportation Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways.

#### 3.9.6.8 Rock and Gravel

Rock and gravel for use on haul roads and other facilities may be obtained from any source within the excavation limits, borrow area, or stockpiles, that are within the project boundaries and are not designated for other use. The use of any such source shall be subject to any additional requirements within these specifications and to approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.9.6.9 Cooperation with Others

The Contractor shall coordinate his activities and cooperate with other

contractors as to not delay or interfere with their work.

### 3.9.7 Working Hours

The Contractor shall restrict all construction activities to the following schedule:

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Monday thru Friday | 6:30 a.m. to 7 p.m. |
| Saturday           | 8 a.m. to 7 p.m.    |

No work will be permitted on Sundays or Federal Holidays without the prior written approval from the Contracting Officer.

Disposal area(s) and haul route(s) utilized by the Contractor may require restricted hauling hours. The Contractor is notified that hauling or disposal activities may be restricted to normal business hours (7 a.m. to 4 p.m. in the event that such operations are considered to be disruptive to existing neighborhood safety and noise conditions. In the event that such a situation develops, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of restrictive hauling and/or disposal times. The Contractor shall develop their schedule for construction so that restrictive hauling times can be absorbed without extending the overall contract completion period.

### 3.9.8 Construction Water

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining water for construction purposes. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining approvals from the Las Vegas Valley Water District (LVVWD) and for coordination with other projects in the area.

### 3.9.9 Identification of Vehicles

All the Contractor's vehicles shall display suitable permanent identification.

### 3.9.10 Construction Method Observation

Any construction method, plant, or piece of equipment used on this contract shall not be considered proprietary, and can be inspected or photographed at any time by the Government, regulatory agencies, or any group approved by the Government.

### 3.9.11 Contractor's Equipment

The planned method of transportation and operation of cranes and other heavy equipment to be used in the performance of this contract shall be submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. The plan shall include the type, size, loadings of equipment, the proposed transportation routes, and work areas to be used on the project.

## 3.10 PUBLIC SAFETY

Attention is directed to the CONTRACT CLAUSE: PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES.

The Contractor shall provide temporary fencing, barricades, and/or guards, as required, to provide protection in the interest of public safety. Whenever the Contractor's operations create a condition hazardous to the public, he shall furnish at his own expense and without cost to the Government, such flagmen and guards as are necessary to give adequate warning to the public of any dangerous conditions to be encountered and he

shall furnish, erect, or maintain such fences, barricades, lights, signs and other devices as are necessary to prevent accidents and avoid damage or injury to the public. Flagmen and guards, while on duty and assigned to give warning and safety devices shall conform to applicable city, county, and state requirements. Should the Contractor appear to be neglectful or negligent in furnishing adequate warning and protection measures, the Contracting Officer may direct attention to the existence of a hazard and the necessary warning and protective measures shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government. Should the Contracting Officer point out the inadequacy of warning and protective measures, such action of the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility for public safety or abrogate his obligation to furnish and pay for those devices. The installation of any general illumination shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for furnishing and maintaining any protective facility.

### 3.11 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT (OSHA) STANDARDS

The OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY and HEALTH ACT (OSHA) STANDARDS for CONSTRUCTION (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations Part 1926 as revised from time to time) and the Corps of Engineers "Safety and Health Requirements Manual", COE EM 385-1-1, are both applicable to this contract. The most stringent requirement of the two standards will be applicable.

#### 3.11.1 Accident Reporting

In accordance with COE EM 385-1-1, the Contractor shall submit a written summary of worker's compensation claims which have been filled by worker's in connection with work on the project. The summary shall be submitted at the time when the work is approximately 50 percent complete and at project completion. The summary shall include all subcontractors. The Contractor's and subcontractor's compensation insurance carrier shall certify that the summaries are "correct and true".

### 3.12 PERMITS

#### 3.12.1 General

Reference is made to the article of the contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities", which obligates the Contractor to obtain all required licenses and permits.

#### 3.12.2 Air Pollution Permit (APP)

The Contractor shall obtain an APP from the Clark County Health Department. A copy of the permit shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. For further information, contact Ms. Cynthia Mikes at telephone number (702) 383-1276.

#### 3.12.3 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit

The Contractor shall obtain a NPDES permit from the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) under the Nation Wide Permit (NWP) program, which requires that a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) shall be prepared and maintained on-site throughout the construction period. A copy of the plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. In accordance with the NWP, a minimum of two (2) days prior to the start of construction activities, the Contractor shall submit

a Notice of Intent (NOI) with fees to the Nevada Division of USEPA. The NOI shall be submitted on the standard EPA Form 3510-6 (8-92), and copies shall be provided to the Contracting Officer. For further information, contact Mr. Robb Saunders at telephone number (775) 687-4670.

### 3.13 CONTRACTOR SAFETY PERSONNEL REQUIREMENT

#### 3.13.1 General

Full-time, on-site, safety coverage by Contractor shall be required at all times during this contract. The Contractor shall employ at the project site to cover all hours of work at least one Safety and Occupational Health Technician per shift, to manage the Contractor's accident prevention program. In addition, the Contractor shall have one Safety and Occupational Health Professional to manage the overall Safety program. The principal safety person (the Safety Professional) shall report to and work directly for the Contractors on-site top manager, higher level official, or corporate safety office. The Safety and Health staff shall have the authority to take immediate steps to correct unsafe or unhealthful conditions. The presence of a Safety and Health person will not abrogate safety responsibilities of other personnel. The Safety and Health person shall be assigned no other duties.

#### 3.13.2 Qualifications for Safety and Health Professional(s)

- a. Shall have a degree in engineering or safety in at least a four year program from an accredited school and in addition, shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least two (2) years, no time being credited to these two (2) years unless at least fifty (50) percent of the time each year was devoted to safety and occupational health; or
- b. Shall have legal registration as a Professional Engineer, Certified Safety Professional, or a Certified Safety Manager, and, in addition, shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least one (1) year, no time being credited to this one (1) year experience unless at least fifty (50) percent of the time was devoted to safety and occupational health; or
- c. Shall have degree other than that specified in (a) above and in addition, shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least three (3) years, no time being credited to these three (3) years unless at least fifth (5) percent of the time each year was devoted to safety and occupational health; or
- d. In lieu of a degree, shall have been engaged in safety and occupational health for at least five (5) years, no time being credited to these five (5) years unless at least fifty (50) percent of the time each year was devoted to safety and occupational health.
- e. First aid work is not creditable experience.

#### 3.13.3 Qualification for Safety and Health Technicians

- a. A bachelors degree in safety or an associated discipline and currently employed in a safety position; or
- b. An associate degree in Safety or an associated discipline and currently experience in Safety, and currently employed in a safety

position; or

c. Five years field experience in safety or an associated discipline and currently employed in a safety position.

d. First Aid work is not creditable experience.

#### 3.13.4 Names and Duties

The name and qualifications of nominated safety persons shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer (in resume format) for acceptability. A functional description of duties shall be provided prior to the pre-work conference. In addition, a copy of a letter from an authorized official of the Contractor which describes the duties and authority of the safety professional, including delegating sufficient authority to stop work to immediately correct the unsafe or unhealthful conditions.

#### 3.14 NOTICE OF PARTNERSHIP

The Government intends to encourage the foundation of a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objectives are effective and efficient contract performance and intended to achieve completion within budget, on schedule, and in accordance with plans and specifications. This partnership would be bilateral in makeup, and participation will be totally voluntary. Any cost associated with effectuating this partnership will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally with no change in contract price. To implement this partnership initiative it is anticipated that within 60 days of Notice to Proceed the Contractor's on-site project manager and the Government's Resident Engineer would attend a two day partnership development seminar/team building workshop together with the Contractor's key on-site staff and key Government personnel. Follow-up workshop of 1 to 2 days duration would be held periodically throughout the duration of the contract as agreed to by the Contractor and Government.

#### 3.15 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER (ER 415-1-15, 31 OCT 89)

a. This provision specifies the procedure for determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE: DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

b. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The Contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DAYS  
Work Days Based on five (5) Day Work Week

| JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 9   | 4   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 4   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 2   | 8   |

c. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the Contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the Contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in subparagraph b, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE: DEFAULT (FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).

### 3.16 REQUIRED INSURANCE

The Contractor shall procure and obtain during the entire period of his performance under this contract the following minimum insurance:

- a. General Public Liability insurance for bodily injury and property damage with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence and \$1,000,000 annual aggregate for bodily injury to or death, personal injury and property damage.
- b. Automobile Liability insurance for bodily injury and property damage with minimum limits of \$1,000,000 combined single limit for each occurrence and \$1,000,000 annual aggregate.
- c. Either Workman's Compensation or Employer's Liability insurance with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000.

In every case the insurance coverage shall amount to at least the limits stated above. However, where the Financial Responsibility Compulsory Insurance Law of the State in which the installation is located requires higher limits, the Automobile Liability Insurance Policy should provide coverage of at least those limits. County of Clark, a political subdivision of the state of Nevada, and Clark County Regional Flood Control District shall be named as additional insured parties and all policies issued in performance of work under this contract.

The Contractor does hereby agree to indemnify, defend, and save harmless Clark County, and Clark County Regional Flood Control District from loss, damage, liability, costs, or expense to the proportionate extent caused by the Contractor, his employees, agents, or consultants and/or consultants arising out of its performance of this contract, including, but not limited to the negligent acts, errors, omissions, or intentional misconduct of the Contractor, its employees, agents or consultants and/or subconsultants in connection with this contract.



Contractor further does hereby agree, as a precaution to the performance of any work under this contract and as a precaution to any obligation of Clark County to make any payment under this contract, to provide Clark County with a certificate and/or a certificate issued by the State Industrial Insurance System (SIIS) in accordance with Nevada Revised Statute 616.280.

Contractor agrees to maintain required workers compensation throughout the entire term of the contract. If Contractor does not maintain coverage throughout the entire term of the contract, Contractor agrees that Owner may, at any time the coverage is not maintained by Contractor, order the Contractor to stop work, assess liquidated damages as defined herein, suspend the contract, or terminate the contract. For each six month period this contract is in effect, Contractor agrees, prior to the expiration of the six month period, make another written request to SIIS for the provisions of a certificate and notice of lapse in or nonpayment of coverage. If Contractor does not make the request or does not provide the certificate before the expiration of the six month period, Contractor agrees that owner may order the Contractor to stop work, suspend the contract or terminate the contract.

### 3.17 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Construction of the F4 Debris Basin and Outlet Channel shall be constructed in phases as described herein.

Base Bid shall be defined as limits from Station 34+06.655 to 23+07.420 - includes the Patrick Lateral and Station 54+00.000 to 45+80.000 (F4 Channel), and from Station 13+58.286 to 10+00.000 (F3 Channel) and includes tortoise fencing, plant salvaging and topsoil salvaging in the F4 basin area and landscaping and vegetation work at Blue Diamond Detention Basin and Flamingo Detention Basin;

Option 1 shall be defined as limits from Station 45+80.000 to 34+06.655, and it is anticipated that Option 1 will awarded in February 2005;

Option 2 shall be defined as limits from Station 54+00.000 to 70+00.000, including the F4 Debris Basin area and it is anticipated that Option 2 will be awarded May 2005.

The Contractor shall restrict his operation and adapt his construction schedule to accommodate the following:

#### 3.17.1 F-4 Debris Basin and Channel and BLM Land Construction Schedule

The Contractor is allowed in the Base Bid to install the tortoise fence and salvage the plants and salvage the topsoil on the BLM Lands of the F-4 Basin, in accordance with paragraph "Extraction Time of Native Plant Materials." BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. The Contractor shall not begin any other F-4 Basin related construction activities on BLM property prior to the award of Option Item No. 2 for the construction of the F-4 Debris Basin.

The Contractor shall not begin activities on BLM property for the construction of the F-4 Channel between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845, beginning with tortoise fencing and plant salvaging operations, until after the later date of either: a) date of award of the Option 1 Items, or; b) January 15, 2005. Furthermore, the plant salvage construction activity shall occur within the duration specified in paragraph "Extraction Time of

Native Plant Materials."

#### 3.17.1.1 Extraction Time of Native Plant Materials

Native plant materials shall be extracted and salvaged between October 1, 2004 through December 15, 2004 for fall work; and between January 1, 2005 through May 15, 2005 for spring work in accordance with Section 02910 NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE. The Contractor shall make necessary provisions, such that the Government shall not bear any additional costs, in that the fall work period may be shortened by the timeliness of award of the Option Bid Items.

#### 3.17.2 Project Limits

The Contractor's work, employee parking, operations, staging, equipment assembly and maintenance, and other on-site activities shall be restricted to actual areas of construction within the Project Limits. The Project Limits of the F-4 Debris Basin and Channel and Flamingo Detention Basin are indicated on the drawings, and constitute the maximum limits of the construction area available for Contractor's operations. The Project Limits are generally defined by the Right-of-Way (R/W) and adjoining Temporary Construction Easements (TCE) as shown on the plans, unless designated otherwise (either in the plans, in these Specifications or by the Contracting Officer).

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for obtaining agreements with and acquisition from adjacent land owners, when additional land or access points are required to supplement the Contractor's operations or staging needs. No appurtenances or other public access facilities (either temporary or permanent) shall be constructed beyond the Project Limits.

Fill TCE also known as Grading Easements (GE) as shown on sheets T8, T11, and T12 shall allow the contractor to utilize the entire areas shown on the plans for the disposal of selected fill, including grading, compaction and soil stabilizing as described herein. No storage of materials shall be permitted within the designated GE, nor shall the Contractor stage or store any equipment.

#### 3.17.3 Existing Roads

Fort Apache Road currently is open to vehicular traffic as paved access from Patrick Lane through Sunset Road, and from Woodscape Parkway to Maule Avenue. Fort Apache Road is currently paved on the east half from Maule Avenue to Boulder Opal Avenue.

Fort Apache Road is to be paved from Warm Springs Road through to Blue Diamond by KB homes development before May 2005 and prior to award of Option 2.

Post Road currently is open to vehicular traffic as paved access from Quarter Horse Road through to Grand Canyon Road west of Fort Apache Road.

Sunset Road is open to vehicular traffic as paved access from the Beltway through to Iversdale Street west of Fort Apache Road.

Maule Avenue is open to vehicular traffic as paved access from Quarterhorse Road to Pearland Avenue west of Fort Apache Road.

### 3.17.3.1 Fort Apache Drive, Post, Warm Springs

The Contractor shall maintain public access along Fort Apache Drive, Post, Warm Springs at all times during this contract. Signs and reflective barriers are to be used as required to allow safe passage.

Future Fort Apache Road improvements from Sunset Road to Martin Avenue, Martin to Maule Avenue and Warm Springs to Boulder Opal Avenue are scheduled to be open to vehicular traffic as paved access by development during construction of the F4 Channel Project.

The construction along Fort Apache Road shall be conducted in phases in a manner so as to minimize disruption to merchants, developers, contractors, agencies and the public.

The contractor shall maintain public access along Fort apache Road, Post Road, Sunset Road, and Warm Springs Road at all times during this contract. Signs and reflective barriers are to be used as required to for allow safe passage.

### 3.17.3.2 ROAD CLOSURES

Maule Avenue east of Fort apache Road may be closed to through traffic during this contract. North-south traffic on Fort Apache Road and Traffic west of Fort Apache Road on Maule Avenue shall be maintained during this contract.

### 3.17.4 Coordination with Other Contractors

#### 3.17.4.1 East and West of F-4 Channel, Debris Basin to Post, and North and South of F-4 Channel, Post to Beltway, and North and South of F-3 Channel, and developing Community(ies)

The Contractor is advised that communities East and West of F-4 Channel, Debris Basin to Post, and North and South of the F-4 Channel, from Post to the Beltway, and North and South of the F-3 Channel, are currently under construction and that the Contractor is to coordinate with other parties(Community Developers, Land Developers, Contractors) to minimize impacts to all parties. Work to be performed under those community contracts consists of construction of residential and commercial development, and related utilities and connector roads.

### 3.17.5 Runoff F-4 Channel, Debris Basin to BeltWay

The work areas for the F-4 debris basin and channel will occur in areas that are subject to flowing waters as a result of rainfall. In addition, the F-4 channel work area is subject to flowing waters as a result of irrigation runoff and other construction related activities (new communities development). The Contractor is advised that it is their responsibility to protect their work from these probable events. In addition to these and other coordination issues discussed herein, see also specification Section 02100 DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER. See also paragraph National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit.

#### 3.17.5.1 Runoff Side Drains

The Contractor shall anticipate storm (and nuisance) runoff coordination from side drains and at side drain locations along the F-4 Channel from Debris Basin to Post. Some side drains and laterals are active while

others will become active during the life of the F-4 Debris Basin and Channel and Flamingo Detention Basin project. The Contractor shall conduct construction activities with full coordination of these runoff waters and shall safely allow them to pass without inundating other areas of adjacent development. Drainage from side drains, laterals and all future side drain locations shall not be interrupted.

### 3.17.6 Fort Apache, Warm Springs, Post Road, and Sunset Road Construction Access for Others

The Fort Apache, Warm Springs, Post Road, and Sunset Road crossings are required to have continuous construction access for others across the F-4 Channel alignment. Emergency vehicular access to the Southern Hills Hospital must be continuous across the F-4 Channel alignment. The Contractor shall be required to construct the Post and Fort Apache Reinforced Concrete Boxes (RCBs) in two phases and ensure that the access is reconfigured during both phases so that traffic activities other than the F-4 Debris Basin and Channel project are not interrupted.

Construction access and business access shall be maintained and continuous for proposed commercial developments between Station 38+30.174 to Station 40+28.642, Station 42+44.894 to Station 44+46.052, and Station 50+59.828 to Station 52+60.986. Driveway access for each proposed development shall be maintained for each commercial development at two locations.

Improvements for the permanent Fort Apache, Post and Warm Springs perpendicular to the F-4 Channel, are anticipated to commence (by others) during the life of this contract. Any detours utilized by the Contractor shall provide means of passage through the Channel work area that include equivalent road surface requirements (for instance asphalt paving if applicable).

#### 3.17.6.1 Fort Apache Road Improvements - Coordination With KB Homes

Clark County Public Works has met with KB Homes, Nevada to coordinate the design and construction schedule for their development, which includes the Fort Apache Road improvements with the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project. The information being provided resulted from these coordination meetings.

The F4 Debris Basin and Channel Contractor is notified that the Fort Apache Road Improvements (by KB Homes Nevada, Inc.), Warm Springs Road to south of Windmill Lane, is anticipated to be completed and open to the public no later than April 29, 2005. This roadway will connect to Blue Diamond Road. Included with the Fort Apache Road improvements will be portions of the F4 Channel crossings at Station 64+58.710 to 64+26.407 and Station 57+36.765 to Station 56+58.445 designed and constructed using the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers design criteria and specifications.

KB Homes will construct local storm drain facilities that have been depicted on "D" Sheets that will be connect to side drains for the F-4 Channel. KB Homes is constructing a small detention basin facility located southeast of the F4 Debris Basin, bordered by Windmill Lane to the south and Fort Apache Road to the east. The KB Homes detention basin plans have been provided with the F-4 Debris Basin and Channel bid plan set.

Hauling and construction operations shall be coordinated with various contractors and agencies involved with the improvements to Fort Apache Road.

### 3.17.6.2 Post Road Improvements - Coordination With Distinctive Homes Development

Clark County Public Works has met with Distinctive Homes to coordinate the design and construction schedule for their development with the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project. The information being provided resulted from these coordination meetings.

The F4 Debris Basin and Channel Contractor is notified that the Post Road Improvements (By Distinctive Homes, Nevada) will include the portion of the F3 Channel crossing Post Road, and half street improvements (curb and gutter, side walk and local storm drain facilities). Distinctive Homes will be constructing their local storm drain facilities that will be connected into the "5th cell" RCB as shown on sheet C-19 of the F-4 Debris Basin and Channel bid plan set. Distinctive Homes anticipated completion date shall be no later than March 31, 2005.

Hauling and construction operations shall be coordinated with various contractors and agencies involved with the improvements to Post Road.

### 3.17.7 BLM Lands Materials and Rest of F-4 Channel Materials

All excavated materials from BLM Lands will remain on BLM Lands, however, excavated materials from BLM Lands may be transported as necessary beyond the BLM Land boundary where the excavation occurred into other BLM Land boundaries where the material may be utilized for constructive purposes. The Contractor shall provide information and notice to the Government at least 24 hours prior to transporting BLM materials from one BLM site to another BLM site and the information shall include intended time of action, intended volume of material, and intended use of material.

Excavated materials from non-BLM Lands or from other sites will not be transported, temporarily or permanently, onto BLM Lands except in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

### 3.17.8 Excess Excavated Material

Excess excavated material, both satisfactory and unsatisfactory, originating from the construction of the F-4 Channel from non-BLM Lands shall become the property of the Contractor. The Contractor is allowed to dispose of the satisfactory excess excavated material from the project off site at no additional cost to the Government. See Section 02300 EARTHWORK for definition of excess excavated material, satisfactory and unsatisfactory.

The Contractor is advised that Post Road, Fort Apache Road, Warm Springs Road, Sunset Road, Patrick Lane, Maule, and the street and roads adjacent to the project such as Russell Road, are all currently active and open streets to the Public. Haul routes shall be coordinated through the development of traffic control plans submitted to and approved by Clark County Department of Public Works and through the private developer.

### 3.17.9 Utility Lines

The Contractor shall protect in place all existing utility lines. These existing utility lines consist of sewer lines, water lines, communication lines, gas lines, and others. The construction work is such that some of these existing utility lines will become uncovered during the course of construction.

#### 3.17.10 Coordination for Utilities

During the life of the F-4 Debris Basin and Channel contract, the Contractor shall anticipate numerous coordination issues with utility owners and with development at various locations along the F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel alignments. New utilities are required to support this rapidly developing area. All existing utility service will be maintained to development throughout the life of this contract. Any temporary disruption in utility service shall require an approved set of plans and written approval from the utility owner and from Clark County Public Works.

Sprint, Nevada Power, Southwest Gas, Las Vegas Valley Water District, Cox Cable and the Clark County Sanitation District are among the utilities anticipated to be improved or added through this area. The Contractor shall coordinate all F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel work with utility companies desiring access to the F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel ROW or TCE limits identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall permit any utility or its delegated representative to enter into and use F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel ROW or TCE areas to complete utility work. The F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel ROW and TCE areas are not intended to be restricted for the sole use of the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide the sleeves (steel and PVC) as shown and located on the drawings.

Clark County Public Works will be administering a contract for the relocation of the 42/16-inch and 12-inch waterline at the intersection of Fort Apache Road and Maule Avenue, which will include constructing the detour road from Maule Avenue to Sunset Road along the west centerline of Fort Apache Road. Relocation is scheduled to begin in February 2005 and to be completed by May 2005. Early notice to proceed for Option 1 shall not be permitted without written approval from Clark County Public Works.

Southwest Gas Corporation will be relocating their utility within Fort Apache Road, from Sunset Road to Maule Avenue, with a scheduled completion date of January 31, 2005.

##### 3.17.10.1 Water Line Relocation

The Contractor shall coordinate with the contractor performing the waterline relocation improvements.

Clark County Public Works will be administering a construction contract for the relocation of the 42/16-inch and 12-inch waterline at the intersection of Fort Apache Road and Maule Avenue, which will include constructing the 30 days detour road from Maule Avenue to Sunset Road along the west centerline of Fort Apache Road. The detour road shall be constructed and open to the public no later than January 11, 2005. Construction of the waterline relocation is scheduled to begin in February 11, 2005 and to be completed by May 2, 2005. Early notice to proceed for F4 Channel "Option 1" shall require the contractor to coordinate with Clark County Public Works and other agencies.

### 3.17.10.2 Southwest Gas Corporation

Numerous areas of the F4 Channel parallel, cross, or interface with gas lines. As indicated by the design, the F4 Channel Contractor shall protect in place, support in place and concrete encase or sandbed encase these lines in accordance with the drawing sheets and specifications.

Affected gas lines shall be supported and protected by the Contractor concurrently with the mass excavation through the area where the gas utility is located. The F4 Channel Contractor shall expose and temporarily support/protect in place these gas lines that cross the F4 Channel until the channel structure is completed in the area of crossing. The Contractor shall allow the gas company access to inspect these gas lines during and after the mass excavation and fill through these areas is completed, and shall ensure that proper notification coordination with the gas company has been made.

Currently Southwest Gas Corporation is design and scheduling to relocate their gas line.

Clark County Public Works has met with Southwest Gas Corporation to coordinate their gas line design and relocation with the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project. The information being provided resulted from these coordination meetings. Southwest Gas Corporation will be relocating their utility within Fort Apache Road, from Sunset Road to Maule Avenue, with an anticipated completion date of January 31, 2005.

### 3.17.10.3 Nevada Power Company

Clark County Public Works has met with Nevada Power Company and has identified utility conflicts with the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project that shall be relocated by Nevada Power Company in advance of start of construction of the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project. These utility conflicts are identified by the design, as to be relocated by others.

Numerous areas of the F4 Channel parallel, cross, or interface with (underground and aerial) with existing Nevada Power circuits/duct-banks. As identified by the design, the F4 Channel Contractor shall protect in place, support in place and concrete encase these lines in accordance with the drawing sheets and specifications for Nevada Power interfaces. Any circuits /duct-banks to be relocated shall be done by Nevada Power Company as described herein. Furthermore, the Government expects that the Contractor shall allow Nevada Power a total of ten (10) working days to relocate any power lines during and after the mass excavation through these areas in the event Nevada Power Company decides to relocate power lines. The F4 Debris Basin and channel Contractor shall schedule all work so that these utility areas to allow work to continue until the services are relocated by others.

### 3.17.10.4 Sprint Telephone

Clark County Public Works has met with Sprint Telephone and has identified utility conflicts with the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project that shall be relocated by Sprint in advance of start of construction of the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project. These utility conflicts are identified by the design, as to be relocated by others.

Numerous areas of the F4 Channel parallel, cross, or interface with (underground and aerial) with existing Sprint telephone lines. As

identified by the design, the F4 Channel Contractor shall protect in place, support in place and concrete encase these lines in accordance with the drawing sheets and specifications for Sprint interfaces. Any telephone lines to be relocated shall be done by Sprint as described herein.

Furthermore, the Government expects that the Contractor shall allow Sprint a total of ten (10) working days to relocate any telephone lines during and after the mass excavation through these areas in the event Sprint decides to relocate power lines. The F4 Debris Basin and channel Contractor shall schedule all work so that these utility areas to allow work to continue until the services are relocated by others.

#### 3.17.10.5 Cox Cable

Clark County Public Works has met with Cox Cable Company and has identified utility conflicts with the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project that shall be relocated by Cox in advance of start of construction of the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project. These utility conflicts are identified by the design, as to be relocated by others.

Numerous areas of the F4 Channel parallel, cross, or interface with existing Cox duct-banks. As identified by the design, the F4 Channel Contractor shall protect in place, support in place and concrete encase these lines in accordance with the drawing sheets and specifications for Cox Cable Company interfaces. Any duct-banks to be relocated shall be done by Cox Cable Company as described herein. Furthermore, the Government expects that the Contractor shall allow Cox Cable Company a total of ten (10) working days to relocate any cable lines during and after the mass excavation through these areas in the event Nevada Power Company decides to relocate Cable lines. The F4 Debris Basin and channel Contractor shall schedule all work so that these utility areas to allow work to continue until the services are relocated by others.

#### 3.17.10.6 Sanitary Sewer

Clark County Public Works has met with Water Reclamation District to coordinate existing and proposed sewer line installation with the F4 Debris Basin and Channel Project. The information being provided resulted from these coordination meetings.

The F4 Channel shall expose and temporarily support/protect in place these sewer lines and manholes that cross the F4 Channel until the channel structure is completed in the area of crossing. The Contractor shall allow the Water Reclamation District access to inspect these sewer lines during and after the mass excavation and fill through these areas is completed, and shall ensure that proper notification coordination with the Water Reclamation District has been made.

#### 3.17.11 RCB Construction

The RCBs for the F-4 Channel Post Road crossing and the F-3 Channel Fort Apache crossing and the 5th Cell crossing shall be completed and backfilled within 210 calendar days from the F-4 Debris Basin and Channel Contract notice to proceed.

During the construction of these RCBs (each required to be built in two phases as identified elsewhere in this specification section), the Contractor shall maintain a 9.14 meter (30 foot) wide haul route along the general Fort Apache Road and Post Road alignments for use by others.



Channel excavation activities shall therefore be coordinated by the Contractor so that this required haul route alignment can be installed, maintained and flip flopped (for the second phase) without the haul route encroaching into the open channel excavation.

#### 3.17.12 Temporary Construction Easement Expirations

The Temporary Construction Easements (TCEs) for the project expire on 30 June 2006. The Contractor shall no longer have the use of the TCE's after 23 June 2006. The TCE areas shall be completed to the required final design configuration and vacated effective as of 23 June 2006.

#### 3.17.13 Processing of Excess Excavated Material

The Contractor shall not be permitted to process excess excavated material within the project site for any use other than that identified in this contract. Processing excess excavated material for sale, or other off site disposal shall not be allowed within the real estate limits identified by this project.

#### 3.17.14 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIALS

An estimated amount of excavated material originating on non-BLM Lands from this project is required to be imported onto BLM Land for this project, and this material to be imported onto BLM Land is not considered as excess excavated material. The Contractor shall certify in writing that the material is clean and free of hazardous materials in accordance with section 02300 EARTHWORK paragraph BLM IMPORT MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS prior to hauling satisfactory excavated material to BLM Property.

- A. For non-BLM Property: Satisfactory excavated materials not utilized as part of the construction shall be considered as satisfactory excess excavated materials and shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project site at no additional cost to the Government. Materials characterized as unsatisfactory soil in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK and materials designated as scrap shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project site and disposed of according to paragraph UNSATISFACTORY AND SCRAP MATERIAL of this section at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor elects to temporarily stockpile material within the ROW and TCE, no additional money shall be provided to re-load and haul this material away from the project site. The Contractor shall indicate the approximate quantities of material he proposes to remove from the site. In addition to the above requirements, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of the time he proposes to start operations in which material is removed from the project site, and 48 hours in advance of any material removal from the project site which he proposes to do on Saturday, Sunday or legal holidays.
- B. For BLM Property : Material originating from BLM property will not be allowed to leave BLM property boundaries, with exception of existing construction and manmade debris and trash. All BLM material will be utilized for the various fills required on the BLM property. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

### 3.18 CONTRACTOR'S SURVEYS

#### 3.18.1 Survey Data

Reference is made to SECTION 00800: SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS, QUANTITY SURVEYS, ALTERNATE I, FAR 52.236-16 which requires payments based on surveys. Progress payments will be based upon Contractor's surveys. The Contractor's survey shall provide full coverage of the entire area for which progress payment is being submitted.

It is further emphasized that survey data which does not meet all applicable requirements and quality assurance verifications will not constitute a valid request for payment.

Contractor's surveys shall be performed electronically (automated) and the data shall be provided and submitted to the Government on an electronic media (IBM compatible, ASCII format) in delimited files of easting, northing, and depth (x,y,z), where the depth is indicated as positive if recorded above mean sea level. The first lines of the data file will list the information as follows:

- \* Project Name: F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL; Entire Project Except Disposal Site, FY2004/FY2005
- \* Surveyor's Name and Company Name
- \* Area Surveyed
- \* Type of Survey and Date of Survey (i.e. Pre-construction, MM/DD/YR)
- \* Vertical Datum
- \* Horizontal Datum

These first 6 lines will be preceded by an asterisk (\*), which indicates a comment line.

For both the pre-construction and post construction surveys, three (3) copies of the survey plotted on paper will accompany the x,y,z data (electronic file) and all data shall be collected and plotted in metric units (meters).

#### 3.18.2 Survey Data Standards

The Contractor's surveys for progress payment shall meet or exceed the survey standards listed in COE EM 1110-1-1005, Topographic Surveying for topographic surveys. Surveys shall be in the State Plane Coordinate System of 1983 - meters (SPCS 83), State of Nevada, and be performed by an independent survey contractor with at least three (3) years of experience in topographic surveying of land features and have either a current Land Surveyor's or a Professional Engineer's license, authorized to certify surveys in the State of Nevada. The Topographic Surveyor firm selected by the Contractor must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to performing surveys for this contract.

#### 3.18.3 Positioning System

It is required that surveys shall be conducted using an RTK or similar modern electronic surveying equipment using Differential Global Positioning System (DGPS) with positional accuracy equal to or exceeding the survey standards listed in COE EM 1110-1-1003 and COE EM 1110-1-1005.

#### 3.18.4 Survey Firm Acceptance

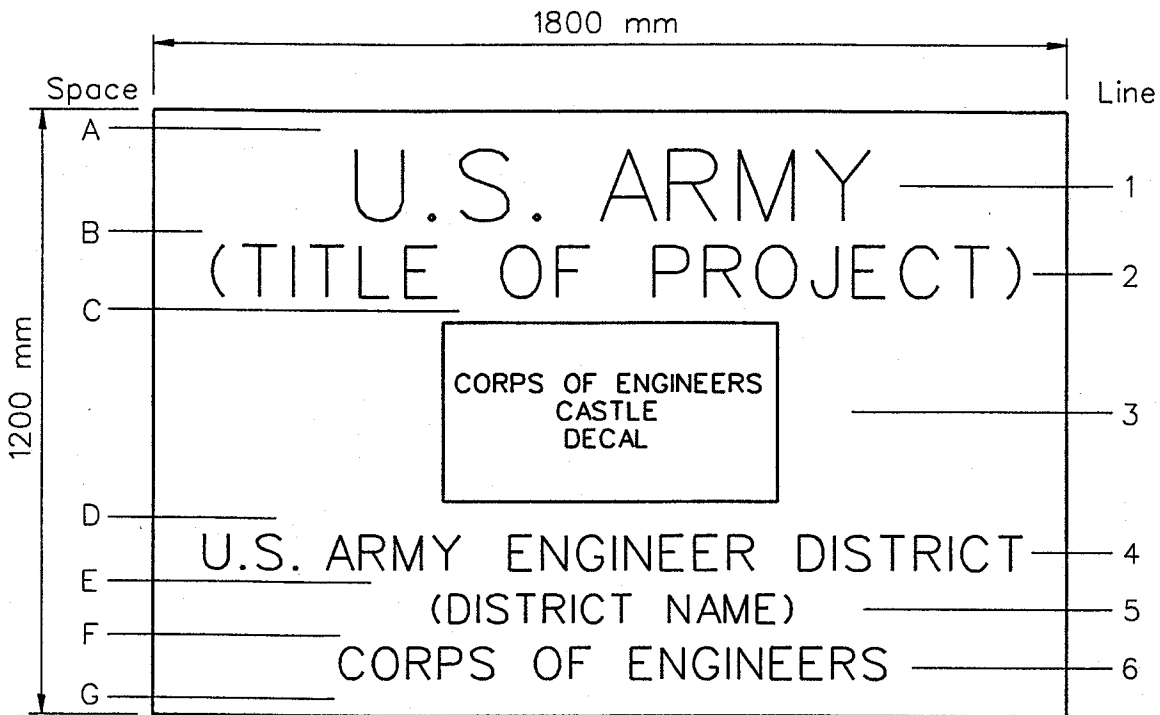
For the Contracting Officer to approve the selected survey firm, the Contractor must provide documentation indicating that modern electronic surveying equipment will be used for the surveys to be performed as well as documentation verifying the experience of the operators using the equipment. Typical information that will be required, as a minimum, includes the name, model, and year of manufacture of the electronic equipment, and the manufacturer's stated accuracies, and capability of the equipment proposed for usage. The Contractor shall submit credentials/qualifications as evidence that qualified, experienced staff are available and will be used for the operation of the electronic positioning and surveying equipment.

#### 3.18.5 Data Processing

The Contractor shall use a Data Processing System to map the survey data and calculate quantities. Reduced survey data shall then be imported into the Data Processing System where cross-sections are compared to fill templates and volume quantities are calculated. The software shall be capable of digital terrain modeling and shall produce, as a minimum, topographic survey sheets, cross section profiles, 3-dimensional area profiles, and quantity volume calculations using the Triangulated Irregular Network (TIN) method.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



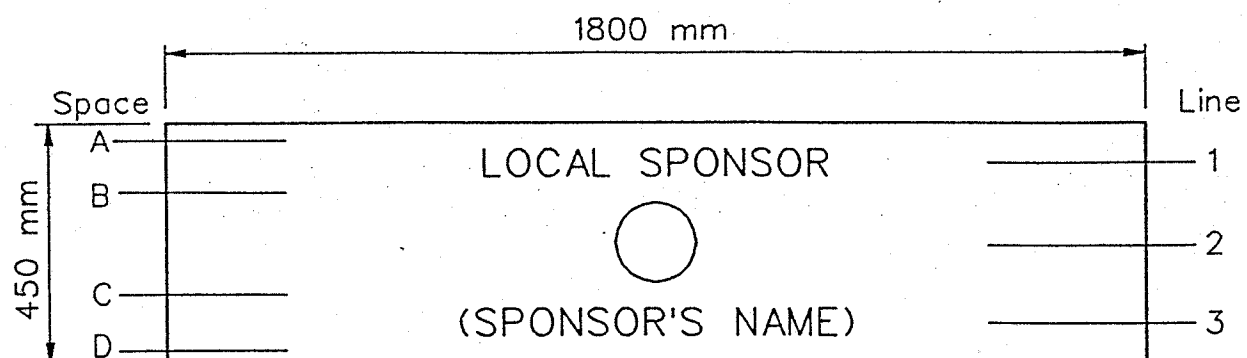
| Space | Height | Line | Description                          | Letter Height | Stroke |
|-------|--------|------|--------------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| A     | 75     |      |                                      |               |        |
| B     | 50     | 1    | U.S. ARMY                            | 140           | 22     |
| C     | 50     | 2    | PROJECT NOMENCLATURE                 | 100           | 16     |
|       |        | 3    | CORPS OF ENGINEERS CASTLE<br>(DECAL) | 345           |        |
| D     | 70     | 4    | U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT          | 70            | 9      |
| E     | 50     | 5    | DISTRICT NAME                        | 60            | 6      |
| F     | 50     | 6    | CORPS OF ENGINEERS                   | 65            | 9      |
| G     | 75     |      |                                      |               |        |

Letter Color -- Black

PROJECT SIGN  
(Army-Civil Works)

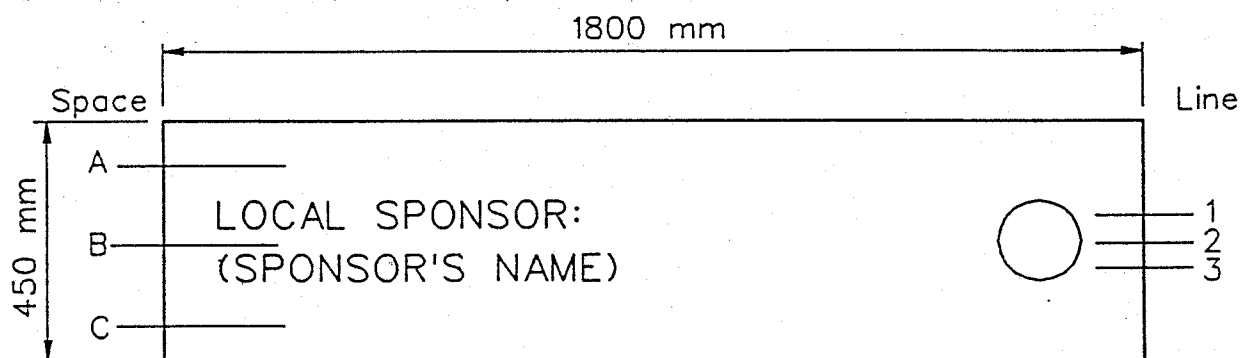
Figure 1  
October 1996

All units are in millimeters.



| Space | Height | Line | Description              | Letter Height | Stroke |
|-------|--------|------|--------------------------|---------------|--------|
| A     | 50     | 1    | LOCAL SPONSOR            | 50            | 9      |
| B     | 50     | 2    | SPONSOR'S EMBLEM (DECAL) |               |        |
| C     | 50     | 3    | (SPONSOR'S NAME)         | 50            | 9      |
| D     | 50     |      |                          |               |        |

- OR -

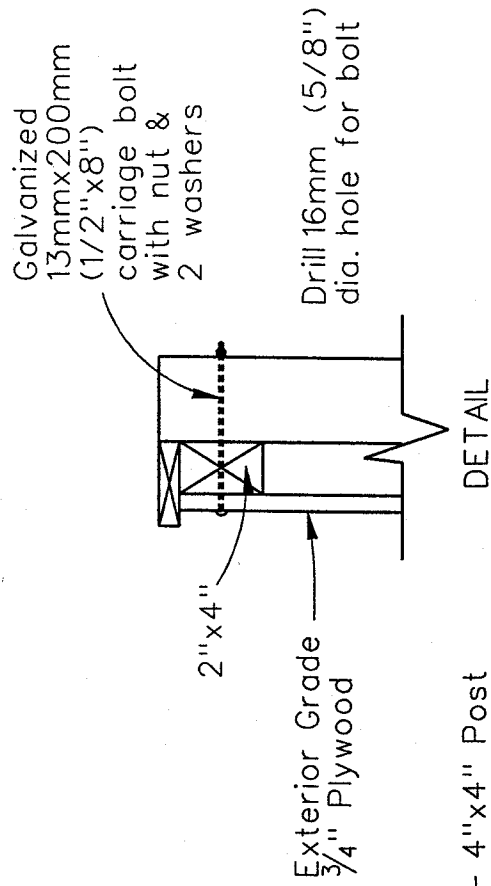


| Space | Height | Line | Description              | Letter Height | Stroke |
|-------|--------|------|--------------------------|---------------|--------|
| A     | 150    | 1    | LOCAL SPONSOR            | 50            | 9      |
| B     | 50     | 2    | SPONSOR'S EMBLEM (DECAL) |               |        |
| C     | 150    | 3    | (SPONSOR'S NAME)         | 50            | 9      |

Lettering Color -- Black

All units are in millimeters.

Figure 1A  
October 1997



SECTION

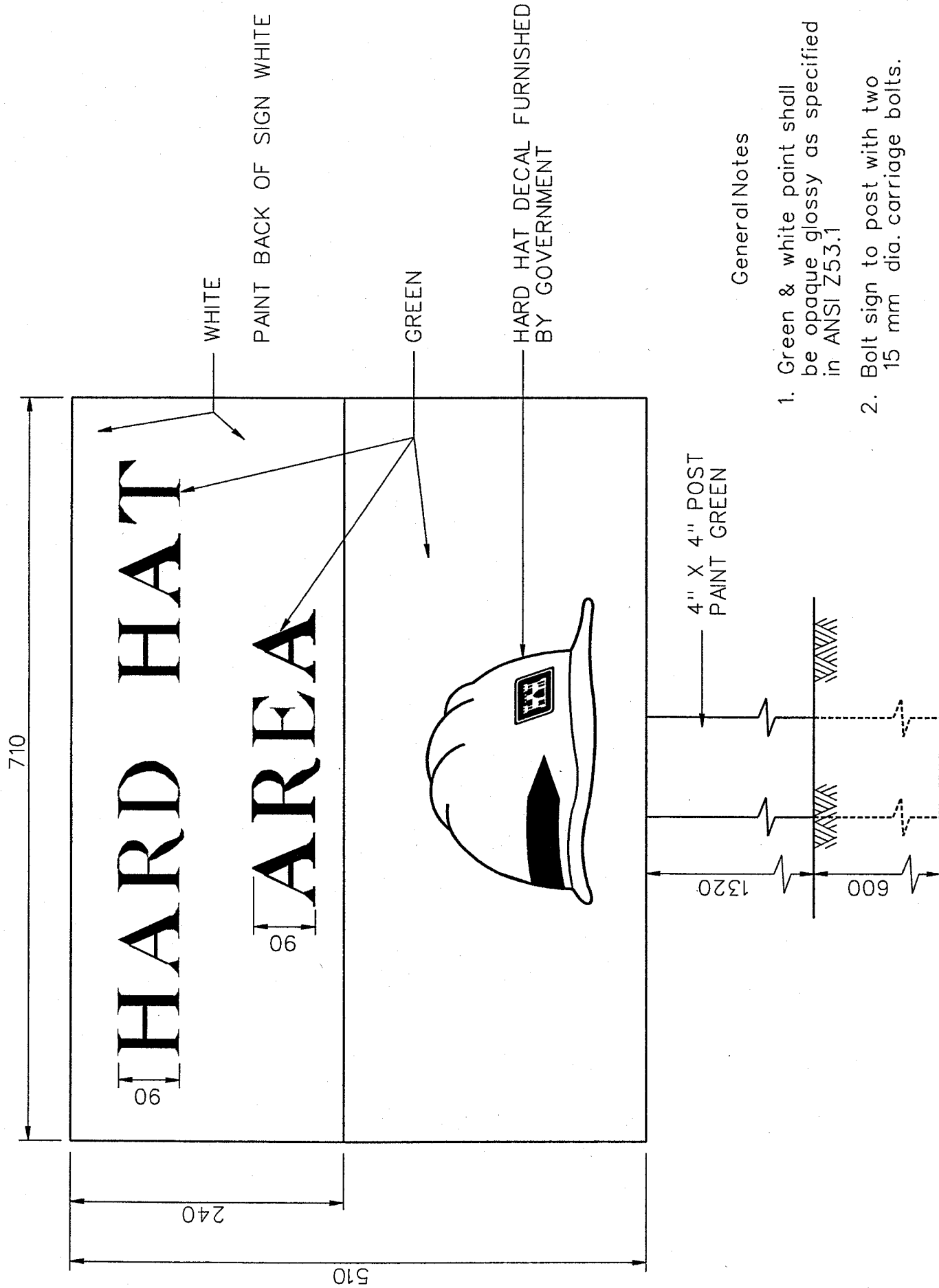
#### General Notes

1. Lumber to be cut & formed accurately.
2. Secure 1"x4" & plywood with 6d finish nails at not less than 305mm(12") O.C.
3. All exposed nails to be set & holes filled with putty.
4. Sign to be set in good solid ground & backfill carefully tamped into place.
5. Where necessary, posts shall be braced to provide a solid installation.

SIGN DETAILS

Figure 2  
October 1996

All units are in millimeters unless otherwise indicated.



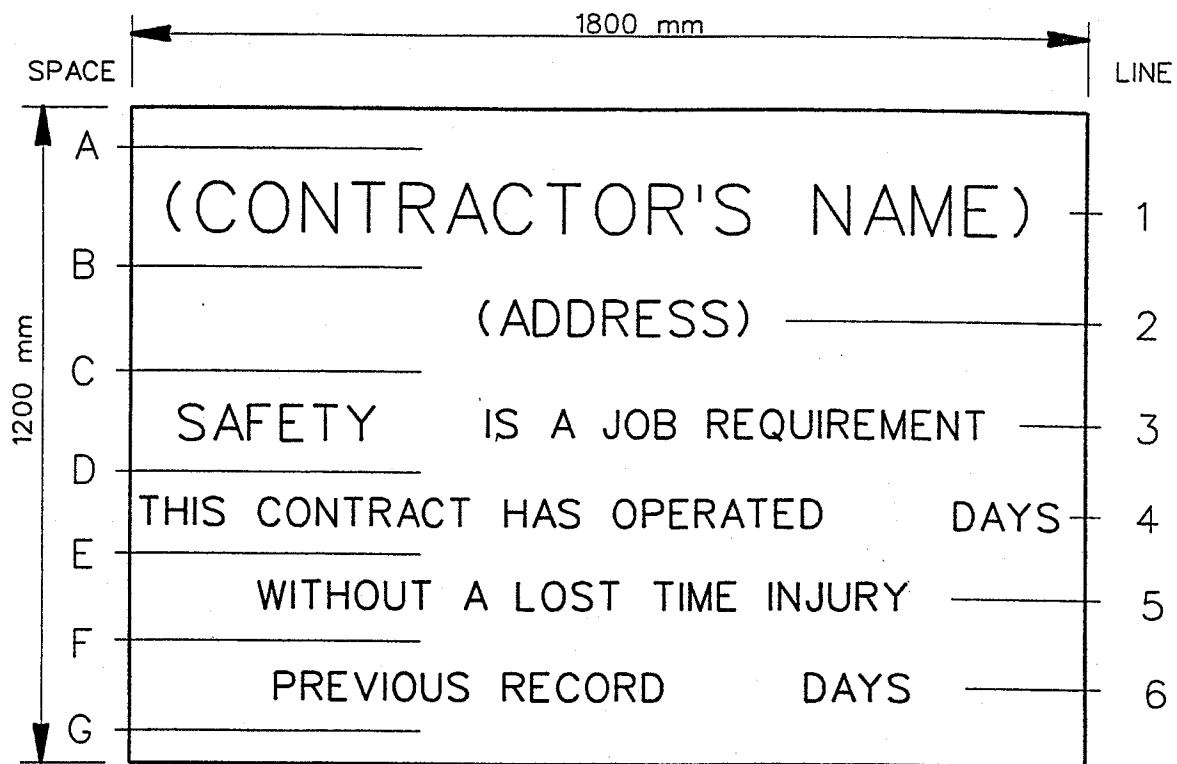
#### General Notes

1. Green & white paint shall be opaque glossy as specified in ANSI Z53.1
2. Bolt sign to post with two 15 mm dia. carriage bolts.

Figure 3  
October 1996

All units are in millimeters unless otherwise indicated.





| <u>SPACE</u> | <u>HEIGHT</u> | <u>LINE</u> | <u>DESCRIPTION</u>          | <u>LETTER HEIGHT</u> |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| A            | 125           |             |                             |                      |
| B            | 75            | 1           | CONTRACTOR'S NAME           | 125                  |
| C            | 150           | 2           | ADDRESS                     | 75                   |
| D            | 75            | 3           | SAFETY IS A JOB REQUIREMENT | 115 & 75             |
| E            | 75            | 4           | ALL LETTERING               | 75                   |
| F            | 75            | 5           | ALL LETTERING               | 75                   |
| G            | 125           | 6           | ALL LETTERING               | 75                   |

**Notes**

Lettering shall be black No. 27038 standard 595.  
 Sign shall be installed in the same manner  
 as the Project Sign.

All units are in millimeters.

SAFETY SIGN  
 STANDARD DETAIL

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01270

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES (NOT USED)
- 1.2 CONTRACT PRICE AND PAYMENT
- 1.3 BASE BID LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS
- 1.4 BASE BID UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS
- 1.5 OPTION No. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS
- 1.6 OPTION No. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS
- 1.7 TRAFFIC CONTROL, EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 0001); TRAFFIC CONTROL, OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1001); TRAFFIC CONTROL, OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2001).
- 1.8 DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER EXCEPT OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 0002); DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1001); DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2002).
- 1.9 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

WARNING: Text in tags exceeds the maximum length of 300 characters

- 1.10 STRIP AND STOCKPILE TOPSOIL, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN RIGHT OF WAY AND TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT, BLM LAND (Bid Item 0004).
  - 1.10.1 Measurement
  - 1.10.2 Payment
- 1.11 EXCAVATION
  - 1.11.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

WARNING: Text in tags exceeds the maximum length of 300 characters

- 1.11.1.1 Measurement
      - 1.11.1.2 Payment
      - 1.11.1.3 Excavation, F-4 Debris Basin
      - 1.11.1.4 Excavation, Channel
      - 1.11.1.5 Excavation, Borrow Site south of Russell Road adjacent to Flamingo Detention Basin
      - 1.11.1.6 Subgrade or Foundation Preparation
      - 1.11.1.7 Unsatisfactory Soils
      - 1.11.1.8 Excavation for Structures
      - 1.11.1.9 Trenches
      - 1.11.1.10 Shoring
      - 1.11.1.11 Excavation for Utilities
    - 1.11.2 FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF DEBRIS LADEN SOILS AS SCRAP (Bid Item 0006)
      - 1.11.2.1 Measurement
      - 1.11.2.2 Payment
  - 1.12 FILLS
    - 1.12.1 Measurement.
    - 1.12.2 Payment.
      - 1.12.2.1 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, EXCEPT FOR OPTION

- NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0007).
- 1.12.2.2 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1007).
- 1.12.2.3 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, BLM LANDS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1008).
- 1.12.2.4 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2007).
- 1.12.2.5 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2059).
- 1.12.2.6 COMPACTED FILL, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT AND INVERT, BLM LAND (Bid Item 2008).
- 1.12.2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FILL, F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL STRUCTURE AREA, NON-BLM MATERIALS (Bid Item 0088).
- 1.12.2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FILL, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT AND INVERT, BLM LAND (Bid Item 2009).
- 1.12.2.9 BASIN DIVERSION LEVEE, BLM LAND (Bid Item 2057).
- 1.12.2.10 F-4 BASIN 0.150 STONE / CALICHE (Bid Item 2058).
- 1.12.2.11 Fill or Backfill Around Structures.
- 1.12.2.12 Trenches.
- 1.12.2.13 Subgrade Preparation.
- 1.13 PLANT NURSERY AREA, TEMPORARY (Bid Item 0008).
- 1.14 CONCRETE.
  - 1.14.1 Measurement.
  - 1.14.2 PAYMENT FOR CONCRETE ITEMS.
    - 1.14.2.1 CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL INVERT SLAB EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0009).
    - 1.14.2.2 CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL INVERT SLAB OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2010).
    - 1.14.2.3 CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL WALLS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0010).
    - 1.14.2.4 CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL WALLS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2011).
    - 1.14.2.5 Concrete, Cut-off Wall.
    - 1.14.2.6 CONCRETE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0087)
- 1.15 REINFORCING STEEL EXCEPT OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0011); REINFORCING STEEL OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2012).
  - 1.15.1 Measurement.
  - 1.15.2 Payment.
- 1.16 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE EXCEPT FOR BID ITEM NO. 0091 AND OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 0012); FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN AGGREGATE BASE COURSE SERVICE ROAD (Bid Item 0091); AGGREGATE BASE COURSE OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2013).
  - 1.16.1 Measurement.
  - 1.16.2 Payment.
- 1.17 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0013); ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2014).
  - 1.17.1 Measurement.
  - 1.17.2 Payment.
- 1.18 WEEPHOLE SYSTEM EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0014); WEEPHOLE SYSTEM OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2015).
- 1.19 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 1 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM AT BELTWAY) (Bid Item 0015).
- 1.20 CONFLUENCE STRUCTURE # 1 (F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL) (Bid Item 0016).
- 1.21 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 2 (F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL DOWNSTREAM PATRICK) (Bid Item 0017).
- 1.22 F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0018).
- 1.23 RCB # 1 (PATRICK LATERAL) (Bid Item 0019).
- 1.24 RCB # 2 (F-4 CHANNEL AT PATRICK) (Bid Item 0020).

- 1.25 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 3 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM PATRICK) (Bid Item 0021).
- 1.26 CONFLUENCE STRUCTURE # 2 (F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL) (Bid Item 0022).
- 1.27 F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0023).
- 1.28 INVERT ACCESS RAMP # 1 (Bid Item 0024).
- 1.29 F-3 CHANNEL 4 X RCB, AND 5TH CELL RCB UNDER FORT APACHE STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0025).
- 1.30 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 4 (F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL UPSTREAM FORT APACHE) (Bid Item 0026).
- 1.31 F-3 CHANNEL INLET STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0027).
- 1.32 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 5 (F-4 CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM FORT APACHE) (Bid Item 0028).
- 1.33 RCB # 3A (F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 34+06.655 TO STA. 31+00.000) (Bid Item 0029).
- 1.34 RCB # 3B (F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 45+80.000 TO STA. 34+06.655) (Bid Item 1009).
- 1.35 RCB # 3C (F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 52+99.440 TO STA. 45+80.000) (Bid Item 0030).
- 1.36 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 6 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM WARM SPRINGS) (Bid Item 0031).
- 1.37 INVERT ACCESS RAMP 2 (Bid Item 0032).
- 1.38 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 7 (F-4 CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM RCB # 4) (Bid Item 2016).
- 1.39 RCB # 4 (F-4 CHANNEL AT FORT APACHE) (Bid Item 2017).
- 1.40 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 8 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM RCB # 4) (Bid Item 2018).
- 1.41 INVERT ACCESS RAMP # 3 (Bid Item 2019).
- 1.42 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 9 (F-4 CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM RCB # 5) (Bid Item 2020).
- 1.43 RCB # 5 (F-4 CHANNEL AT FORT APACHE) (Bid Item 2021).
- 1.44 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 10 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM RCB # 5) (Bid Item 2022).
- 1.45 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT SOIL CEMENT ARMOR (Bid Item 2023)
  - 1.45.1 Measurement
  - 1.45.2 Payment
- 1.46 PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CEMENT (Bid Item 2024)
  - 1.46.1 Measurement
  - 1.46.2 Payment
- 1.47 POZZOLAN FOR SOIL CEMENT (Bid Item 2025)
  - 1.47.1 Measurement
  - 1.47.2 Payment
- 1.48 DEBRIS BASIN LOW FLOW OUTLET RCB (Bid Item 2026)
- 1.49 DEBRIS BASIN LOW FLOW OUTLET TOWER (Bid Item 2027)
- 1.50 OUTLET CONDUIT SIDE DRAIN STRUCTURE, STA. 64+95.108 RT (Bid Item 2028).
- 1.51 SIDE DRAINS (Bid Items 0033, 0034, 0035, 0036, 0037, 0038, 0039, 0040, 0041, 0042, 0043, 0044, 0045, 0046, 1010, 1011, 1012, 2029, 2030, 2031).
- 1.52 Slotted Chamber (Bid Item 2032)
- 1.53 MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS, CULVERTS, AND LATERALS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0047); MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS, CULVERTS, AND LATERALS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1013); MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS, CULVERTS, AND LATERALS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2033).
- 1.54 ROAD DETOURS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 0084); ROAD DETOURS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1020).
- 1.55 CHAIN LINK FENCE, 1.829 M HIGH, 9 GAGE EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0048); CHAIN LINK FENCE, 1.829 M HIGH, 9

- GAGE OPTION NO. 2. (Bid Item 2034).
- 1.55.1 Measurement.
- 1.55.2 Payment.
- 1.56 POST AND CABLE RAILING EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0049); POST AND CABLE RAILING OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2035).
- 1.56.1 Measurement
- 1.56.2 Payment
- 1.57 DOUBLE SWING GATES EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0050); DOUBLE SWING GATES OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2036).
- 1.57.1 Measurement
- 1.57.2 Payment.
- 1.58 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]

WARNING: Text in tags exceeds the maximum length of 300 characters

- 1.58.1 Measurement
- 1.58.2 Payment
- 1.59 STATION MARKINGS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0052); STATION MARKINGS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1018); STATION MARKINGS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2038).
- 1.60 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS ENTIRE PROJECT (Bid Item 0053).
- 1.60.1 Measurement
- 1.60.2 Payment
- 1.61 LADDER SYSTEMS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0054); LADDER SYSTEMS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1015); LADDER SYSTEMS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2039).
- 1.62 BASIN TRESPASS PREVENTION DEVICES - BOLLARDS (Bid Item 2040).
- 1.63 PROVIDE PLANT STORAGE IRRIGATION DURING CONSTRUCTION (Bid Item 0055)
- 1.64 PROVIDE IRRIGATION FOR ONE YEAR AFTER CONSTRUCTION AT F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 2041)
- 1.65 ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE WORK AT BLUE DIAMOND BASIN (Bid Item 0085); ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE WORK AT FLAMINGO BASIN (Bid Item 0086); ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE WORK AT F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 2042)
- 1.66 TORTOISE FENCE, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 0056)
- 1.66.1 Measurement
- 1.66.2 Payment
- 1.67 SALVAGE, STORE, AND MAINTAIN PLANTS (Bid Items 0057 - 0061)
- 1.67.1 Measurement
- 1.67.2 Payment
- 1.68 TRANSPLANT TO F-4 BASIN (Bid Items 2043 - 2047)
- 1.68.1 Measurement
- 1.68.2 Payment
- 1.69 PLACE TOPSOIL TO FINISH GRADE, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN DOWNSTREAM EMBANKMENT SURFACE (Bid Item 2048)
- 1.69.1 Measurement
- 1.69.2 Payment
- 1.70 PROVIDE BROWSE PROTECTION, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 2050)
- 1.71 SIMULATED DESERT VARNISH ROCK COLOR MITIGATION (Bid Item 2051)
- 1.71.1 Measurement
- 1.71.2 Payment
- 1.72 SOIL SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR FERTILITY, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 2052)
- 1.72.1 Measurement
- 1.72.2 Payment
- 1.73 PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER ONLY ON REVEGETATED AREAS (Bid Item 2053)

- 1.73.1 Measurement
- 1.73.2 Payment
- 1.74 PROVIDE CHANNEL EXCAVATION SHORING (Bid Item 1006)
- 1.75 UTILITY MARKERS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0062); UTILITY MARKERS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1016); UTILITY MARKERS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2055).
  - 1.75.1 Measurement
  - 1.75.2 Payment.
- 1.76 ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0063); ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1017).
- 1.77 BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT (Bid Items 0064-0071); FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT (Bid Items 0074-0080)
  - 1.77.1 Measurement
  - 1.77.2 Payment
- 1.78 BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION (Bid Item 0072); FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION (Bid Item 0081); SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT DOWNSTREAM SURFACE (Bid Item 2049)
  - 1.78.1 Measurement
  - 1.78.2 Payment
- 1.79 BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE 1 YEAR IRRIGATION AND MAINTENANCE (Bid Item 0073); FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE 1 YEAR IRRIGATION AND MAINTENANCE (Bid Item 0082)
- 1.80 UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS EXCEPT OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 0083); UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1019); UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2054).
- 1.81 BLUE DIAMOND DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE FILL (Bid Item 0089); FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE FILL (Bid Item 0090)
  - 1.81.1 Measurement
  - 1.81.2 Payment

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01270

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES (NOT USED)

## 1.2 CONTRACT PRICE AND PAYMENT

The contract price and payment shall constitute full compensation as stated in the Contract Clause, CONTRACT PRICES - BIDDING SCHEDULES, for completion of the work. No separate payment will be made for any material or work necessary to complete the work that is not specifically mentioned, such materials and work shall be considered incidental to all bid items. As stated in Contract Clause, SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, the word "provided" shall be understood to mean "furnished and installed" when used in this section or elsewhere in the technical sections.

## 1.3 BASE BID LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract for which contract lump sum payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. All costs for items of work, which are not specifically mentioned to be included in a particular lump sum or unit price payment item, shall be included in the listed lump sum item most closely associated with the work involved. The lump sum price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for which separate payment is not otherwise provided. Base bid items includes channel construction work and all appurtenances including plant salvaging and top soil salvaging and borrow site work and Blue Diamond basin and Flamingo basin re-vegetation work. Base bid items does not include work per contract line items in the Option No. 1 and Option No. 2 features.

## 1.4 BASE BID UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract on which the contract unit price payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. The unit price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for each of the unit price items. Base bid items includes channel construction work and all appurtenances including plant salvaging and top soil salvaging and borrow site work and Blue Diamond basin and Flamingo basin re-vegetation work. Base bid items does not include work per contract line items in the Option No. 1 and Option No. 2 features.

## 1.5 OPTION No. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 LUMP SUM PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract for which contract lump sum payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. All costs for items of work, which are not specifically mentioned



to be included in a particular lump sum or unit price payment item, shall be included in the listed lump sum item most closely associated with the work involved. The lump sum price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for which separate payment is not otherwise provided. Option No. 1 includes channel construction work and all appurtenances between Station 45+80.000 to Station 34+06.655 that may or may not be executed depending on acquisition of right-of-way grants and funding; Option No. 2 includes channel construction work and debris basin embankment work and re-vegetation work and all appurtenances between Station 70+00.000 to Station 54+00.000 that may or may not be executed depending on acquisition of right-of-way grants and funding.

#### 1.6 OPTION No. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 UNIT PRICE PAYMENT ITEMS

Payment items for the work of this contract on which the contract unit price payments will be made are listed in the BIDDING SCHEDULE and described below. The unit price and payment made for each item listed shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all plant, labor, materials, and equipment, and performing any associated Contractor quality control, environmental protection, meeting safety requirements, tests and reports, and for performing all work required for each of the unit price items. Option No. 1 includes channel construction work and all appurtenances between Station 45+80.000 to Station 34+06.655 that may or may not be executed depending on acquisition of right-of-way grants and funding; Option No. 2 includes channel construction work and debris basin embankment work and re-vegetation work and all appurtenances between Station 70+00.000 to Station 54+00.000 that may or may not be executed depending on acquisition of right-of-way grants and funding.

#### 1.7 TRAFFIC CONTROL, EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 0001);

TRAFFIC CONTROL, OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1001);

TRAFFIC CONTROL, OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2001).

Payment for Traffic Control will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for traffic control including but not limited to earthwork and grading, construction and removal of temporary roadways; providing safety barriers; providing traffic warning and control signs and lighting; stripping; flag men as required, except where covered under other bid items.

#### 1.8 DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER EXCEPT OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 0002);

DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1001);

DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2002).

Payment for Diversion and Control of Water will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for maintaining the work area in a dry condition.

1.9 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here] 1.9 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS, INCLUDING BORROW SITE, EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0003);  
CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1003);  
CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2003);  
CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS OPTION NO. 2 DRAWING SHEET DT29 (Bid Item 2056).

Payment for Clear Site and Remove Obstructions shall include all costs for clearing, removal, replacement, and restoration work (except work by others) including all existing obstructions within the construction work area, except for clearing, removal, replacement and restoration work specifically specified in other bid items throughout this project. Except as otherwise specified, or except as otherwise indicated in other bid items, payment for clearing and removal work includes applicable earthwork; filling holes; removal of abandoned utility lines; removal of existing surface trash and debris, including trees and vegetation and debris piles (consisting of construction debris and/or dumped soils, dumped gravels, dumped rocks and dumped boulders), including vehicle debris (vehicle bodies and/or vehicle parts) and appliance debris (whole and/or parts), and grubbing from within the Channel right-of-way and temporary construction easement; including removal of existing riprap rock as shown on the drawings, removal of existing filter fabric and or geotextile fabric under riprap, removal of existing cutoff walls, headwalls, and wingwalls as shown on the drawings, including DT sheets; removal of existing concrete pavement and concrete curb and gutter and plant mix bituminous surface (pbs) as shown on the drawings, including sawcutting and removal of necessary portion of the existing precast and/or cast in place concrete drainage structures to allow for placement of new channel and side drain structure; removal, protection, replacement or restoration of existing structures and features indicated and disposal of all materials. Payment for Clear Site and Remove Obstructions, including borrow site, will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for clearing, obstruction removal, and protection work, complete.

1.10 STRIP AND STOCKPILE TOPSOIL, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN RIGHT OF WAY AND TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION EASEMENT, BLM LAND (Bid Item 0004).

1.10.1 Measurement

A survey of the site shall be made by the Contractor prior to commencement of work, and all measurements will be based on this survey without regard to any changes in the site that may be made between the excavation lines and grades indicated on the drawings or staked in the field and the ground surfaces as indicated by the above mentioned survey. Measurement shall be based on the difference between surveyed original grade and the grade and slope of the theoretical cross sections indicated on the drawings. The actual slopes as excavated may be greater or less than those indicated or staked, depending on the materials excavated and methods used in performing the work, but such alterations shall not change the measurement for payment from the original lines as specified herein. Quantities will be computed in cubic meters by the average end area method and the planimeter will be considered a precise instrument for measurement of plotted cross sections. The Contractor has the option of using computer methods for quantity estimations, but all computer methods of quantity estimations shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. The areas on BLM lands that are adequate for topsoil salvaging are those areas of the F-4 Debris Basin Right of Way and Temporary Construction Easements on BLM land. For BLM owned land, stripping topsoil outside of project Right of Way lines and

Temporary Construction Easement lines shown on the drawings will not be allowed. Topsoil obtained from non-BLM land shall be considered as being for the convenience of the Contractor, however such topsoil must meet specifications, if utilized. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features.

#### 1.10.2 Payment

Payment for strip and stockpile topsoil will be made at the applicable contract price per cubic meter for the basin site, which payment shall constitute full compensation for stripping and stockpiling specified surface soils, including clearing of grasses and weeds, debris and roots, after plant salvaging operations, as indicated in the specifications.

#### 1.11 EXCAVATION

1.11.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here] 1.11.1 EXCAVATION CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, EXCEPT OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 0005); EXCAVATION CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1004); EXCAVATION CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2004); EXCAVATION CHANNEL, BLM LANDS, OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1005); EXCAVATION CHANNEL, BLM LANDS, OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2005); EXCAVATION F-4 DEBRIS BASIN, BLM LAND (Bid Item 2006).

##### 1.11.1.1 Measurement

A survey of the site shall be made by the Contractor prior to commencement of work, and all measurements will be based on this survey without regard to any changes in the site that may be made between the excavation lines and grades indicated on the drawings or staked in the field and the ground surfaces as indicated by the above mentioned survey. Measurement shall be based on the difference between surveyed original grade and the grade and slope of the theoretical cross sections indicated on the drawings. The actual slopes as excavated may be greater or less than those indicated or staked, depending on the materials excavated and methods used in performing the work, but such alterations shall not change the measurement for payment from the original lines as specified herein. The quantity of directed excavation necessary for the removal of unsatisfactory foundation material as specified shall be included in the measurement of the excavation where the unsatisfactory soils are encountered. Quantities will be computed in cubic meters by the average end area method and the planimeter will be considered a precise instrument for measurement of plotted cross sections. The Contractor has the option of using computer methods for quantity estimations, but all computer methods of quantity estimations shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All excavation outside of excavation lines shown on the drawings will be considered as being for convenience of the Contractor. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

##### 1.11.1.2 Payment

Payment for excavation will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for excavation for the inlet structure embankment and spillway/transition structure foundations, inspection trenches, inlet structure invert, channels, roads and other areas as indicated on the drawings including shoring, blasting, rock

excavation, and cemented alluvium excavation; shaping and trimming of areas to receive concrete or embankment material, soil cement, loading, stockpiling, crushing, processing, hauling, and dumping suitable materials for fills for the inlet structure embankments, channels, inlet structure spillway/ transition, and backfill for structures and pipes; and loading, stockpiling, hauling, placing and grading excavated materials in the graded basin areas. Excess BLM material shall be placed and graded at areas downstream of the basin on BLM property as directed by the Contracting Officer. Excess channel excavation material with certification documents shall be imported onto, placed, graded and compacted as required for areas of the basin on BLM property. Payment will not be included for excavation (including shoring) outside the excavation limits indicated on the drawings or staked in the field, and other earthwork requirements for which separate payments are provided. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

#### 1.11.1.3 Excavation, F-4 Debris Basin

Payment for excavation, F-4 Debris Basin, will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for excavation as indicated on the drawings including foundation preparation for any overexcavation for the F-4 Debris Basin embankment. Payment for excavation, F-4 Debris Basin, shall not include the quantity included in clearing and grubbing and in strip and stockpile topsoil and other earthwork requirements for which separate payments are provided. The entire F-4 Debris Basin is located on BLM Land, and the handling of materials shall be in accordance with specification. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features.

#### 1.11.1.4 Excavation, Channel

Payment for excavation, channel will include excavations for spillway/transition and spillway/transition cutoff walls, and will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for excavation and haul and disposal of excess material. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

#### 1.11.1.5 Excavation, Borrow Site south of Russell Road adjacent to Flamingo Detention Basin

Payment for excavation, borrow site will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for excavation and haul of borrow material.

#### 1.11.1.6 Subgrade or Foundation Preparation

No separate payment will be made for subgrade or foundation preparation, including required shaping and cleaning of bedrock abutments and placement of mortar or concrete as necessary, and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract prices for excavation or the items to which the work applies.

## 1.11.1.7 Unsatisfactory Soils

Unless specified in a separate bid item, no separate payment will be made for the excavation, hauling, and disposal of unsatisfactory soils. When such excavation is directed, payment therefore will be included in the applicable contract price for the items of work under which the unsuitable soils are encountered. When there is no applicable contract item an adjustment will be made.

## 1.11.1.8 Excavation for Structures

No separate payment will be made for excavation for structures such as manholes, outlet structures, stilling wells, and headwalls. All costs therefore shall be included in the applicable contract item to which the work applies.

## 1.11.1.9 Trenches

No separate payment will be made for the excavation and disposal of pipe trenches. All costs therefore shall be included in the applicable contract prices for the items to which the work applies.

## 1.11.1.10 Shoring

Except where otherwise directed within the specific shoring bid item, no other separate payment will be made for shoring. The Contractor shall be responsible for the method of construction and the use of shoring, stable slope cuts, or other trench safety requirements.

## 1.11.1.11 Excavation for Utilities

No separate payment will be made for excavation for utilities. All costs therefore shall be included in the applicable contract item to which the work applies.

## 1.11.2 FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF DEBRIS LADEN SOILS AS SCRAP (Bid Item 0006)

## 1.11.2.1 Measurement

A survey of the site shall be made prior to commencement of work, and all measurements will be based on this survey without regard to any changes in the site that may be made between the debris laden soil lines and grades staked or surveyed in the field and the ground surfaces and grades as indicated by the topography on the drawings. Measurement shall be based on the difference between surveyed and or staked debris laden soil and the original grade that is defined as non-debris laden soil. Measurement of the remove and dispose of debris laden soils as scrap will be by the cubic meter for the volume removed from the site as shown on the drawings and described herein. Contractor shall not exceed the debris laden soil quantity indicated on the Bid Item Sheets, Section 00010 or Document 00010 unless with approval from the Contracting Officer.

## 1.11.2.2 Payment

Payment for Flamingo Detention Basin remove and dispose of debris laden soils as scrap will be made at the applicable contract price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for removal,

loading, hauling, dump fees, and disposal off-site as scrap of all surface dumping including, but not limited to, dumped soils, dumped scalped soils (fines removed), dumped plastic items, dumped tires, dumped caliche (cemented materials), dumped large stones (up to 4 feet in size), dumped wood items, dumped reinforced concrete pipe, dumped large pieces of broken reinforced concrete and unreinforced concrete, dumped masonry block (broken and assembled multiple units), dumped debris piles, dumped trash, dumped furniture, dumped car and car parts, dumped metal parts, dumped organics (tree, grass and other trimmings and organics) and other dumped typical construction debris, as necessary for the Contractor's operations within the limits of the designated Right-Of-Way and temporary construction easement (TCE). This work shall not include any excavation of the Flamingo Detention Basin Embankment but only the soil that is debris laden in locations as indicated in the drawings, nor shall this work include the removal of the existing riprap protection on the Flamingo Detention Basin Embankment. This work shall also include the protection in place, or restoration, of existing facilities that are to remain in place. Contractor shall not exceed the debris laden soil quantity indicated on the Bid Item Sheets, Section 00010 or Document 00010 unless with approval from the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.12 FILLS

##### 1.12.1 Measurement.

Measurement for fills will be made between the excavation and structure lines and the fill limit lines, or between the ground lines and fill lines, as indicated or staked in the field. Quantities will be computed in cubic meters by the average end area method and the planimeter will be considered a precise instrument for measuring plotted cross sections. The Contractor has the option of using computer methods of quantity estimation, but all computer methods of quantity estimation shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.12.2 Payment.

###### 1.12.2.1 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0007).

Payment for Compacted Fill, Channel, non-BLM Land, except for option no. 1 and option no. 2, will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for shaping, grading, filling behind the channel walls including access ramps, over covered channels, and other areas shown on the drawings, and compacting the fill, complete. Payment will not be included for fills outside the fill limits indicated on the drawings or staked in the field, and other fill requirements for which separate payments are provided. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

###### 1.12.2.2 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1007).

Payment for Compacted Fill, Channel, non-BLM Land, option no. 1, will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for shaping, grading, filling behind the channel walls including access ramps, over covered channels, and other areas shown on the

drawings, and compacting the fill, complete. Payment will not be included for fills outside the fill limits indicated on the drawings or staked in the field, and other fill requirements for which separate payments are provided. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

1.12.2.3 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, BLM LANDS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1008).

Payment for Compacted Fill, Channel, BLM Lands option no. 1 will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for shaping, grading, filling behind the channel walls including access ramps, over covered channels, and other areas shown on the drawings, and compacting the fill, complete, including processing of certification form for material import onto BLM Lands as necessary. Payment will not be included for fills outside the fill limits indicated on the drawings or staked in the field, and other fill requirements for which separate payments are provided. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

1.12.2.4 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2007).

Payment for Compacted Fill, Channel, BLM Lands south of Sta. 64+22.874 will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for shaping, grading, filling behind the channel walls including access ramps, over covered channels, and other areas shown on the drawings, and compacting the fill, complete, including processing of certification form for material import onto BLM Lands as necessary. Payment will not be included for fills outside the fill limits indicated on the drawings or staked in the field, and other fill requirements for which separate payments are provided. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

1.12.2.5 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, NON-BLM LAND, OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2059).

Payment for Compacted Fill, Channel, non-BLM Land, option no. 2, will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for shaping, grading, filling behind the channel walls including access ramps, over covered channels, and other areas shown on the drawings, and compacting the fill, complete. Payment will not be included for fills outside the fill limits indicated on the drawings or staked in the field, and other fill requirements for which separate payments are provided. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

1.12.2.6 COMPACTED FILL, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT AND INVERT, BLM LAND (Bid Item 2008).

Payment for Compacted Fill, F-4 Debris Basin Embankment and Invert, BLM Land, will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for placing, shaping, grading, foundation preparation backfill, and compacting the fill, including settlement monuments and related work, complete, including processing of certification form for material import onto BLM Lands as necessary. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

1.12.2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FILL, F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL STRUCTURE AREA, NON-BLM MATERIALS (Bid Item 0088).

Payment for Miscellaneous Fill, F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel and 5th Cell Structure Area, non-BLM materials, will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for placing, shaping, and grading the fill, complete, in the areas designated as Grading Easements (GE) shown on sheet C21 and T11 and T12. This area shall not receive any BLM materials.

1.12.2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FILL, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT AND INVERT, BLM LAND (Bid Item 2009).

Payment for Miscellaneous Fill, F-4 Debris Basin Embankment and Invert, BLM Land, will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for placing, shaping, and grading the fill, complete, including processing of certification form for material import onto BLM Lands as necessary. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

1.12.2.9 BASIN DIVERSION LEVEE, BLM LAND (Bid Item 2057).

Payment for Basin Diversion Levee, BLM Land, will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for placing, shaping, and grading the stone and or caliche levee fill material obtained from the basin construction, complete, as shown on sheet DB02 and sheet DB14. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features.

1.12.2.10 F-4 BASIN 0.150 STONE / CALICHE (Bid Item 2058).

Payment for F-4 Basin 0.150 Stone / Caliche will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for placing, shaping, and grading the stone / caliche for the F-4 embankment downstream protection material obtained from the basin construction, complete, as shown on sheets DB01 through DB18. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features.



#### 1.12.2.11 Fill or Backfill Around Structures.

No separate payment will be made for fill or backfill around structures. All such costs shall be included in the applicable contract prices for structure items to which the work applies.

#### 1.12.2.12 Trenches.

No separate payment will be made for backfilling for utilities, side drains and confluences. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract prices for items to which the work applies.

#### 1.12.2.13 Subgrade Preparation.

No separate payment will be made for subgrade preparation and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract prices for items to which the work applies.

### 1.13 PLANT NURSERY AREA, TEMPORARY (Bid Item 0008).

Payment for Plant Nursery Area, Temporary will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the provision of a temporary plant nursery area. Location of temporary plant nursery area shall be determined by Contractor but must be within contractual awarded project Right-of-Way areas. The size of this temporary plant nursery area shall be determined by Contractor to support all temporary plant nursery activities, including all related vehicle movement and access. The Contractor, at his own cost, must fence off the temporary nursery plant area with a chain link 9 gage 1.829 m high fence with barbed wire and access gate that will safely store the salvaged desert plants, including site preparation, installation of temporary fence, fence posts, excavation for fence posts, concrete for fence posts, fabric, gate and barbed wire, and removal of temporary plant nursery area including all fence, posts, concrete, gates, barbed wire and debris, prior to conclusion of construction but after replanting of salvaged desert plants.

### 1.14 CONCRETE.

#### 1.14.1 Measurement.

Measurement of concrete will be made on the basis of the actual volume, in cubic meters, of concrete within the pay lines of the concrete invert slab, walls, top slab, and slope protection as shown on the drawings. Measurement of concrete placed against the sides of any excavation without the use of intervening forms will be made only within the pay lines of the structures. No deductions will be made for rounded or beveled edges or space occupied by metalwork, nor voids or embedded items which are either less than 0.15 cubic meter in volume or one-tenth of square meter in cross section. Concrete placed in items of work other than those specifically mentioned above, and concrete wasted or used for the convenience of the Contractor will not be included in measurement for payment.

#### 1.14.2 PAYMENT FOR CONCRETE ITEMS.

Payment for the concrete items will be made at the applicable contract prices for the various items of the schedule, which payments shall constitute full compensation for labor, materials (except reinforcing steel for which separate payment is provided), joint sealant, forming including forming for wall variations at overflow structure locations, furnishing

concrete, placing concrete, finishing concrete, curing concrete, and for all equipment and tools to complete the concrete work. Embedded items shall be included in the cost of the concrete except when other payment is specifically provided. No payment will be made for concrete, as such, which is placed in structures for which payment is made on a lump sum basis.

1.14.2.1 CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL INVERT SLAB EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0009).

Payment for concrete, open channel invert slab except for option No. 1 and option No. 2 will include concrete placed in all open channel invert slab, except for concrete inverts in structures for which payment is made on a lump sum basis, and payment will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all concrete (including all necessary items described in Paragraph "PAYMENT FOR CONCRETE ITEMS" above) placed for the invert slab of the open channel and inlet structure spillway, keys, starter walls, and cut-off walls, complete.

1.14.2.2 CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL INVERT SLAB OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2010).

Payment for concrete, open channel invert slab option no. 2 will include concrete placed in all open channel invert slab and for the inlet structure spillway invert slab, except for concrete inverts in structures for which payment is made on a lump sum basis, and payment will be made at the applicable contract unit price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all concrete (including all necessary items described in Paragraph "PAYMENT FOR CONCRETE ITEMS" above) placed for the invert slab of the open channel and inlet structure spillway, keys, starter walls, and cut-off walls, complete.

1.14.2.3 CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL WALLS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0010).

Payment for concrete, open channel walls except for option no. 1 and option no. 2 will include concrete placed in all open channel walls, except for concrete walls in structures for which payment is made on a lump sum basis, and payment will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all concrete (including all necessary items described in Paragraph "PAYMENT FOR CONCRETE ITEMS" above) placed above the starter walls in the vertical walls of the open channel, complete.

1.14.2.4 CONCRETE, OPEN CHANNEL WALLS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2011).

Payment for concrete, open channel walls option no. 2 will include concrete placed in all open channel walls and for the inlet structure spillway walls, except for concrete walls in structures for which payment is made on a lump sum basis, and payment will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all concrete (including all necessary items described in Paragraph "PAYMENT FOR CONCRETE ITEMS" above) placed above the starter walls in the vertical walls of the open channel, complete.

1.14.2.5 Concrete, Cut-off Wall.

No separate payment will be made for concrete, cut-off walls and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract prices for items

to which the work applies.

1.14.2.6 CONCRETE OVERFLOW STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0087)

Payment for Concrete Overflow Structure will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all concrete (including all necessary items described in Paragraph "PAYMENT FOR CONCRETE ITEMS" above) placed for the concrete overflow structure, including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel, complete except earthwork. The Concrete Overflow Structure centerline is located at F-4 Channel Station 23+16.470.

1.15 REINFORCING STEEL EXCEPT OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0011);  
REINFORCING STEEL OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2012).

1.15.1 Measurement.

Measurement of reinforcing steel in metric tonnes (1,000 kilograms) is limited to reinforcement in concrete structures paid for on a cubic meters basis. Measurement will be made of the lengths of bars actually placed in the completed work in accordance with the plans and specifications, approved bar schedules, or as directed. The measured lengths will be converted to weights for the bar numbers listed by the unit weights per linear foot contained in ASTM A 615. Steel in laps indicated on the drawings, in the specifications, or required by the Contracting Officer will be included in measurement for payment. No measurement will be made for the additional steel in laps which are authorized for the convenience of the Contractor. No measurement will be made of steel supports or spacers. All costs for furnishing and installing supports and spacers shall be included in the various structures requiring the reinforcement.

1.15.2 Payment.

Payment for Reinforcing Steel will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and installing steel reinforcement, complete. No payment will be made for steel reinforcement which is placed in structures for which payment is made on a lump sum basis.

1.16 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE EXCEPT FOR BID ITEM NO. 0091 AND OPTION NO. 2  
(Bid Item 0012);  
FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN AGGREGATE BASE COURSE SERVICE ROAD (Bid Item 0091);  
AGGREGATE BASE COURSE OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2013).

1.16.1 Measurement.

Measurement of aggregate base course or type II course will be by the metric tonne (1,000 kilograms) of aggregate base course placed within the lines and grades indicated on the drawings.

1.16.2 Payment.

Payment for Aggregate Base Course or Type II Course will be made at the applicable contract price which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing and placing the aggregate base course or type II course, complete, including subgrade preparation, including compaction of aggregate base course or type II course.

1.17 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0013);  
ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2014).

1.17.1 Measurement.

Measurement for asphalt concrete pavement will be by the metric tonne (1,000 kilograms) of asphalt concrete pavement placed within the lines and grades as indicated on the drawing.

1.17.2 Payment.

Payment for Asphalt Concrete Pavement will be made at the applicable contract price which payment shall constitute full compensation for asphalt concrete pavement in place, complete including tack coat, prime coat and appurtenant work except for aggregate base course. No payment will be made for excessive thickness.

1.18 WEEPHOLE SYSTEM EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0014);  
WEEPHOLE SYSTEM OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2015).

Payment for the Weephole System will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for materials, and installation of the weephole system, complete including applicable earthwork, drain aggregate, geotextile, form openings and appurtenances, complete.

1.19 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 1 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM AT BELTWAY) (Bid Item 0015).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 1 (Upstream F-4 Channel at Beltway) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 23+15.229 to Sta. 23+07.420, including details of Section F shown on drawing "S5", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.20 CONFLUENCE STRUCTURE # 1 (F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL) (Bid Item 0016).

Payment for Confluence Structure # 1 (F-4 Channel and Patrick Lateral) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 24+09.680 to Sta. 23+15.229, and a portion of Patrick Lateral from Sta. 10+35.883 to Sta. 10+00.000, including confluence section shown on drawing "S4", including invert transition section shown on drawing "S4", including structure section B shown on drawing "S4" complete, except earthwork and except manholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; protect in place existing utilities; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.21 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 2 (F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL DOWNSTREAM PATRICK) (Bid Item 0017).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 1 (F-4 Channel and Patrick

Lateral Downstream Patrick) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 24+26.580 to Sta. 24+09.680 and a Portion of Patrick Lateral from Sta. 10+52.783 to Sta. 10+35.883, including details of Section B shown on drawing "S4", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.22 F-4 CHANNEL AND PATRICK LATERAL STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0018).

Payment for F-4 Channel and Patrick Lateral Structure will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the F-4 Channel and Patrick Lateral Structure from F-4 Channel Sta. 24+40.056 to Sta. 24+26.580 and a portion of Patrick Lateral Sta. 10+65.187 to Sta. 10+52.783, including details of Section C shown on drawing "S5", complete, except earthwork, complete, including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete, and all incidentals, including extended headwalls; except temporary Patrick Lane traffic detour and except installing new traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on North side and South Side of channel at Patrick Lane, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on North side and South side of channel at Patrick Lane, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.23 RCB # 1 (PATRICK LATERAL) (Bid Item 0019).

Payment for RCB # 1 (Patrick Lateral) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the RCB # 1 Structure from Sta. 11+65.328 to Sta. 10+65.187, including details of Section F Single Box Conduit shown on drawing "S3", complete, except earthwork, complete, including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete, and all incidentals, including extended headwalls; except temporary Patrick Lane traffic detour and except installing new traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on North side and South Side of channel at Patrick Lane, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on North side and South side of channel at Patrick Lane, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.24 RCB # 2 (F-4 CHANNEL AT PATRICK) (Bid Item 0020).

Payment for RCB # 2 (F-4 Channel at Patrick) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the RCB # 2 Structure from Sta. 25+05.342 to Sta. 24+40.056, including details of Section C Single Box Conduit shown on drawing "S3", complete, except earthwork, complete, including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete, and all incidentals, including extended headwalls; except temporary Patrick Lane traffic detour and except installing new traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on North side and South Side of channel at Patrick Lane, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on North side and South side of channel at Patrick Lane, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.25 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 3 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM PATRICK) (Bid Item 0021).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 2 (F-4 Channel Upstream Patrick) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 25+19.342 to Sta. 25+05.342 including portion of confluence and invert transition details shown on drawing "S6", and including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.26 CONFLUENCE STRUCTURE # 2 (F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL) (Bid Item 0022).

Payment for Confluence Structure # 2 (F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel and 5th Cell) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the RCB structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 29+59.185 to Sta. 25+19.342, including confluence plan showing confluence and invert transition details shown on sheet "S6", including confluence section G shown on drawing "S8", including confluence section J shown on drawing "S8", including invert transition section H shown on drawing "S8", including invert transition section K shown on drawing "S8", complete, except earthwork and except manholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; protect in place existing utilities; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.27 F-4 CHANNEL AND F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0023).

Payment for F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel and 5th Cell Structure will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 30+39.844 to Sta. 29+59.185, and F-3 Channel from Sta. 10+81.870 to Sta. 10+00.000 and 5th Cell from Sta. 10+81.950 to Sta. 10+00.000, including details shown on drawing sheet "S6", including section B shown on drawing "S6", complete, except earthwork and except manholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; protect in place existing utilities; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.28 INVERT ACCESS RAMP # 1 (Bid Item 0024).

Payment for Invert Access Ramp # 1, includes the adjacent F-3 open channel from Sta. 11+47.155 to Sta. 11+02.201 and the 5th Cell open channel from Sta. 11+48.487 to Sta. 11+03.533, including details shown on drawing sheet "S11". Payment will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the invert access ramp and open channel, except earthwork and except weepholes, complete, including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; including pipe access gate installed at top of access ramp to restrict vehicle access into channel invert and all appurtenances, including painting of pipe access gate; and all incidentals, including padlocks, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable

railing and chain link fencing.

1.29 F-3 CHANNEL 4 X RCB, AND 5TH CELL RCB UNDER FORT APACHE STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0025).

Payment for F-3 Channel 4 x RCB, and 5th Cell RCB under Fort Apache structure will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment constitutes full compensation for the structure that includes the F-3 Channel RCB from Sta. 12+06.749 to Sta. 11+47.155 and the 5th Cell RCB from Sta. 12+08.188 to Sta. 11+48.487, including Section D shown on drawing sheet "S7", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes, complete, including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, including extended headwalls; except temporary Fort Apache Road traffic detour and except installing and maintaining temporary traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on North side and South Side of channel at Fort Apache Road, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on North side and South side of channel at Fort Apache Road, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.30 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 4 (F-3 CHANNEL AND 5TH CELL UPSTREAM FORT APACHE) (Bid Item 0026).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 4 (F-3 Channel Upstream Fort Apache) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-3 Channel from Sta. 13+18.240 to Sta. 12+06.749 including details of Section E and Section F shown on drawing "S7", and including details of Pier Noses on drawing sheets "S9" and "S10", and including 5th Cell from 5th Cell Sta. 13+02.648 to Sta. 12+08.188, and including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; including furnishing and placing reinforced concrete masonry unit wall with reinforced concrete footing and reinforcing steel; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.31 F-3 CHANNEL INLET STRUCTURE (Bid Item 0027).

Payment for the F-3 Channel Inlet Structure will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-3 Channel from Sta. 13+75.079 to Sta. 13+18.240 including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.32 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 5 (F-4 CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM FORT APACHE) (Bid Item 0028).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 5 (F-4 Channel Downstream Fort Apache) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 31+00.000 to Sta. 30+88.600 including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on

drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.33 RCB # 3A (F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 34+06.655 TO STA. 31+00.000) (Bid Item 0029).

Payment for RCB # 3A (F-4 Channel RCB Sta. 34+06.655 to Sta. 31+00.000) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the RCB # 3A Structure from Sta. 34+06.655 to Sta. 31+00.000 except earthwork, complete, including details of Section D Single Box Conduit shown on drawing "S3", including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete, and all incidentals, including extended headwalls; except temporary Post Road traffic detour and except installing temporary traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on East side and West Side of channel at Post Road, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on East side and West side of channel at Post Road, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.34 RCB # 3B (F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 45+80.000 TO STA. 34+06.655) (Bid Item 1009).

Payment for RCB # 3B (F-4 Channel RCB Sta. 45+80.000 to Sta. 34+06.655) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the RCB # 3B Structure from Sta. 45+80.000 to Sta. 34+06.655, except earthwork, complete, including details of Section B and Section D Single Box Conduit shown on drawing "S3", including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete, and all incidentals, except temporary Sunset Road and Maule Avenue traffic detour and except installing temporary traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on West side and East Side of channel at Sunset Road and Maule Avenue, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on East side and West side of channel at Sunset Road and Maule Avenue, complete as shown on the drawings except for specified shoring, for which there is a separate bid item.

1.35 RCB # 3C (F-4 CHANNEL RCB STA. 52+99.440 TO STA. 45+80.000) (Bid Item 0030).

Payment for RCB # 3C (F-4 Channel RCB Sta. 52+99.440 to Sta. 45+80.000) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the RCB # 3 Structure from Sta. 52+99.440 to Sta. 45+80.000, except earthwork, complete, including details of Section B Single Box Conduit shown on drawing "S3", including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete, and all incidentals, including extended headwalls; except temporary Warm Springs Road and Maule Avenue traffic detour and except installing temporary traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on West side and East Side of channel at Sunset Road and Maule Avenue, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on East side and West side of channel at Sunset Road and Maule Avenue, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.



1.36 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 6 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM WARM SPRINGS) (Bid Item 0031).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 6 (F-4 Channel Upstream Warm Springs) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 53+10.840 to Sta. 52+99.440 including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.37 INVERT ACCESS RAMP 2 (Bid Item 0032).

Payment for Invert Access Ramp 2, also includes the adjacent open channel from Sta. 53+95.706 to Sta. 53+34.000, including details shown on drawing sheet "S12". Payment will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the invert access ramp and open channel, except earthwork and except weepholes, complete, including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; including pipe access gate installed at top of access ramp to restrict vehicle access into channel invert and all appurtenances, including painting of pipe access gate; and all incidentals, including padlocks, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.38 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 7 (F-4 CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM RCB # 4) (Bid Item 2016).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 7 (F-4 Channel Downstream RCB # 4) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 56+14.953 to Sta. 56+01.453, including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.39 RCB # 4 (F-4 CHANNEL AT FORT APACHE) (Bid Item 2017).

Payment for RCB # 4 (F-4 Channel at Fort Apache) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the RCB # 4 Structure from Sta. 57+79.160 to Sta. 57+36.765 and from Sta. 56+58.445 to Sta. 56+14.953, except earthwork, complete, including details of Section B Single Box Conduit shown on drawing "S3", including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete, and all incidentals, including extended headwalls; except temporary Fort Apache Road traffic detour and except installing temporary traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on North side and South Side of channel at Fort Apache Road, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on North side and South side of channel at Fort Apache Road, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.40 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 8 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM RCB # 4) (Bid Item 2018).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 8 (F-4 Channel Upstream RCB # 4) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 57+92.414 to Sta. 57+79.160, including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.41 INVERT ACCESS RAMP # 3 (Bid Item 2019).

Payment for Invert Access Ramp # 3, also includes the adjacent open channel from Sta. 62+98.000 to Sta. 62+34.308, including details shown on drawing sheet "S13". Payment will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the invert access ramp and open channel, except earthwork and except weepholes, complete, including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; including pipe access gate installed at top of access ramp to restrict vehicle access into channel invert and all appurtenances, including painting of pipe access gate; and all incidentals, including padlocks, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.42 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 9 (F-4 CHANNEL DOWNSTREAM RCB # 5) (Bid Item 2020).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 9 (F-4 Channel Downstream RCB # 5) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 64+10.750 to Sta. 63+97.850, including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.43 RCB # 5 (F-4 CHANNEL AT FORT APACHE) (Bid Item 2021).

Payment for RCB # 5 (F-4 Channel at Fort Apache) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the RCB # 5 Structure from Sta. 64+72.366 to Sta. 64+58.710 and from Sta. 64+26.407 to Sta. 64+10.750, except earthwork, complete, including details of Section B Single Box Conduit shown on drawing "S3", including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete, and all incidentals, including extended headwalls; except temporary Fort Apache Road traffic detour and except installing temporary traffic barriers and maintaining existing traffic barriers on North side and South Side of channel at Fort Apache Road, and except extra traffic control devices that will be left in place after Contractor leaves site on North side and South side of channel at Fort Apache Road, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.44 TRANSITION WALL STRUCTURE # 10 (F-4 CHANNEL UPSTREAM RCB # 5) (Bid Item 2022).

Payment for the Transition Wall Structure # 10 (F-4 Channel Upstream RCB # 5) will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the structure consisting of the F-4 Channel from Sta. 64+83.766 to Sta. 64+72.366 including details of applicable u-wall channel concrete and reinforcing schedule shown on drawing "S2", complete, except earthwork and except weepholes; including furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings except for post and cable railing and chain link fencing.

1.45 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT SOIL CEMENT ARMOR (Bid Item 2023)

1.45.1 Measurement

Measurement of soil cement will be made on the basis of actual cubic meters of soil cement placed within the lines and grades indicated on the drawings and specifications, excluding the quantity placed in the test section.

1.45.2 Payment

Payment for soil cement will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the soil cement including all materials (except portland cement and pozzolan for which separate payments are provided), costs for test section, cost to develop all soil cement mix designs, formwork, batching, hauling, placing, compacting, finishing, curing and all equipment and tools to complete the soil cement in place. Embedded items shall be included in the cost of the soil cement except when other payment is specifically provided.

1.46 PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CEMENT (Bid Item 2024)

1.46.1 Measurement

Quantity of portland cement for soil cement to be paid for will be the number of metric tonnes (1,000 kilograms) of portland cement used for soil cement unless specifically excepted, wasted or used in the soil cement test section or for all soil cement mix designs or used for the convenience of the Contractor. The quantity to be paid for will be determined by multiplying the approved weight of portland cement in kilograms per cubic meter of soil cement by the number of accepted cubic meters or soil cement placed within the lines and grades indicated on the drawings and dividing by 1,000.

1.46.2 Payment

Payments for portland cement for soil cement will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing the portland cement ready for use in the work, complete. No payment will be made for portland cement used for structures for which separate payment is provided.

1.47 POZZOLAN FOR SOIL CEMENT (Bid Item 2025)

1.47.1 Measurement

Quantity of pozzolan for soil cement to be paid for will be the number of

metric tonnes (1,000 kilograms) of pozzolan used for soil cement unless specifically excepted, wasted, or used in the soil cement test section or for all soil cement mix designs or used for the convenience of the Contractor. The quantity to be paid for will be determined by multiplying the approved weight of pozzolan in kilograms per cubic meters of soil cement by the number of accepted cubic meters of soil cement placed within the lines and grades indicated on the drawings and dividing by 1,000.

#### 1.47.2 Payment

Payments for pozzolan for soil cement will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing the pozzolan, complete. No payment will be made for pozzolan used for structures for which separate payment is provided.

#### 1.48 DEBRIS BASIN LOW FLOW OUTLET RCB (Bid Item 2026)

Payment for Debris Basin Low Flow Outlet RCB (Reinforced Concrete Box) will be made at the applicable contract lump sum price for the size and reach of box specified, which payment shall constitute full compensation for RCB and headwalls including earthwork, complete, including: furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing and placing, finishing and curing concrete, headwalls and manholes on outlet conduits; furnishing and placing plywood plugs; and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings, except for manholes and ladder systems and outlet conduit side drain connection which have separate bid items. Debris Basin Low Flow Outlet RCB Conduit shall be 0.914 m x 0.914 m from Station 3+12.149 to Station 1+00.000.

#### 1.49 DEBRIS BASIN LOW FLOW OUTLET TOWER (Bid Item 2027)

Payment for the Debris Basin Low Flow Outlet Tower will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the outlet tower structure, complete, including excavation and compacted fill; furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete; furnishing and placing galvanized steel grating; furnishing and placing 76 diameter PVC pipe; and all incidentals.

#### 1.50 OUTLET CONDUIT SIDE DRAIN STRUCTURE, STA. 64+95.108 RT (Bid Item 2028).

Payment for the outlet conduit side drain structure, sta. 64+95.108 right, will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the side drain structure, complete, as shown on the drawings, except earthwork; furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete for the side drain junction structure and inlet structure; and placing temporary barriers (plugs) as necessary. The earthwork included shall be only that earthwork which is located outside the limits of earthwork for which other payment is provided.

#### 1.51 SIDE DRAINS (Bid Items 0033, 0034, 0035, 0036, 0037, 0038, 0039, 0040, 0041, 0042, 0043, 0044, 0045, 0046, 1010, 1011, 1012, 2029, 2030, 2031).

Payment for the various side drains and stub-outs will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the side drain and stub-outs, complete, as shown on the drawings, including applicable portions of drawing sheets DT27, DT28, DT29, DT30, and DT31, except earthwork; furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing and curing concrete for the side drain

junction structures and inlet structure; furnishing and placing all lengths of concrete pipe as shown on the "C" drawings, fittings and end sections and concrete thrust blocks; and placing temporary pipe barriers (plugs) for stub-outs as necessary. The earthwork included shall be only that earthwork which is located outside the limits of earthwork for which other payment is provided and no payment will be made under this item for inlets, grates, concrete, and concrete pipe for which separate payment is provided.

1.52 Slotted Chamber (Bid Item 2032)

Payment for the slotted chamber will be made at the applicable contract lump sum price for each slotted chamber, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the slotted chamber, complete, including excavation and compacted fill; furnishing and placing reinforcing steel; furnishing, placing, finishing, and curing concrete for walls and slabs; joints, weepholes, pipe connections to each slotted chamber, manhole frame and cover, and all incidentals as shown on the drawings.

1.53 MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS, CULVERTS, AND LATERALS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0047);

MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS, CULVERTS, AND LATERALS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1013);

MANHOLES FOR RCB CONDUITS, CULVERTS, AND LATERALS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2033).

Payment for Manholes for Box Conduits, Culverts, and Laterals will be paid for according to the applicable contract lump sum price including, excavation, backfill and appurtenances complete and in place, except for ladder systems. No extra payment will be made for pipe fittings required to make connections to manholes.

1.54 ROAD DETOURS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 0084);

ROAD DETOURS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1020).

Payment for Road Detours will be made at the applicable contract lump sum price, and shall be considered full payment for all work shown on the DT drawing sheets, including: remove and salvage various materials including but not limited to signage, chain link fence, riprap; all roadway embankment fill including all earthwork and provision of borrow materials, including costs associated with embankment material for detour road may be borrowed from the area immediately north/south/east/west; construct as necessary drainage ditch along toe of detour road slope to provide positive drainage, protect the slope; type II aggregate base and related work; 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) plantmix bituminous surface (PBS) and related work, with sawcut and match existing at both ends; portable precast concrete barrier rails; ground mounted construction signs (10 signs); type 1 lane line (paint); 150 mm (6-inch) wide white painted edge line; flag men as required; including removal of the detour road and removal of the detour road embankment, including restoration of the area to the grades existing prior to detour road and detour road embankment construction; and removal of all detour road appurtenances, and including restoration of all applicable road sites including PBS, signage, striping, fencing, and flagmen, complete as shown on drawing sheets DT titled with titles including "Detour Road (Phase 1)", "Sunset Road Detour Road (Phase 2)", "Detour Road (Phase 2)", "Road Reconstruction", "Detour Signage & Striping", "Reconstruction Signage & Striping", "Detour Road Removals", complete as shown on drawing sheets D titled with titles including "Detour Road Waterline Relocation", "Detour Signing & Striping", and "Detour Signage & Striping".

1.55 CHAIN LINK FENCE, 1.829 M HIGH, 9 GAGE EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0048);  
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 1.829 M HIGH, 9 GAGE OPTION NO. 2. (Bid Item 2034).

1.55.1 Measurement.

Measurement of chain link fence, 1.829 M High, 9 Gage will be by the linear meters of chain link fence, 1.829 M high, 9 Gage, constructed as shown on the drawings.

1.55.2 Payment.

Payment for Chain Link Fence, 1.829 M High, 9 Gage, will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for chain link fencing, including posts with caps, rail, chain link fabric, stretcher bars, tension bands, wire ties, truss wire, concrete, grounding, and all incidentals, complete as shown on the drawings.

1.56 POST AND CABLE RAILING EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0049);  
POST AND CABLE RAILING OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2035).

1.56.1 Measurement

Measurement of post and cable railing will be by the linear meter, measured from end to end, of railing installed as shown on the drawings.

1.56.2 Payment

Payment for post and cable railing will be made at the applicable contract unit price per linear meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for railing, including posts, cable, safety chain gates, anchor plate, bolts, and other galvanized appurtenances, fabrication, grout or dry pack, including painting of posts on non-Rhodes Ranch property and including painting of posts on Rhodes Ranch property to match ornamental fence paint color, and all incidentals, including padlocks, complete.

1.57 DOUBLE SWING GATES EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0050);  
DOUBLE SWING GATES OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2036).

1.57.1 Measurement

Measurement of double swing gates will be the number of double swing gates acceptably installed.

1.57.2 Payment.

Payment for Double Swing Gate will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for fabricating and installing the double swing gates, complete, including posts with caps, chain link fabric, frame members, tension bands, truss rods, stretcher bars, wire ties, truss wire, sleeves, hinges, grout, concrete, stops and padlocks, and all incidentals, complete, as shown on the drawings.

1.58 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]1.58 PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE AND PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER ON NON-REVEGETATED AREAS OF CHANNEL EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0051); PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE AND PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER ON NON-REVEGETATED AREAS OF OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1014); PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE AND PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER ON NON-REVEGETATED AREAS OF DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT, INVERT, AND CHANNEL OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2037).

1.58.1 Measurement

Measurement of pre-emergent herbicide and pigmented dust palliative/soil stabilizer will be made on the basis of the actual area in hectares of areas treated with pre-emergent herbicide and pigmented dust palliative/soil stabilizer used for disturbed areas that will not be revegetated as indicated or directed.

1.58.2 Payment

Payment for pre-emergent herbicide and pigmented dust palliative/soil stabilizer will be at the applicable contract unit price per hectare, which payment shall constitute full compensation including furnishing materials, processing, and application, complete in place.

1.59 STATION MARKINGS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0052); STATION MARKINGS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1018); STATION MARKINGS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2038).

Payment for Station Markings will be made at the applicable contract lump sum price, which shall be considered full payment for preparation, paint and marking, equipment and labor.

1.60 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS ENTIRE PROJECT (Bid Item 0053).

1.60.1 Measurement

Measurement shall be made on a lump sum basis.

1.60.2 Payment

Payment for As-Built Drawings entire project will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, and equipment complete in place for the complete set of as-built drawings, including electronic MicroStation SE or MicroStation J "DGN" file format and PEN FILES/TABLES on Compact Disk, indicating installation of work items not installed according to the contract drawings.

1.61 LADDER SYSTEMS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0054); LADDER SYSTEMS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1015); LADDER SYSTEMS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2039).

Payment for Ladder Systems will be made at the applicable contract lump sum price for installation of all channel access ladders, including access ladders for Manholes for Box Conduits. The contract price for ladder system shall be considered full payment for fabrication, assembly fittings, finishing, paint and marking, installation of ladder steps, and all

equipment, labor and fittings.

1.62 BASIN TRESPASS PREVENTION DEVICES - BOLLARDS (Bid Item 2040).

Payment for trespass prevention devices will be made at the applicable lump sum contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for trespass prevention devices, including concrete filled bollards and foundation caissons, all associated fabrication, connections including welding, sleeves, lock assemblies, concrete and/or grout and/or drypack, surface preparation and painting, grounding, and all incidentals, including stops and padlocks, complete as shown on the drawings.

1.63 PROVIDE PLANT STORAGE IRRIGATION DURING CONSTRUCTION (Bid Item 0055)

Payment for providing plant storage area irrigation during construction will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing water, labor and equipment to maintain plants as specified.

1.64 PROVIDE IRRIGATION FOR ONE YEAR AFTER CONSTRUCTION AT F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 2041)

Payment for providing irrigation for one year after construction at F-4 Debris Basin will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing water, labor and necessary equipment to maintain plants placed for revegetation as specified.

1.65 ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE WORK AT BLUE DIAMOND BASIN (Bid Item 0085);

ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE WORK AT FLAMINGO BASIN (Bid Item 0086);

ONE YEAR GUARANTEE ON LANDSCAPE WORK AT F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 2042)

Payment for providing a one year guarantee on landscape work at respective basins will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing personnel to complete landscape work as specified, and providing required reports.

1.66 TORTOISE FENCE, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 0056)

1.66.1 Measurement

Measurement of tortoise fence that is provided will be by the linear meter of tortoise fence constructed as shown on the drawings.

1.66.2 Payment

Payment for tortoise fence will be made at the applicable contract unit price per linear meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for tortoise fence, including steel tee posts and all incidentals complete as shown on the drawings, and scheduling and coordination of the work to comply with Section 01200 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENT. Payment shall also include complete removal of tortoise fence at the completion of this project.

1.67 SALVAGE, STORE, AND MAINTAIN PLANTS (Bid Items 0057 - 0061)

1.67.1 Measurement

Measurement for salvaging, storing, and maintaining plants will be the



number of plants of each type specified, actually salvaged, stored and maintained in a healthy condition.

#### 1.67.2 Payment

The accepted quantities of plants measured for salvaging, storing, and maintaining plants, will be paid at the applicable contract unit price per the type of plant, for plants actually salvaged, stored and maintained in a healthy condition. Such payment shall be full compensation for all the labor, materials, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, except transplanting plants and irrigation water to maintain the plants will be paid separately.

### 1.68 TRANSPLANT TO F-4 BASIN (Bid Items 2043 - 2047)

#### 1.68.1 Measurement

Measurement for transplanting plant materials will be the number of plants of each type specified, actually planted on the project.

#### 1.68.2 Payment

The accepted quantities of plants measured for transplanting plant materials will be paid at the applicable contract unit price per the type of plant, identified in each bid item and actually planted on the project. Such payment shall be full compensation for all the labor, materials, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, except irrigation water to maintain the plants will be paid separately.

### 1.69 PLACE TOPSOIL TO FINISH GRADE, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN DOWNSTREAM EMBANKMENT SURFACE (Bid Item 2048)

#### 1.69.1 Measurement

Measurement for placing topsoil to finished grade will be made on the basis of the cubic meters of material placed and graded to a minimum depth of 203 millimeters over surfaces designated for revegetation treatment or as shown on the drawings. Excess material from strip and stockpile for topsoil that is wasted or placed as miscellaneous fill will not be included for measurement under this item.

#### 1.69.2 Payment

Payment for placing topsoil to finished grade will be at the applicable contract price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for materials, equipment, and labor.

### 1.70 PROVIDE BROWSE PROTECTION, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 2050)

Payment for providing browse protection will be made at the applicable contract price for each browse control device including equipment, supplies and labor.

### 1.71 SIMULATED DESERT VARNISH ROCK COLOR MITIGATION (Bid Item 2051)

#### 1.71.1 Measurement

Measurement of simulated desert varnish rock color mitigation will be made on the basis of the actual area in hectares of exposed excavation, fill,

and rock surfaces in the construction areas that are treated.

#### 1.71.2 Payment

Payment for simulated desert varnish rock color mitigation will be at the applicable contract price per hectares, which payment shall constitute full compensation for the simulated desert varnish rock color mitigation including furnishing materials, processing, hauling, and placing, complete in place.

#### 1.72 SOIL SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR FERTILITY, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN (Bid Item 2052)

##### 1.72.1 Measurement

Measurement of soil sampling and testing for fertility will be made at the applicable contract unit price per each soil sample taken as shown on the drawings and tested for fertility.

##### 1.72.2 Payment

Payment for soil sampling and testing for fertility will be made at the applicable contract price for each soil sample taken and tested, which payment shall constitute full compensation for materials, equipment, and labor.

#### 1.73 PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER ONLY ON REVEGETATED AREAS (Bid Item 2053)

##### 1.73.1 Measurement

Measurement of pigmented dust palliative/soil stabilizer will be made on the basis of the actual area in hectares used for revegetation as indicated or directed.

##### 1.73.2 Payment

Payment for pigmented dust palliative/soil stabilizer will be at the applicable contract price per hectare, which payment shall constitute full compensation including grading, scarifying, furnishing materials, processing, hauling and applying, complete in place.

#### 1.74 PROVIDE CHANNEL EXCAVATION SHORING (Bid Item 1006)

Payment for providing channel excavation shoring on east side of channel from Sta. 44+34.229 to Sta. 42+37.440 and from Sta. 40+28.845 to Sta. 36+49.989 to protect property and improvements will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing shoring, labor and necessary equipment, for duration of related construction work in area, to protect property and improvements as specified, and removal of said shoring when related work is completed.

1.75 UTILITY MARKERS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0062);  
UTILITY MARKERS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1016);  
UTILITY MARKERS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2055).

1.75.1 Measurement

Measurement of utility markers will be the number of utility markers acceptably installed.

1.75.2 Payment.

Payment for Utility Markers will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for fabricating and installing the utility marker on the east side of utility being marked, complete, including utility marker consisting of schedule 80 PVC extending 0.610 meter above finished grade filled with grout/concrete and set in concrete filled five gallon bucket, with utility (i.e. electric, telephone, gas, water, sewer, etc.) being stenciled on schedule 80 PVC above finished grade, grout/concrete, paint, earthwork, protection of utility marker while in place, and all incidentals, complete.

1.76 ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS EXCEPT FOR OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION No. 2 (Bid Item 0063);  
ADJUST SEWER MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1017).

Measurement and payment shall be made according to the contract unit price for each manhole acceptably adjusted to finished grade elevation. Existing covers, including frames, grates, or lids shall be adjusted to the required elevation by removing such existing covers and adjusting the top of the existing structures by removing or adding concrete, riser, cone, grade rings, or by using cast iron adaptor rings, as the case may be, reinstalling the fixtures by supporting them on a satisfactory collar of Class A concrete constructed as to hold them firmly in place.

1.77 BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE AND PLANT (Bid Items 0064-0071); FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE AND PLANT (Bid Items 0074-0080)

1.77.1 Measurement

Measurement for providing plant materials will be the number of plants of each type specified, actually planted on the project.

1.77.2 Payment

The accepted quantities of plants measured for plant materials will be paid at the applicable contract unit price per the type of plant, identified in each bid item and actually planted on the project. Such payment shall be full compensation for all the labor, materials, and incidentals necessary to complete the work, except irrigation water to maintain the plants will be paid separately and all incidentals.

1.78 BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION (Bid Item 0072);  
FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION (Bid Item 0081);  
SEEDING AND FERTILIZATION, F-4 DEBRIS BASIN EMBANKMENT DOWNSTREAM SURFACE  
(Bid Item 2049)

1.78.1 Measurement

Measurement for seeding and fertilization will be the number of hectares completed, applied at the specified seed and fertilizer rates in the designated areas, measured along the ground slope.

1.78.2 Payment

Payment for seeding and fertilization will be at the applicable contract price per hectares, which payment shall constitute full compensation for materials, equipment, and labor including tillage, and amendments, except irrigation water for seed establishment will be paid separately and all incidentals, and plant establishment.

1.79 BLUE DIAMOND PROVIDE 1 YEAR IRRIGATION AND MAINTENANCE (Bid Item 0073);  
FLAMINGO BASIN PROVIDE 1 YEAR IRRIGATION AND MAINTENANCE (Bid Item 0082)

Payment for providing irrigation and maintenance for one year after construction including a one year guarantee on landscape work will be made at the applicable contract price, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing water, labor and necessary equipment to maintain and establish landscaping placed for mitigation, including weeding, fertilizing, plant replacement, and maintenance reports as specified.

1.80 UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS EXCEPT OPTION NO. 1 AND OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 0083);  
UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS OPTION NO. 1 (Bid Item 1019);  
UTILITY CROSSING ITEMS OPTION NO. 2 (Bid Item 2054).

Payment for Utility Crossing Items will be made at the applicable contract lump sum price, and shall be considered full payment for all work including protect in place, support and concrete encase.

1.81 BLUE DIAMOND DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE FILL (Bid Item 0089);  
FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN LANDSCAPE FILL (Bid Item 0090)

1.81.1 Measurement

Measurement for placing landscape fill will be made on the basis of the cubic meters of material placed and graded to a minimum depth of 203 millimeters over surfaces designated for revegetation treatment or as shown on the drawings. Excess material from strip and stockpile for topsoil that is wasted or placed as miscellaneous fill will not be included for measurement under this item.

1.81.2 Payment

Payment for placing landscape fill will be at the applicable contract price per cubic meter, which payment shall constitute full compensation for materials, equipment, and labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01312

## RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (RMS)

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 Correspondence and Electronic Communications
- 1.3 Other Factors
- 1.4 RMS-QC SOFTWARE
- 1.5 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 RELATED INFORMATION
  - 1.6.1 RMS-QC User Guide
  - 1.6.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training
- 1.7 CONTRACT DATABASE
- 1.8 DATABASE MAINTENANCE
  - 1.8.1 Administration
    - 1.8.1.1 Contractor Information
    - 1.8.1.2 Subcontractor Information
    - 1.8.1.3 Correspondence
    - 1.8.1.4 Requests for Information
    - 1.8.1.5 Equipment
    - 1.8.1.6 EM 385-1-1, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety Health Requirements Manual and RMS Linkage
    - 1.8.1.7 Management Reporting
  - 1.8.2 Finances
    - 1.8.2.1 Pay Activity Data
    - 1.8.2.2 Payment Requests
  - 1.8.3 Quality Control (QC)
    - 1.8.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.
    - 1.8.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.
    - 1.8.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings
    - 1.8.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.
    - 1.8.3.5 Features of Work
    - 1.8.3.6 QC Requirements
  - 1.8.4 Submittal Management
  - 1.8.5 Schedule
  - 1.8.6 Import/Export of Data
- 1.9 IMPLEMENTATION
- 1.10 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM
  - 1.10.1 File Medium
  - 1.10.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels
  - 1.10.3 File Names
- 1.11 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
- 1.12 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01312

## RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (RMS)

## PART 1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS-W) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS-Windows, referred to as RMS-QC (QC for Quality Control), to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS-W and RMS-QC will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. RMS-QC provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## U. S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety  
and Health Requirements Manual

## 1.2 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

## 1.3 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through RMS-QC. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the RMS-QC database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.



#### 1.4 RMS-QC SOFTWARE

RMS-QC is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the RMS-QC software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the RMS-QC software from the Government's RMS Internet Website (winrms.usace.army.mil). Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide RMS-QC on 3-1/2" high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of RMS-QC will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

#### 1.5 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run RMS-QC:

##### **Hardware**

IBM-compatible PC with 200 MHz Pentium or higher processor  
32+ MB RAM  
4 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the RMS-QC system  
3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive  
Compact disk (CD) Reader  
Color monitor  
Laser printer compatible with HP LaserJet III or better, with minimum 4 MB installed memory.  
Connection to the Internet, minimum 28 BPS

##### **Software**

Microsoft (MS) Access 97 or newer version database software  
MS Windows 95 or newer version operating system (MS Windows NT 4.0 or newer is recommended)  
Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer  
Internet browser  
The Contractor's computer system shall be protected by virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates throughout the life of the contract.  
Electronic mail (E-mail) compatible with MS Outlook

#### 1.6 RELATED INFORMATION

##### 1.6.1 RMS-QC User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the

installation and use of RMS-QC from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

#### 1.6.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of RMS-QC will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

#### 1.7 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for RMS-QC. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

#### 1.8 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the RMS-QC database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the RMS-QC database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The RMS-QC database typically shall include current data on the following items:

##### 1.8.1 Administration

###### 1.8.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of RMS-QC software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

###### 1.8.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in RMS-QC. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of RMS-QC software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

###### 1.8.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

#### 1.8.1.4 Requests for Information

RMS-QC includes a means for the Contractor to enter, log, and transmit requests for information (RFI) to the Government. RFIs can be exchanged electronically using the import/export functions of RMS-QC. The Contractor shall also provide the Government with a signed, printed copy of each RFI. All RFIs from the Contractor to the Government shall have the prefix "RFI" and shall be numbered sequentially beginning with RFI-0001.

#### 1.8.1.5 Equipment

The Contractor's RMS-QC database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

#### 1.8.1.6 EM 385-1-1, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety Health Requirements Manual and RMS Linkage

Upon request, the Contractor can obtain a copy of the current version of the Corps of Engineers Safety Manual, EM 385-1-1, on CD. Data on the CD will be accessible through RMS-QC, or in stand-alone mode.

#### 1.8.1.7 Management Reporting

RMS-QC includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of RMS-QC. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

### 1.8.2 Finances

#### 1.8.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The RMS-QC database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

#### 1.8.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using RMS-QC. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using RMS-QC. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

### 1.8.3 Quality Control (QC)

RMS-QC provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control

System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the RMS-QC generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

#### 1.8.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

RMS-QC includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by RMS-QC shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the RMS-QC-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

#### 1.8.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use RMS-QC to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC Comments. The contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC comments in the RMS-QC database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA comments. The Government's QA comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA comments.

#### 1.8.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in RMS-QC.

#### 1.8.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize RMS-QC to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

#### 1.8.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the RMS-QC database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

#### 1.8.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in RMS-QC. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via RMS-QC.

#### 1.8.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns as described in Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use RMS-QC to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using RMS-QC. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

#### 1.8.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts". This schedule shall be input and maintained in the RMS-QC database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

#### 1.8.6 Import/Export of Data

RMS-QC includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

### 1.9 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of RMS-QC as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its RMS-QC database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. RMS-QC shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

#### 1.10 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the RMS-QC built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

##### 1.10.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2" double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of

running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

#### 1.10.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the RMS-QC file name, full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

#### 1.10.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the RMS-QC software.

#### 1.11 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the RMS-QC database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable RMS-QC export file is received.

#### 1.12 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01321

## NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DESCRIPTION
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SCHEDULE ACCEPTANCE
  - 1.3.1 Schedule Acceptance Prior to Start of Work
  - 1.3.2 Acceptance
- 1.4 SOFTWARE
  - 1.4.1 Computer Hardware
  - 1.4.2 Software Training
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 NETWORK SYSTEM FORMAT
  - 1.6.1 Diagrams
  - 1.6.2 Quantity and Numbering of Activities
    - 1.6.2.1 Procurement Activities
    - 1.6.2.2 Government Activities
    - 1.6.2.3 Construction Activities
    - 1.6.2.4 Anticipated Weather Delays
    - 1.6.2.5 Activity Properties
  - 1.6.3 Mathematical Analysis
  - 1.6.4 Additional Requirements
  - 1.6.5 Required Reports
- 1.7 SUBMISSION AND ACCEPTANCE
  - 1.7.1 Preliminary Meeting
  - 1.7.2 Schedule Development Session:
  - 1.7.3 Preliminary Network Analysis Schedule
  - 1.7.4 Network Analysis Schedule
  - 1.7.5 Review and Evaluation
  - 1.7.6 Accepted Network Analysis Schedule
  - 1.7.7 Monthly Network Analysis Updates
  - 1.7.8 Summary Network
  - 1.7.9 As-Built Schedule
- 1.8 CONTRACT MODIFICATION
  - 1.8.1 Time Impact Analysis:
  - 1.8.2 No Reservation-Of-Rights
- 1.9 CHANGES TO THE NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULE
- 1.10 FLOAT
  - 1.10.1 Definitions of Float or Slack
  - 1.10.2 Ownership of Float
  - 1.10.3 Negative Float
- 1.11 TIME EXTENSIONS
- 1.12 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING
- 1.13 BIWEEKLY WORK SCHEDULE
- 1.14 WEEKLY COORDINATION MEETING
- 1.15 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS
- 1.16 Forecasting Expenditures

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



## SECTION 01321

## NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

Prepare a progress chart pursuant to the clause entitled "FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts" of the Contract Clauses that shall consist of a network analysis system. The network analysis system shall consist of the network analysis schedule (diagram), mathematical analysis, and associated reports. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Submission of progress and revision data will be used to measure work progress, aid to evaluate time extensions, and provide basis of all progress payments. The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the project schedule and will utilize the Precedence Diagram technique to satisfy both time and cost applications. All progress payment amounts will be derived from and tied to the cost-loaded schedule activities.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G, RE.

Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

Schedule Development Session scheduler/planner; G, RE.

Preliminary Network Analysis Schedule; G, RE.

Network Analysis Schedule; G, RE.

Accepted Network Analysis Schedule; G, RE.

Summary Network.

## SD-07 Certificates

Monthly Network Analysis Updates.

## SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Schedule.

### 1.3 SCHEDULE ACCEPTANCE

Review comments made by the Government on the Contractor's construction schedule will not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling, sequencing, and prosecuting the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Government acceptance extends only to the activities of the contractor's schedule that the Government has been assigned responsibility for and agrees it is responsible. The Government will also review for contract imposed schedule constraints and conformance, and cost loading of the CPM activities. Comments offered on other parts of the schedule which the Contractor is assigned responsibility are offered as a courtesy and are not conditions of government acceptance; but are for the general conformance with established industry schedule concepts.

#### 1.3.1 Schedule Acceptance Prior to Start of Work

The Accepted Network described in the paragraph entitled "Accepted Network Analysis Schedule" must be submitted and accepted by the government before the contractor will be allowed to start work.

#### 1.3.2 Acceptance

- a. When the Accepted Network Analysis Schedule is submitted and accepted by the Contracting Officer, it will be considered the "Baseline CPM Schedule". The Baseline CPM Schedule will then be used by the Contractor for planning, organizing, and directing the work; reporting progress; and requesting payment for work accomplished. The schedule will be updated monthly by the Contractor and submitted monthly with the progress pay request to reflect the current status of the work. The submittal and acceptance of the Accepted Network Analysis Schedule and accurate updated schedules accompanying the pay requests are both conditions precedent to processing pay requests. Only bonds will be paid prior to acceptance of the Accepted Network Analysis Schedule.
- b. Submittal of the Network, and subsequent schedule updates, will be understood to be the Contractor's representation that the submitted schedule meets all of the requirements of the Contract Documents, accurately reflects the work accomplished, and that Work will be executed in the sequence indicated on the submitted schedule.

### 1.4 SOFTWARE

The scheduling software that will be utilized by the government on this project is Primavera Project Planner (P3) by Primavera Systems, Inc. If the contractor chooses to use an equally capable program, the contractor shall convert all data into Primavera Machine Readable Format (Lotus, D-Base, Excel, etc.) prior to submission of all schedule inputs, included but not limited to the initial schedule, monthly updates, and changes to the schedule. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure all data elements and logic required by this specification are kept intact during the conversion to Primavera. If scheduling software other than Primavera is being used, provide a licensed copy of the Contractor's scheduling software and data. The software will be the most current version available and will be compatible with all MS-Windows operating systems (e.g., Win 95, Win NT, Win 2000 etc.). The scheduling software package shall contain all user manuals normally provided by the software distributor. If the Contractor upgrades their software during the course

of the contract, the upgrade shall also be provided to the Contracting Officer. The software will remain the property of the government.

#### 1.4.1 Computer Hardware

The Contractor shall provide and maintain a personal computer (PC) capable of running the network analysis software specified herein. All necessary software and hardware will be provided to make the system a complete and useable package. The Contractor shall also provide a printer and plotter with necessary cables. The PC will remain the property of the Contractor.

#### 1.4.2 Software Training

If software other than Primavera is used by the Contractor, provide schedule software training for two Government personnel. A firm accredited by the scheduling software manufacturer, as their authorized trainer shall conduct the training. The training shall last a minimum of 24 hours per individual. Provide course material the training firm normally distributes at their software classes. Provide all necessary materials and equipment to conduct the training. The Contractor shall provide training within 10 working days after notification to the Contractor, by the Contracting Officer. Unless agreed to by the Contracting Officer, the training site shall be at the Contracting Office.

### 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate a Scheduler that will be responsible for the development, preparation, and maintenance of an accurate, computerized Network Analysis Schedule. The Scheduler shall have previously developed, created and maintained at least 2 previous computerized schedules of similar size and complexity of this contract. A resume outlining the qualifications of the scheduler shall be submitted for acceptance to the Contracting Officer. If at a later date, the Contracting Officer considers the Contractor's Scheduler to be incompetent or objectionable, the Contractor will propose a new Scheduler, meeting the qualification requirements. Payments will not be processed until an acceptable Scheduler is provided.

### 1.6 NETWORK SYSTEM FORMAT

The system shall consist of time scaled logic diagrams accompanying mathematical analyses and specified reports.

#### 1.6.1 Diagrams

Show the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished as planned. The basic concept of a network analysis diagram will be followed to show how the start of a given activity is dependent on the completion of preceding activities and how its completion restricts or restrains the start of following activities. Diagrams shall be organized by Work Phase and sorted by Early Start Date and will show a continuous flow from left to right with no logic (relationship lines) from right to left. With the exception of the Project Start and Project Completion milestone activities, no activities will be open-ended; each activity will have predecessor and successor ties. The diagram shall clearly show the activities of the critical path. No onsite construction activity shall have duration in excess of 20 working days. Once an activity exists on the schedule it may not be deleted and must remain in the logic. No more than 20 percent of the activities may be

critical or near critical. Critical will be defined as having zero days of Total Float. "Near critical" will be defined as having Total Float in the range of 1 to 14 days. Show the following information on the diagrams for each activity:

- a. Activity/Event Number
- b. Activity Description
- c. Original Duration in work days
- d. Actual Duration in Work Days
- e. Early Start Date
- f. Early Finish Date
- g. Total Float (or Slack)
- h. Responsibility Code

Provide network diagrams on ANSI E sheets. Updated diagrams shall show the date of the latest revision.

#### 1.6.2 Quantity and Numbering of Activities

Numbering shall be assigned so that, in general, predecessor activity numbers are smaller numerically than the successor activity numbers. Skip numbering shall be used on the network to allow insertion of additional activities for contract modifications and logic changes. The minimum number of construction activities in the final network diagram shall be 20. Types of activities included in the schedule are specified below.

##### 1.6.2.1 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of material or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Examples of procurement activities include, but are not limited to: Material/equipment submittal preparation, submittal and approval of material/equipment; delivery of O&M manuals; material/equipment fabrication and delivery, delivery of extra parts, extra stock, special tools, notification of Government Furnished Material/Equipment delivery requirement, etc. As a minimum, separate procurement activities will be provided for every specification section. If the Contractor intends on using Just-In-Time (JIT) delivery methods, the schedule will show each JIT delivery with relationship tie to the Construction Activity specifically for the JIT delivery. Material and equipment for which payment will be requested in advance of installation shall be cost-loaded with the procurement costs. All activities within a procurement process/cycle will have a unique identifier in the activity code to show their relationships and will extend to the related construction activities (i.e., Work Category).

If the Government's action on any submittal is "Disapproved" or "Revise and Resubmit", a new series of Procurement Activities will be inserted into the schedule. Predecessor for the new submittal preparation activity will be the original approval activity and the successor of the new approval activity will be the fabrication/deliver activity for the equipment or material.

#### 1.6.2.2 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be clearly identified. Government activities include, but are not limited to; Government approved submittal reviews, Government conducted inspections/tests, utility outages, Notice(s) to Proceed and delivery of Government Furnished Material/Equipment. Show activities indicating Government furnished materials and equipment utilizing delivery dates indicated in "FAR 52.245-2, Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts)." Government activities will be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days.

#### 1.6.2.3 Construction Activities

Construction activities shall include, but are not limited to: Tasks related to mobilization/demobilization; the installation of temporary or permanent work by tradesman; testing and inspections of installed work by technicians, inspectors or engineers; start-up and testing of equipment; commissioning of building and related systems; scheduling of specified manufacture's representatives; final clean-up; training to be provided; and administrative tasks necessary to start, proceed with, accomplish or finalize the contract. Contractor activities will be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days.

#### 1.6.2.4 Anticipated Weather Delays

Schedule activity duration(s) shall be formulated with allowance for normal adverse weather conditions. Any activity duration which could be impacted by normally anticipated adverse weather (precipitation, high or low temperature, wind, etc.), due to the time period which the Contractor has scheduled the work, shall include an adjustment to include the anticipated weather delay. The Contractor shall anticipate delay by comparing the contractually imposed environmental restrictions in the Contract Documents to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association's (NOAA) historical monthly averages for the NOAA location. The number of anticipated adverse weather delays allocated to an activity will be reflected in the activity's calendar. A lost workday, due to weather conditions, is defined as a day in which the contractor's workforce cannot work 50 percent or more of the day. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer when a lost day has occurred due to weather and will record on the Daily Reports, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to the normally scheduled work. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated, the Contracting Officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses.

#### MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DATS Work Days Based on five (5) Day Work Week

| JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 9   | 4   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 4   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 2   | 8   |

#### 1.6.2.5 Activity Properties

Schedule activities will have the following properties:

- a. Standard Activity Coding Dictionary: The Contractor shall submit a

coding scheme for Schedule Activity Numbers that shall be used throughout the project. The coding scheme submitted shall list the values for each activity code category and translate those values into project specific designations. Code length shall not exceed 10 characters. Once accepted, the coding scheme will be used for the duration of the project.

- b. Activity Description: Each activity shall have a narrative description consisting of a Verb or work function (e.g.; form, pour, excavate), an Object (e.g.; slab, footing, underfloor plumbing), and Area (e.g.; 3rd floor, northeast quadrant, basement).
- c. Work Phase: If phasing is specified in the contract, all activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phase of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be contained in more than one Work Phase.
- d. Work Category: All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the work category which best describes the activity. Examples of work categories are procurement, government, and construction activities that are all related to a single Definable Feature of Work. Activities shall not be contained in more than one Work Category.
- e. Area Code: All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Area Code in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be contained in more than one Area Code. Area is defined as a distinct separation in construction, such as a story of construction, separate structure, usage or function difference, utility distribution systems, etc.
- f. Responsibility Code: All activities in the project schedule shall be identified with the party responsible to perform the task. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to; the prime contractor, subcontracting firm, or Government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by a responsibility code. For example, a responsibility code value, "ELEC", may be identified as "Electrical Subcontractor."
- g. CSI Code: All activities in the project schedule shall be identified with its respective 5-digit Specification Section number. Activities shall not belong to more than one Section number. If an activity does not have an applicable CSI Code, (such as "Mobilize"), the code will be "00000".
- h. Drawing Code: All activities in the project schedule shall be identified with its respective project drawing code. The drawing code is the Sheet Number on the primary project drawing which indicates the work to be performed. Activities shall not belong to more than one Drawing Code. Examples of Drawing Codes are "C-10", "C.10" or "C10". The code system will allow organizing all activities by drawing code in alpha and numeric order. If an activity does not have an applicable Drawing Code, (such as "Mobilize"), the code will be "00000".
- i. Modification Code: The Modification Code shall identify activities that are modified or added by contract modification. Activities

shall not belong to more than one Modification Code. The Government will assign the modification number, which will be shown on the SF 30. Use a shortened version of the modification number for the code (e.g.; A00010 = 010).

- j. Request for Equitable Adjustment (REA) or Claim Code: Activities that are modified or added, as a result of a Contractor's REA or Claim shall be identified by a code generated by the Contractor. Activities shall not belong to more than one REA or Claim Code.
- k. The Three Phases of Control (Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-up): For each Definable Feature of Work identified in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan, include an activity for the Preparatory Phase. The Initial Phase and Follow-up Phase will be represented by the Construction Activities in the schedule.
- l. Project Milestone Dates: Dates shall be shown on the diagram for the start of the project, any contract required interim start and completion dates, contract completion date and other significant milestones.
- m. Scheduled Project Duration: The schedule duration shall extend from notice-to-proceed to the contract completion date.
- n. Project Start Date Milestones: The schedule shall start no earlier than the contract award date and the project duration (Day 1) will start on the Notice-to-Proceed (NTP) date. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the schedule, an activity named "Contract Award" and another activity on the NTP date named "Start Project". Both activities will be zero duration, with constrained start dates equal to the contract award and NTP dates.
- o. Constraint of Last Activity Milestone: The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule, an activity named "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall be zero duration with a mandatory finish constraint equal to the contract completion date for the project. Calculation of project updates shall be such that if the finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect negative float on the critical path.
- p. Early Project Completion: In the event the Contractor's project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall include an activity named "Contractor Early Completion". The activity shall be a zero duration milestone with an unconstrained date representing the Contractor's Early Completion date.
- q. Substantial Completion: If the contractor elects to include an activity for Substantial Completion, then it is agreed that Substantial Completion will be the point in time that the Government considers the project is complete and ready for its intended use. The activity will be named "Substantial Completion". The activity shall be a zero duration milestone with an unconstrained date representing the Contractor's Substantial Completion date.
- r. Phase Start Milestone: The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase, an activity named "Start Phase X",

where "X" identifies the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall be zero duration with an unconstrained start date equal to the date of the Phase NTP. This unconstrained start date is not a release from contractually required start dates, but is left unconstrained to allow the schedule logic to calculate without hindrance.

- s. End Phase Milestone: The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase, an activity named "End Phase X" where "X" identifies the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall be zero duration with an unconstrained late finish date equal to the contract phase completion date. This unconstrained completion date is not a release from contractually required finish dates, but is left unconstrained to allow the schedule logic to calculate without hindrance.
- t. Early Phase Completion: If the contractor expects to finish prior to the contract phase completion date, the milestone will show an early finish date equal to the Contractor's early finish date. The name of the activity will be "Early Phase Completion" and will be zero duration with an unconstrained date representing the contractor's early phase completion date.
- u. Summary (a.k.a., Banding or Hammock) Activities: The Contractor shall include special activities that are a summary of a chain of activities. The start of the activity will be the start date of the first activity in the chain and the finish date will be the finish date of the last activity in the chain. Generalized work sequences, Categories of Work and all Phase of Work activity chains will be summarized.
- v. Activity/Event Constraints: Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract, will not be allowed unless accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- w. Leads and Lags: Leads or lags will not be used when the creation of an activity will perform the same function (e.g., concrete cure time). Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value. The use of any lead or lag will be explained in the Narrative Report.
- x. Default Progress Data Disallowed: Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in the CPM scheduling software system. Actual Start and Actual Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match the dates provided from Contractor Quality Control and Production Reports. These reports will be the sole basis for updating the schedule. Work activities will be updated by actual work progression rather than being cash flow driven. The updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions; program features that calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled. Out-of-Sequence progress (if applicable) shall be handled through Retained Logic, not the Default Option of Progress Override. Actual labor and equipment hours used on activities will be derived from the daily reports.

#### 1.6.3 Mathematical Analysis

The network diagram mathematical analysis shall include a tabulation of



each activity shown on the detailed network diagrams. Provide the following information as a minimum for each activity:

- a. Activity/Event number
- b. Activity/Event description
- c. Estimated duration of activities (by work days)
- d. Earliest start date (by calendar date)
- e. Earliest finish date (by calendar date)
- f. Actual start date (by calendar date)
- g. Actual finish date (by calendar date)
- h. Latest start date (by calendar date)
- i. Latest finish date (by calendar date)
- j. Total float or slack
- k. Material/Equipment costs will be assigned to their respective Procurement Activities (i.e., the delivery activity). Costs for installation of the material/equipment (labor, construction equipment, and temporary materials) will be assigned to their respective Construction Activities. The value of inspection/testing activities will not be less than 10 percent of the total costs for Procurement and Construction Activities. Evenly disperse overhead and profit to each activity over the duration of the project.
- l. Responsibility code (including prime contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, Government, or other party responsible for accomplishment of an activity.)
- m. Area Code
- n. Manpower required (crew size)
- o. Percentage of activity duration completed
- p. Contractor's earnings based on accepted work-in-place.

The program or means used in making the mathematical computation shall be capable of compiling the total value of completed and partially completed activities. The program shall also be capable of accepting revised completion dates as modified by approved time extensions and recompilation of tabulation dates/costs and float accordingly. The total of all cost loaded activities; including costs for material and equipment delivered for installation on the project, and manpower and construction equipment loaded construction activities, shall total to 100 percent of the value of the contract.

#### 1.6.4 Additional Requirements

In addition to the tabulation of activities, in the Paragraph entitled "Mathematical Analysis", include the following data:

- a. On-site manpower loading schedule: Each construction activity shall have an estimate of the number of workers per day by trade, man-hours per day by trade and total expected hours used by trade during the execution of the activity. If no workers are required for an activity, then the activity shall be identified as using zero workers per day.
- b. Equipment loading schedule: Each construction activity shall have an estimate of the equipment used per day, number of units per day and total expected hours for each piece of equipment used during the duration of the activity. Include a description of the major items of construction equipment planned for each construction activity on the project. The description shall include the year, make, model, and capacity. If no equipment is required for an activity, then the activity shall be identified as using zero equipment per day.

#### 1.6.5 Required Reports

The following reports will be made available in the schedule submittals and in each updated schedule submission provided on disk by the Contractor:

- a. By the preceding event number from lowest to highest and then in the order of the following activity number (Activity Identification Report) showing the current status of all activities.
- b. By the amount of total float, from lowest to highest and then in order of early start date (Total Float or Slack Report) showing all incomplete activities.
- c. By latest allowable start dates and then in order of activity numbers (Late Start Report).
- d. Earned Value Report listing all activities having a budget amount and cost. A compilation of total earnings on the project from the notice to proceed to the most recent monthly progress payment request and the difference between the previous request amount and the current payment request amount. Sort report first by resource and then by activity.
- e. By earliest allowable start dates and then in order of activity number (Early Start Report).
- f. By tasks scheduled to start and finish by the end of the next pay period (30-Day Look Ahead).
- g. With each updated schedule submission, provide a computer generated Log Report using a recognized schedule comparison software listing all changes made between the previous schedule and current updated schedule. Identify the name of the previous schedule and name of the current schedule being compared. This report will as a minimum show changes for: Added & Deleted Activities, Original Durations, Remaining Durations, Activity Percent Complete, Total Float (or Slack), Free Float, Calendars, Descriptions, Constraints (added, deleted or changed), Actual Starts/Finishes, Added/Deleted Resources, Resource Quantities, Costs, Resource Percents, Added/Deleted Relations, Changed Relation Lags, Changed Driving Relations, and Changed Critical Status.

- h. By the activity number from lowest to highest, showing preceding and succeeding activity numbers for each activity (Predecessor/Successor Report), and showing the current status of each activity.

## 1.7 SUBMISSION AND ACCEPTANCE

### 1.7.1 Preliminary Meeting

At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contracting Officer, Contractor and major subcontractors shall participate in a preliminary meeting to discuss the proposed schedule and requirements of this section prior to submission of the network. The definition of a "major subcontractor" is one that exceeds 5 percent of the contract value.

### 1.7.2 Schedule Development Session:

Prior to the submission of the Network Analysis Schedule, the Contractor shall conduct a Schedule Development Session. The Schedule Development Session shall include procurement of on site services of an expert scheduler/planner for not less than a 5 day period. The Contractor's choice of Schedule Development Session scheduler/planner is subject to the acceptance of the Contracting Officer. The scheduler/planner shall facilitate the session on site and shall be fluent in the English language.

The scheduler/planner shall have at least 10 years experience developing construction project schedules with scheduling software programs that the contractor intends to use. Unless agreed to by the Contracting Officer, the session shall be conducted at the Office of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor is responsible for providing the necessary equipment for the session which, as a minimum, includes a personal computer (PC), a computer display projector to facilitate group viewing, and a printing device. During the session the facilitator shall provide all necessary training to participants and shall lead the development of the project's schedule. As a minimum, the scheduler/planner shall facilitate development of activity coding and work breakdown structures; establishment of procurement, government, and construction activities; activity relationship; resourcing; budgeted costs; and reports to be used during the project. Members of the Contracting Officer's staff will attend the session as well as members of the designer of record, local sponsor, major subcontractors (those which exceed 5 percent of the contract value), and the Contractor's home and field project management staff. All costs associated with the Schedule Development Session are to be borne by the Construction Contractor.

### 1.7.3 Preliminary Network Analysis Schedule

Submit a preliminary network defining the planned operations during the first 90 calendar days after contract award within 20 days after contract award. The general approach for the balance of the project shall be indicated. Cost of activities expected to be completed or partially completed before submission and acceptance of the Accepted Network Analysis Schedule should be included. Submit three copies of both the preliminary network diagrams and required reports listed in paragraph entitled "Required Reports." In accordance with paragraph entitled "Monthly Reports," the preliminary network may be used for requesting progress payments for a period not to exceed 90 calendar days after receipt of "Contract Award." Submittal and acceptance of the Preliminary Network is condition precedent to the processing of the Contractor's pay requests on this schedule. Payment requests after the first 90 calendar day period

shall be based upon the Accepted Network Analysis Schedule. The activities and relationships of the preliminary schedule shall coincide and mesh with the activities of the Network Analysis Schedule. As part of this submittal, provide the Project Name format (and Project Group Name if used) that will be used by the Contractor to identify initial schedule submittals, updates, fragnets, changes, etc. Include 1 copy of the Preliminary Network Analysis Schedule on 100 MB Zip Disk.

#### 1.7.4 Network Analysis Schedule

Submit the complete network system, consisting of the network mathematical analysis and network diagrams, within 40 calendar days after contract award. Submit three copies of the diagrams described in the paragraph entitled "Diagrams", the required reports listed in the paragraph entitled "Required Reports ", and the analysis described in the paragraph entitled "Mathematical Analysis" and information required by the paragraph entitled "Additional Requirements". As part of this submittal, provide the Project Name format (and Project Group Name if used) that will be used by the Contractor to identify initial schedule submittals, updates, fragnets, changes, etc. Include 1 copy of the Network Analysis Schedule on one ZIP disk formatted to hold 100 MB of data.

#### 1.7.5 Review and Evaluation

After the Government's review, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the review and evaluation of the NAS submittal. Revisions necessary as a result of this review shall be resubmitted for acceptance within 10 calendar days after the meeting.

#### 1.7.6 Accepted Network Analysis Schedule

Once review comments are resolved and the network has been accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall within 5 calendar days furnish:

- a. Two copies of the network diagrams
- b. Two copies of the required reports listed in paragraph entitled "Required Reports"
- c. Two copies of the "Mathematical Analysis".
- d. Two copies of the Cash Flow Report indicating the cash flow based upon both the early and late start schedules.
- e. Two copies of each major subcontractor's statement certifying their concurrence with the Contractor's Accepted Network Analysis Schedule. Each certifying statement will be made on the subcontractor's letterhead.
- f. Two sets of data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided for the initial submission and every periodic project update. Data shall be submitted on zip disk, formatted to hold 100 MB of data. A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, NAS Submittal, Accepted, Update, Recovery, or Change), full contract number, Project Name used to identify project in scheduling software, contract name & location, data status date, diskette number with total number of diskettes in set, software name and version used to run the schedule, and the name

and telephone number of person responsible for the schedule.

For major revisions, updates or changes to the network diagrams, once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit these same diagrams and reports.

#### 1.7.7 Monthly Network Analysis Updates

At monthly intervals the Contractor, Government representatives and major subcontractors will meet to jointly update the project schedule and agree on percentage of payment for each activity progressed during the update period. The purpose of the meeting is to determine progress payment amounts for each activity, allow all parties to evaluate project status at the data date, provide a complete and accurate update of procurement and construction progress, create an historical record of the project and establish prediction of completion date(s) based upon current status. The Contractor is responsible to gather all supporting documentation propose the update data for the schedule and record the meeting minutes. All progress payment amounts will be derived from and tied to the cost-loaded schedule activities. Submit at monthly intervals a report of the actual construction progress by updating the required reports, the time scaled logic diagram, and mathematical analysis. Meeting to update the schedule and the submission of an error free, acceptable updated schedule to the Government is a condition precedent to the processing of the Contractor's pay request. As a minimum, the following actions will be accomplished during the meeting:

- a. Identify activities started and completed during the previous period and enter the Actual Start and Actual Finish dates.
- b. Show estimated duration (in workdays) to complete each activity started but not completed (remaining duration).
- c. Indicate percentage of cost payable for each activity.
- d. Reflect changes in the network diagram. All changes (i.e., duration changes, logic changes, new logic, conformed change orders, new activities, changes due to Conformed Modifications, changes in work sequence, etc.) shall be recorded and a note added to the activity log field. The log shall include as a minimum, the date and reason for the change, and description of the change.
- e. Submit two copies of a Narrative Report describing: 1) Progress made in each area of the project; 2) Changes in the following; activities, original durations, logic interdependencies, milestones, planned sequence of operations, critical path, and resource and loading; 3) Pending items and status thereof, including permits, change orders, and time extensions; 4) Status of Contract Completion Date and interim milestones; 5) Current and anticipated delays (describe cause of the delay and corrective action(s)); and 6) Description of current and future schedule problem areas. Each entry in the narrative report will cite the respective Activity ID and Activity Description.
- f. Submit two copies of the required reports listed in paragraph entitled "Required Reports".
- g. Submit two copies of the Update Meeting minutes.

#### 1.7.8 Summary Network

A summary network shall have the same network form as the Accepted Network Analysis Schedule. The summary network will contain a minimal number of activities that represent the general approach of work sequence. The Summary will be a time-scaled logical sequence of Work Phases. The Contractor shall submit a summary network diagram immediately after acceptance of the Accepted Network Analysis Schedule. A summary network update shall be submitted every 6 months during the contract duration and immediately following acceptance of each major schedule change. Submit the following:

- a. Two copies of the summary network diagram.
- b. Two copies of the Activity Identification Report.
- c. Two copies of the Total Float (or Slack) Report.
- d. Two copies of the Earned Value Report indicating the actual cash flow for the current updated (not summary) network based upon both the early and late start schedules.

#### 1.7.9 As-Built Schedule

As a condition precedent to the release of retention, the last update of the schedule submitted shall be identified by the Contractor as the "As-Built Schedule". The As Built shall reflect the exact manner in which the project was actually constructed (including actual start and finish dates, activities, sequences, and logic) and shall be certified by the Contractor's Project Manager and Construction Scheduler as being a true reflection of the way the project was actually constructed. If more than one person filled the position(s) during the course of the project, each person will provide certification for the period of time they were responsible.

#### 1.8 CONTRACT MODIFICATION

When a contract modification to the work is required, submit proposed revisions to the network with a fragnet and a cost proposal for each proposed change. All modifications shall be incorporated into the network analysis system as separately identifiable activities broken down and inserted appropriately on the first update following issuance of a directive to proceed with the change. Submit one copy of the Total Float Report, Log Report and a copy of the proposed Time Impact Analysis on disk, with the cost proposal. Unless the Contracting Officer requests otherwise, only conformed contract modification fragnets will be added into the subsequent monthly updates. All revisions to the current baseline schedule activities that are necessary to further refine the schedule so that the changed work activities can be logically tied to the schedule shall be made. Financial data shall not be incorporated into the schedule until the contract modification is signed by the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.8.1 Time Impact Analysis:

Time Impact Analysis shall be used by the Contracting Officer in determining if a time extension or reduction to the contract milestone date(s) is justified. The Contractor shall provide a Time Impact Analysis to the Contracting Officer for any proposed contract change or as support for a Value Engineering Proposal, Claim or Request for Equitable Adjustment

by the Contractor.

- a. The Contractor shall submit a Time Impact Analysis (TIA) illustrating the influence of each change or delay on the Contract Completion Date or milestones. Unless the Contracting Officer requests an interim update to the schedule, the current monthly updated schedule accepted by the government shall be used to display the impacts of the change. Unless requested by the Contracting Officer, no other non-conformed changes will be incorporated into the schedule being used to justify the change impact.
- b. Each TIA shall include a Fragmentary Network (fragnet) demonstrating how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the impact into the Project Schedule. A fragnet is defined as the sequence of new activities and/or activity revisions, logic relationships and resource changes that are proposed to be added to the existing schedule to demonstrate the influence of impacts to the schedule. The fragnet shall identify the predecessors to the new activities and demonstrate the impacts to successor activities. Include a narrative report describing the effects of new activities and relationships to interim and contract completion dates, with each TIA.
- c. Following the Contractor's receipt of a contract modification on a Standard Form 30 signed by the Government; all changes in the fragnet used to determine impacts, shall be incorporated into the schedule. Changes will occur during the next monthly schedule update meeting.

#### 1.8.2 No Reservation-Of-Rights

All direct costs, indirect costs, and time extensions will be negotiated and made full, equitable and final at the time of modification issuance.

#### 1.9 CHANGES TO THE NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULE

If changes in the method of operating and scheduling are desired, the Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing stating the reasons for the change. If the Contracting Officer considers these changes to be of a major nature, the Contractor may be required to revise and submit for acceptance, without additional cost to the Government, the network diagrams and required sorts. A change may be considered of a major nature if the estimated time required or actually used for an activity or the network logic is varied from the original plan to a degree that there is a reasonable doubt as to the effect on the contract completion date. Changes that affect activities with adequate float time shall be considered a major change when their cumulative effect could extend the contract completion date.

#### 1.10 FLOAT

Use of float suppression techniques, such as; preferential sequencing (arranging critical path through activities more susceptible to government caused delay), special lead/lag logic restraints, zero total or free float constraints, extended activity times, or imposing constraint dates other than as required by the contract, shall be cause for rejection of the project schedule or its updates. The use of Resource Leveling (or similar software features) used for the purpose of artificially adjusting activity

durations to consume float and influence the critical path is expressly prohibited.

#### 1.10.1 Definitions of Float or Slack

Free Float is the length of time the start of an activity can be delayed without delaying the start of a successor activity. Total Float is the length of time along a given network path that the actual start and finish of activity(s) can be delayed without delaying the project completion date.

Project Float is the length of time between the Contractor's Early Completion (or Substantial Completion) and the Contract Completion Date.

#### 1.10.2 Ownership of Float

Float available in the schedule, at any time shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor. During the course of contract execution, any float generated due to the efficiencies of either party is not for the sole use of the party generating the float; rather it is a shared commodity to be reasonably used by either party. Efficiencies gained as a result of favorable weather within a calendar month, where the number of days of normally anticipated weather is less than expected, will also contribute to the reserve of float. A schedule showing work completing in less time than the Contract time, and accepted by the Government, will be considered to have Project Float. Project Float will be a resource available to both the Government and the Contractor. No time extensions will be granted nor delay damages paid unless a delay occurs which impacts the Project's critical path, consumes all available float or contingency time, and extends the work beyond the Contract Completion Date.

#### 1.10.3 Negative Float

Negative float will not be a basis for requesting time extensions. Any extension of time will be addressed in accordance with the Paragraph "Time Extensions". Scheduled completion date(s) that extend beyond the contract completion date(s) (evidenced by negative float) may be used in computations for assessment of payment withholdings. The use of this computation is not to be construed as a means of acceleration.

#### 1.11 TIME EXTENSIONS

Extension of time for performance required under the clauses entitled "Changes," "Differing Site Conditions," "Default (Fixed-Price Construction)" or "Suspension of Work" will be granted only to the extent that equitable time adjustments for the activity or activities affected exceed the total float or slack along the network paths involved at the time Notice to Proceed was issued for the change. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that delays in activities which, according to the network analysis schedule, does not in fact actually affect any milestone completion dates or the contract completion date shown on the CPM network at the time of delay, will not be a basis for a contract extension. Submit time extension requests with a Time Impact Analysis and three copies of the Total Float (or Slack) Report, Narrative Report and Log Report.

#### 1.12 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

In conjunction with receipt of the Monthly Network Update submission, a coordination meeting will be held each month in the Contracting Officer's conference room to discuss the report. The Contractor shall make a



presentation of the previously submitted and current Monthly Network Update to the Contracting Officer so as to provide an overview of the project's schedule and provide an opportunity to discuss items of coordination.

#### 1.13 BIWEEKLY WORK SCHEDULE

To provide a more detailed day-to-day planning of upcoming work, the Contractor shall prepare and issue detailed work plans that coordinate with and supplement the above defined network analysis. The work plans shall be keyed to the CPM activity numbers and shall be submitted each week and shall show the projects activities that will occur during the following two-week interval. Additionally, the critical path activities are to be identified on the Biweekly Work Plan. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules prepared by the Contractor in sufficient detail to define the work to be accomplished, the crews, construction tools and equipment to be used during the current and next two-week interval. The bar charts shall be formatted to allow reproduction on 8 1/2 by 11 sheets. Three copies of the bar chart schedules shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer not less than 3 work hours prior to the start of the weekly coordination meeting.

#### 1.14 WEEKLY COORDINATION MEETING

In conjunction with the receipt of the Bi-Weekly Work Schedule, a coordination meeting will be held each week in the Contracting Officer's conference room to discuss the work schedule. The Contractor shall make a presentation of the previously submitted and current Bi-Weekly Work Schedule to the Contracting Officer so as to provide an overview of the project's schedule and provide an opportunity to discuss items of coordination. Consideration of materials, crews, and equipment shall be addressed to ascertain their respective availability. The meeting shall identify actions necessary to provide adherence to the Bi-Weekly Work Schedule and the overall network for the project defined above. The Contractor will take meeting minutes. All meeting minute entries will be keyed to the schedule activity number(s) being addressed. Within one day of the meeting, the Contractor will provide a draft copy of the meeting minutes to the Contracting Officer for review and comment. Final copies of the minutes containing the comments provided by the Contracting Officer, will be issued within 3 days of the meeting.

#### 1.15 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS

All correspondence (e.g., letters, Requests for Information (RFIs), e-mails, meeting minutes, Production and QC Daily Reports, material delivery tickets, photographs, etc.) shall reference the Schedule Activity Number(s) that are being addressed. All test reports (e.g., concrete, soil compaction, weld, pressure, etc.) shall reference the Schedule Activity Number(s) that are being addressed.

#### 1.16 Forecasting Expenditures

The Contracting Officer will provide a spreadsheet to the Contractor showing the different funding categories and their respective categories for each bid item for the total contract amount (see attached FIGURE 1). Each pay period the contractor shall forecast his expenditures for the following 3 pay periods, indicating funding requirements for each category. The updated worksheet (see attached FIGURE 2) shall be submitted with each partial pay estimate (e.g. submitted for the period 15 DEC to 15 JAN will include a forecast of expenditures for the period 15 Jan to 15 Apr).

Forecasting of expenditures is needed to assure sufficient funding for future progress payments.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

**FIGURE 1  
SAMPLE SPREADSHEET**

**SEVEN OAKS DAM, DAM AND APPURTENANCES  
SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA**

| <b>ITEM<br/>#</b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b> | <b>TOTALS<br/>AMOUNT</b> | <b>%</b> | <b>FED<br/>BE069</b> | <b>%</b> | <b>O.C.<br/>NON-FED<br/>FW090</b> | <b>%</b> |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|----------|----------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| 1.                | MOB & DEMOB        | \$1,000,000.00           | 94,1797  | \$941,797.00         | 5.1044   | \$51,044.00                       | 0.4092   |
| 2.                | DIV & CONTROL WA   | \$2,000,000.00           | 94,1797  | \$1,883,594.00       | 5.1044   | \$102,088.00                      | 0.4092   |
| 3.                | CLEAR SITE         | \$1,000,000.00           | 94,1797  | \$941,797.00         | 5.1044   | \$51,044.00                       | 0.4092   |
| 4.                | SCALING            | \$2,000,000.00           | 94,1797  | \$1,883,594.00       | 5.1044   | \$102,088.00                      | 0.4092   |
| 5.                | EXC, FOUND ALLU    | \$5,000,000.00           | 94,1797  | \$4,708,985.00       | 5.1044   | \$255,220.00                      | 0.4092   |
| 6.                | EXC, FOUND ROCK    | \$5,000,000.00           | 94,1797  | \$4,708,985.00       | 5.1044   | \$255,220.00                      | 0.4092   |
|                   |                    |                          |          |                      | <b>%</b> | <b>NON-FED<br/>VW090</b>          | <b>%</b> |
| 7.                | PROTECT-IN-PLACE   | \$1,000,000.00           |          |                      | 87.6999  | \$876,999.00                      | 7.0306   |
| 8.                | RELOCATE NEWPO     | \$2,000,000.00           |          |                      | 87.6999  | \$1,753,998.00                    | 7.0306   |

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

FIGURE 2  
SAMPLE WORKSHEET

SEVEN OAKS DAM, DAM AND APPURTENANCES  
SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY, CALIFORNIA

EXPENDITURES FORECAST

|       | JAN 15 - FEB 15 | FEB 15 - MAR 15 | MAR 15 - APR 15 |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| BE069 | \$5,660,000.00  | \$7,540,000.00  | \$9,420,000.00  |
| FW090 | \$310,000.00    | \$410,000.00    | \$520,000.00    |
| FW093 | \$30,000.00     | \$40,000.00     | \$50,000.00     |
| FW092 | \$20,000.00     | \$30,000.00     | \$40,000.00     |
| VW090 | \$62,000.00     | \$53,000.00     | \$44,000.00     |
| VW093 | \$5,000.00      | \$5,000.00      | \$4,000.00      |
| VW092 | \$4,000.00      | \$4,000.00      | \$3,000.00      |

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01330

## SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
  - 1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Submittal
  - 1.2.2 Types of Submittals
- 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
  - 1.3.1 Approving Authority
  - 1.3.2 Work
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER
  - 1.5.1 Submittal Register
  - 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register
  - 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code
  - 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government
- 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS
  - 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority
  - 1.6.2 Constraints
  - 1.6.3 Scheduling
  - 1.6.4 Variations
    - 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations
    - 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations
    - 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible
    - 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified
  - 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities
  - 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities
  - 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities
  - 1.6.8 Actions Possible
- 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS
  - 1.7.1 Transmittal Form
  - 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals
  - 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings
  - 1.7.4 Format for Product Data
  - 1.7.5 Format of Samples
  - 1.7.6 Format of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data
  - 1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals
- 1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS
  - 1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings
  - 1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data
  - 1.8.3 Number of Samples
  - 1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data
  - 1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals
- 1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS
  - 1.9.1 Samples Required of the Contractor
  - 1.9.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and O&M Data
- 1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

- 1.10.1 Government Approved
- 1.10.2 Information Only
- 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.14 GENERAL
- 1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- 1.16 SCHEDULING
- 1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
- 1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
  - 1.18.1 Procedures
  - 1.18.2 Deviations
- 1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
- 1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.22 STAMPS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



## SECTION 01330

## SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

## 1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register database and submittal management program will be delivered to the contractor, by contracting officer. Register database will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. A "G" indicates approval by contracting officer; a blank indicates approval by QC manager.

The database and submittal management program will be extractable from the disk furnished to contractor, for operation on contractor's IBM compatible personal computer with 640kb RAM, a hard drive, and 100 MB Zip Drive.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

## 1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, operation and maintenance data, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

## 1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.
- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard

schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.

- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.
- d. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:  
Data that is furnished by the manufacturer, or the system provider, to the equipment operating and maintenance personnel. This data is needed by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and repair of the item.  
The data is required when the item is delivered to the project site.
- e. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance.  
Surety bonds.  
List of proposed subcontractors.  
List of proposed products.  
Construction Progress Schedule.  
Submittal schedule.  
Schedule of values.  
Health and safety plan.  
Work plan.  
Quality control plan.  
Environmental protection plan.  
Surveys.

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

#### SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the

work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

#### SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

#### SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

As-built drawings.

Special warranties.

Posted operating instructions.

Training plan.

#### 1.3.1 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

#### 1.3.2 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce construction and materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with this Section:

##### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal register; G, RE.

#### 1.5 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

##### 1.5.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01451, "Contractor Quality Control" and Section 01321, "Network Analysis Schedules." Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all

submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

#### 1.5.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

#### 1.5.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

#### 1.5.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

#### 1.5.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by contracting officer.

## 1.6 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

### 1.6.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. Approving authority on submittals is QC manager unless otherwise specified for specific submittal. At each "Submittal" paragraph in individual specification sections, a notation "G," following a submittal item, indicates contracting officer is approving authority for that submittal item.

### 1.6.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

### 1.6.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

### 1.6.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

#### 1.6.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

#### 1.6.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

#### 1.6.4.3 Warranting That Variations Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

#### 1.6.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

#### 1.6.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

#### 1.6.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.

- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number DACW09-02-C- \_ \_ \_ , is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

(2) When approving authority is QC manager, QC manager will use the following approval statement when returning submittals to contractor as "Approved" or "Approved as Noted."

"I hereby certify that the (material) (equipment) (article) shown and marked in this submittal and proposed to be incorporated with contract Number DACW09-02-C- \_ \_ \_ , is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is approved for use.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature when applicable)

Approved by QC manager \_\_\_\_\_, Date \_\_\_\_\_"  
(Signature)

- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person



signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

- h. Update submittal register database as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

#### 1.6.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

#### 1.6.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

#### 1.7 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

##### 1.7.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by contracting officer and standard for project. The

transmittal form shall identify contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

#### 1.7.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.
- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

#### 1.7.3 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than A4 (297 by 210 mm) nor more than AO (1189 by 841 mm).
- b. Present A4 (297 by 210 mm) sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."
- d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

#### 1.7.4 Format for Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.
- d. Provide product data in metric dimensions. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogues with inch-pound units only, submit metric dimensions on separate sheet.

#### 1.7.5 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
  - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
  - (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 50 by 75 mm: Built up to A4 (297 by 210 mm).
  - (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding A4 (297 by 210 mm): Cut down to A4 (297 by 210 mm) and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
  - (4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 250 mm length or length to be supplied, if less than 250 mm. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
  - (5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: 750 ml. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.
  - (6) Color Selection Samples: 50 by 100 mm.
  - (7) Sample Panel: 1200 by 1200 mm.
  - (8) Sample Installation: 10 square meters.
- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.
- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

#### 1.7.6 Format of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data

- a. O&M Data format shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 01781, Operation and Maintenance Data"

#### 1.7.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

- a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.
- b. Provide all dimensions in administrative submittals in metric. Where data are included in preprinted material with inch-pound units only, submit metric dimensions on separate sheet.

#### 1.8 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

##### 1.8.1 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

- a. Submit six copies of submittals of shop drawings requiring review and approval only by QC organization and seven copies of shop drawings requiring review and approval by Contracting Officer.

##### 1.8.2 Number of Copies of Product Data

Submit product data in compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

##### 1.8.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

##### 1.8.4 Number of Copies of Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit three copies of O&M Data to the Contracting Officer for review and approval

##### 1.8.5 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

- a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for shop drawings.

#### 1.9 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

##### 1.9.1 Samples Required of the Contractor

Submit samples to Contracting Officer.

##### 1.9.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and O&M Data

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement of fabrication, submit, except as specified otherwise, to the Contracting Officer, the shop drawings, product data and O&M Data required in the

technical sections of this specification. The designer for this project will review and provide surveillance for the Contracting Officer to determine if Contractor-approved submittals comply with the contract requirements, and will review and approve for the Contracting Officer those submittals not permitted to be Contractor approved to determine if submittals comply with the contract requirements. One copy of the transmittal form for submittals shall be forwarded to the Resident Engineer in Charge of Construction

#### 1.10 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

##### 1.10.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

##### 1.10.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

#### 1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

#### 1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.13 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

#### 1.14 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those

specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

#### 1.15 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Government will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall track all submittals.

#### 1.16 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

#### 1.17 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms are included in the RMS-QC software that the Contractor is required to use for this contract. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

#### 1.18 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

#### 1.18.1 Procedures

The Contractor shall complete ENG Form 4025, "Transmittal of Shop Drawings, Equipment Data, Material Samples, or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance," with each set of shop drawings, certificates, equipment data of samples submitted. A blank ENG Form 4025 will be furnished by the Contracting Officer upon request. Six (6) copies of each submittal will be required

#### 1.18.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

#### 1.19 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

#### 1.20 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Four copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

#### 1.21 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

#### 1.22 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| CONTRACTOR   |          |
| (Firm Name)  |          |
| _____  | Approved |
| _____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or<br>attached sheets(s). |          |
| SIGNATURE: _____   |          |
| TITLE: _____   |          |
| DATE: _____  |          |



PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

| TITLE AND LOCATION<br>F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL |                   |              |                                  |           |   | CONTRACTOR                    |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|---|-------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|---------|
| ACTIVITY<br>NO                              | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED    | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION<br>OR<br>REFERENCE<br>REVIEW<br>NUMBER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR | APPROVING AUTHORITY              |                                  |                |                      | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|   |                   |              |                                  |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |   | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |  |         |
| (a)   | (b)               | (c)          | (d)                              | (e)       | (f)   | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)   | (m)                              | (n)                              | (o)            | (p)                  | (q)  | (r)     |
|   |                   | 01200        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Topographic Surveyor             | 3.18.2    | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 01321        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Qualifications                   | 1.5       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Standard Activity Coding         | 1.6.2.5   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Dictionary                       |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Schedule Development Session     | 1.7.2     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | scheduler/planner                |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Preliminary Network Analysis     | 1.7.3     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Schedule                         |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Network Analysis Schedule        | 1.7.4     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Accepted Network Analysis        | 1.7.6     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Schedule                         |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Summary Network                  | 1.7.8     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Monthly Network Analysis         | 1.7.7     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Updates                          |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-11 Closeout Submittals        |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | As-Built Schedule                | 1.7.9     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 01330        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Submittal register               | 1.5.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 01355        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Environmental Protection Plan    | 1.7       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Joint Condition Survey Report    | 1.8       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 01356        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

| TITLE AND LOCATION<br>F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL |                   |              |   |           |   | CONTRACTOR                    |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|---|-------------------|--------------|---|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|---------|
| ACTIVITY<br>NO                              | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED                                   | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION<br>OR<br>REFERENCE<br>NUMBER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/ | APPROVING AUTHORITY              |                                  |                |                      | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|   |                   |              |   |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION | DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR    | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |  |         |
| (a)   | (b)               | (c)          | (d)   | (e)       | (f)   | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)                          | (m)                              | (n)                              | (o)            | (p)                  | (q)  | (r)     |
|   |                   | 01356        | Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan                           | Part 3    | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Receipt of Notice of Intent                                     | Part 3    |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates  |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Mill Certificate or Affidavit                                   | 2.1.3     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 01702        | SD-11 Closeout Submittals                                       |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | As-built Drawings   | 3.1.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 02100        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals                                |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Diversion and Control of Water Plan                             | 1.2.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 02300        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals                                |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Excavation Plan   | 3.2       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Excavation Plan   | 3.2.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Haul Route Plan   | 3.11.1    | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Soil Stabilizer   | 2.2       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | BLM Import Material Certification Form                          | 3.2.4     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-02 Shop Drawings   |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Shop Drawings   | 3.4       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Explosive Storage Locations                                     | 3.3.8.2   | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Pre-construction topographic survey of the entire project site  | Part 3    |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Post-construction topographic survey of the entire project site | Part 3    |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-05 Design Data   |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Pre-Blast Data Report   | 3.3.2     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

| TITLE AND LOCATION<br>F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL |                   |              |   |           |                        | CONTRACTOR                    |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|---|-------------------|--------------|---|-----------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|--|---------|
| ACTIVITY<br>NO                              | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED           | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/ | APPROVING AUTHORITY       |                                  |                                  |                | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|   |                   |              |   |           |                        | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |                              | DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE |  |         |
| (a)   | (b)               | (c)          | (d)                                     | (e)       | (f)                    | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)                          | (m)                       | (n)                              | (o)                              | (p)            | (q)  | (r)     |
|   |                   | 02300        | Post-Blast Data Report                  | 3.3.7     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports                      |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Field Density Tests                     | 3.14.1    |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Field Density Tests                     | 3.14.1.2  |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Treating of Compacted Fill<br>Materials | 3.14.1.1  |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Record testing                          | 3.14.1.3  |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   | 02316        | SD-06 Test Reports                      |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Field Density Tests                     | 3.4.3     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Testing of Backfill Materials           | 3.4.2     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   | 02317        | SD-11 Closeout Submittals               |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Satisfactory Installation               | 3.4       |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   | 02373        | SD-03 Product Data                      |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Non-Woven Geotextile                    | 2.1.1     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Woven Geotextile                        | 2.1.2     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Manufacturing Quality Control           | 2.2       |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Sampling and Testing                    |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-04 Samples                           |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Quality Assurance Samples and<br>Tests  | 3.1       |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates                      |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Non-Woven Geotextile                    | 2.1.1     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Woven Geotextile                        | 2.1.2     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   | 02500        | SD-03 Product Data                      |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Composition Requirements                | 2.1       |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   | 02510        | SD-03 Product Data                      |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY<br>NO | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED    | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION<br>OR<br>REFERENCE<br>REVIEWER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/ | APPROVING AUTHORITY              |                                  |                |                      | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|---------|
|                |                   |              |                                  |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |                              | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |  |         |
| (a)            | (b)               | (c)          | (d)                              | (e)       | (f)   | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)                          | (m)                              | (n)                              | (o)            | (p)                  | (q)  | (r)     |
|                |                   | 02510        | Installation                     | 3.1       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Waste Water Disposal Method      | 3.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Satisfactory Installation        | 3.5       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Bacteriological Disinfection     | 3.3       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Bacteriological Disinfection     | 3.3.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Field Tests                      | 3.7       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-11 Closeout Submittals        |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Framed Instructions              | 3.7.3     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   | 02700        | SD-02 Shop Drawings              |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Placing Pipe                     | 3.3       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Pipeline Testing                 | 3.8       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Frame and Cover for Gratings     | 2.2.4     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   | 02709        | SD-04 Samples                    |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Filter Material                  | 2.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   | 02722        | SD-03 Product Data               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Plant, Equipment, and Tools      | 1.6       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Waybills and Delivery Tickets    | 3.3       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Waybills and Delivery Tickets    | 3.9       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Sampling and testing             | 1.4       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Field Density Tests              | 1.4.2.4   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|                |                   | 02741        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

| TITLE AND LOCATION<br>F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL |                   |              |   |           |   | CONTRACTOR                    |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|---|-------------------|--------------|---|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|---------|
| ACTIVITY<br>NO                              | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED             | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION<br>OR<br>REFERENCE<br>REVIEWER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR | APPROVING AUTHORITY              |                                  |                |                      | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|   |                   |              |   |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |   | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |  |         |
| (a)   | (b)               | (c)          | (d)                                       | (e)       | (f)   | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)   | (m)                              | (n)                              | (o)            | (p)                  | (q)  | (r)     |
|   |                   | 02741        | Quality Control Plan for hot-mix asphalt  | 3.9.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-03 Product Data                        |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Waybills and Delivery Tickets             | 3.6.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Waybills and Delivery Tickets             | 3.10      |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-04 Samples                             |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Asphalt Cement Binder                     | 2.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-05 Design Data                         |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Bituminous Pavement Mix Design            | 2.3       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Job Mix Formula                           | 2.3.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Properties of Bituminous Pavement Mixture | 2.3.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports                        |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Asphalt Content                           | 3.9.3.1   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Aggregate Gradation                       | 3.9.3.2   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Aggregate Moisture                        | 3.9.3.3   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Temperatures                              | 3.9.3.4   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Moisture Content of Mixture               | 3.9.3.5   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall            | 3.9.3.6   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Stability and Flow                        |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | In-place Density                          | 3.9.3.7   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Thickness                                 | 3.9.3.8   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Grade Conformance and Surface Smoothness  | 3.9.3.9   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Asphalt Cement Binder                     | 2.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Aggregates                                | 2.1       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

| TITLE AND LOCATION<br>F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL |                   |              |                                  |           |   | CONTRACTOR                    |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|---|-------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|---------|
| ACTIVITY<br>NO                              | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED    | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION<br>OR<br>REFERENCE<br>REVIEWER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR | APPROVING AUTHORITY              |                                  |                |                      | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|   |                   |              |                                  |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |   | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |  |         |
| (a)   | (b)               | (c)          | (d)                              | (e)       | (f)   | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)   | (m)                              | (n)                              | (o)            | (p)                  | (q)  | (r)     |
|   |                   | 02741        | QC Monitoring                    | 3.9.3.11  |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Testing Laboratory               | 3.5       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Certification of compliance      | 3.9.3.11  |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Plant Scale Calibration          | 1.4       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Certification                    |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 02748        | SD-06 Test Reports               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Sampling and Testing             | 3.7       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Waybills and Delivery Tickets    | 3.4       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 02821        | SD-02 Shop Drawings              |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Post and Cable Railing System    | 3.10      |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Chain Link Metal Fence and       | 3.3       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Gates                            |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Chain Link Fence                 | 2.1.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 02910        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Credentials and Past Project     | Part 3    | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Experience Form of the Proposed  |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Landscape Professional           |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Credentials and Past Project     | 3.4       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Experience Form of the Proposed  |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Landscape Professional           |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Equipment                        | Part 3    |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Fencing Materials                | 2.3       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Temporary Irrigation Plan        | 2.2       | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |



# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

| TITLE AND LOCATION<br>F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL |                   |              |  |           |   | CONTRACTOR                    |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|---|-------------------|--------------|--|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|--|---------|
| ACTIVITY<br>NO                              | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED  | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION<br>OR<br>REFERENCE<br>REVIEW<br>NUMBER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/ | APPROVING AUTHORITY       |                                  |                                  |                | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|   |                   |              |  |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |                              | DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE |  |         |
| (a)   | (b)               | (c)          | (d)  | (e)       | (f)   | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)                          | (m)                       | (n)                              | (o)                              | (p)            | (q)  | (r)     |
|   |                   | 02921        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals                                       |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Equipment  | 3.1.3     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Soil Stabilizer  | 2.4       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Chemical Treatment Material  | 2.6       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Seeding Equipment  | 3.1.3     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Temporary Irrigation Plan  | 3.3.5.1   | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates   |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operations | 2.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Finished Grade and Topsoil Status                                      | 2.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Finished Grade and Topsoil Status                                      | 3.2.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Seed   | 2.1       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Fertilizer   | 2.3.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Pesticide  | 3.5       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports   |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Soil Sample Fertility Analyses Report                                  | 2.2.1.2   | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Seeding Equipment Calibration  | 3.1.3     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-11 Closeout Submittals  |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance Record                                    | 3.8.3.4   | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   | 02930        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals                                       |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Soil Stabilizer  | 2.4       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

| TITLE AND LOCATION<br>F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL |                   |              |                                  |           |   | CONTRACTOR                    |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|---|-------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|---------|
| ACTIVITY<br>NO                              | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED    | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION<br>OR<br>REFERENCE<br>REVIEWER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR | APPROVING AUTHORITY              |                                  |                |                      | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|   |                   |              |                                  |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |   | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |  |         |
| (a)   | (b)               | (c)          | (d)                              | (e)       | (f)   | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)   | (m)                              | (n)                              | (o)            | (p)                  | (q)  | (r)     |
|   |                   | 02930        | Browse Control                   | 2.8       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Soil Amendments                  | 1.5.1.4   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-02 Shop Drawings              |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Temporary Irrigation Plan        | 3.1.3.3   | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Soil Tests                       | 2.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Laboratory Analysis              | 2.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Three On-site Percolation Tests  | 3.1.3.2   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Plant Material                   | 1.5.1.2   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Plant Material                   | 1.5.1.2   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Fertilizer                       | 2.3.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Soil Stabilizer Properties       | 2.4.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum       | 2.5       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Pesticides                       | 2.9       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Irrigation Water                 | 2.6       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-11 Closeout Submittals        |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance     | 3.8.9     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Record                           |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance     | 3.8.12.2  | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Record                           |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Maintenance Instructions         | 3.8.12.1  | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 02950        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Equipment                        | 3.1       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Simulated Desert Varnish         | 3.4       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 03101        | SD-02 Shop Drawings              |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |   |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY<br>NO | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED                     | PARAGRAPH | CLASSIFICATION<br>GOVT OR<br>SIFCA REVIEWER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/ | APPROVING AUTHORITY       |                                  |                                  |                | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------|---|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|--|---------|
|                |                   |              |   |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |                              | DATE FWD<br>FROM<br>CONTR | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION                                       |         |
| (a)            | (b)               | (c)          | (d)   | (e)       | (f)   | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)                          | (m)                       | (n)                              | (o)                              | (p)            | (q)  | (r)     |
|                |                   | 03101        | Shop Drawings                                     | 3.1.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-03 Product Data                                |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Materials   | 2.1       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates                                |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Shop Drawings                                     | 3.1.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Shop Drawings                                     | 3.1.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Inspection  | 3.3       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Formwork Not Supporting the<br>Weight of Concrete | 3.2.1     | G RE  |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   | 03151        | SD-07 Certificates                                |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Premolded Expansion Joint Filler<br>Strips        | 2.1.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Compression Seals and Lubricant                   | 2.1.2.2   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Field Molded Sealants and Primer                  | 2.1.2.1   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   | 03200        | SD-02 Shop Drawings                               |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Fabrication and Placement                         | 3.1       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports                                |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Materials   | 2.1       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Tests, Inspections, and<br>Verifications          | 2.1.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   | 03301        | SD-03 Product Data                                |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Concrete Mixture Proportioning                    | 2.2       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Batch Plant                                       | 3.1.2     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Capacity  | 3.1.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Concrete Mixers                                   | 3.1.3     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Conveying Equipment                               | 3.1.4     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |

## SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL

CONTRACTOR

| ACTIVITY<br>NO | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED   | PARAGRAPH | CLASSIFICATION<br>GOVT OR A/E<br>REVIEWER | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/ | APPROVING AUTHORITY       |                                  |                                  |                | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|--|---------|
|                |                   |              |                                 |           |   | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |                              | DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE |  |         |
| (a)            | (b)               | (c)          | (d)                             | (e)       | (f)                                       | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)                          | (m)                       | (n)                              | (o)                              | (p)            | (q)  | (r)     |
|                |                   | 03301        | Placing Equipment               | 3.1.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Tests and Inspections           | 3.7       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Testing Technicians             | 3.7.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Concrete Transportation         | 3.7.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Construction Inspector (CTCI)   |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Construction Joint Treatment    | 3.2.4     | G RE                                      |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Curing and Protection           | 3.5       | G RE                                      |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Cold-Weather Placing            | 3.3.4     | G RE                                      |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Hot-Weather Placing             | 3.3.5     | G RE                                      |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Finishing                       | 3.4       | G RE                                      |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-04 Samples                   |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Aggregates                      | 1.3.1.1   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Cementitious Materials,         | 1.3.1.2   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Admixtures, and Curing Compound |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-06 Test Reports              |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Quality of Aggregates           | 3.7.2.3   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Mixer Uniformity                | 3.7.2.13  |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Test Results and Inspection     | 3.7       |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Reports                         |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates              |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Cementitious Materials          | 2.1.1     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Chemical Admixtures             | 2.1.3     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Membrane-Forming Curing         | 2.1.4.1   |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Compound                        |           |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Epoxy Resin                     | 2.1.8     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |
|                |                   |              | Latex Bonding Compound          | 2.1.7     |   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                           |                                  |                                  |                |  |         |

# SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

| TITLE AND LOCATION<br>F-4 BASIN AND CHANNEL |                   |              |                                  |           |                        | CONTRACTOR                    |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|---|-------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|--|---------|
| ACTIVITY<br>NO                              | TRANSMITTAL<br>NO | SPEC<br>SECT | DESCRIPTION<br>ITEM SUBMITTED    | PARAGRAPH | GOVT<br>CLASSIFICATION | CONTRACTOR:<br>SCHEDULE DATES |                          |                          | CONTRACTOR<br>ACTION |                      | DATE FWD<br>TO APPR<br>AUTH/ | APPROVING AUTHORITY              |                                  |                |                      | MAILED<br>TO<br>CONTR/<br><br>DATE RCD<br>FRM APPR<br>AUTH | REMARKS |
|   |                   |              |                                  |           |                        | SUBMIT                        | APPROVAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | MATERIAL<br>NEEDED<br>BY | ACTION<br>CODE       | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION | DATE RCD<br>FROM<br>CONTR    | DATE FWD<br>TO OTHER<br>REVIEWER | DATE RCD<br>FROM OTH<br>REVIEWER | ACTION<br>CODE | DATE<br>OF<br>ACTION |  |         |
| (a)   | (b)               | (c)          | (d)                              | (e)       | (f)                    | (g)                           | (h)                      | (i)                      | (j)                  | (k)                  | (l)                          | (m)                              | (n)                              | (o)            | (p)                  | (q)  | (r)     |
|   |                   | 03301        | Nonshrink Grout                  | 2.1.6     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 03361        | SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Aggregate Source                 | 2.1.3.1   |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Aggregate Stockpile              | 2.1.3     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Mixture Proportioning            | 2.2       | G RE                   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Mixers                           | 3.1.3     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Transporting Equipment           | 3.1.4     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Spreading Equipment              | 3.1.5     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Compaction Equipment             | 3.1.6     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Nuclear Density Gauge            | 3.1.8     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Placement Plan                   | 3.3.1     | G RE                   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-02 Shop Drawings              |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Batch Plant                      | 3.1.2.3   |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Soil Cement Production           | 3.3.1     | G RE                   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Curing                           | 3.7.1     | G RE                   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Placing During Cold Weather      | 3.3.4.1   |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Placing During Hot Weather       | 3.3.4.3   |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-03 Product Data               |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Waybills and Delivery Tickets    | 3.10.4    |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-07 Certificates               |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Nuclear Density Gauge Operators  | 3.1.10    | G RE                   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Cementitious Materials           | 2.1.1     | G RE                   |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   | 05502        | SD-02 Shop Drawings              |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Miscellaneous Metal Items        | 3.1       |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | SD-11 Closeout Submittals        |           |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |
|   |                   |              | Satisfactory Installation        | 3.7.4     |                        |                               |                          |                          |                      |                      |                              |                                  |                                  |                |                      |  |         |

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR

[illegible]



## INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

### THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| A -- Approved as submitted.   | E -- Disapproved (See attached).  |
| B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.   | F -- Receipt acknowledged.  |
| C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.<br>Refer to attached sheet resubmission required. | FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply<br>as noted with contract requirements. |
| D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence.   | G -- Other (Specify)  |

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01355

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
  - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
  - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
  - 1.2.4 Land Application for Discharge Water
  - 1.2.5 Surface Discharge
  - 1.2.6 Waters of the United States
  - 1.2.7 Wetlands
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.5 PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
  - 1.7.1 Compliance
  - 1.7.2 Contents
  - 1.7.3 Appendix
- 1.8 PROTECTION OF FEATURES
- 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.11 NOTIFICATION

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS
- 3.2 LAND RESOURCES
  - 3.2.1 Work Area Limits
  - 3.2.2 Landscape
  - 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
    - 3.2.3.1 Unprotected Erodible Soils
    - 3.2.3.2 Disturbed Areas
  - 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.3 WATER RESOURCES
  - 3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations
  - 3.3.2 Stream Crossings
  - 3.3.3 Wetlands
- 3.4 AIR RESOURCES
  - 3.4.1 Particulates
    - 3.4.1.1 Other Air Pollutants
  - 3.4.2 Odors
  - 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions
  - 3.4.4 Burning
- 3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

- 3.5.1 Solid Wastes
- 3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
- 3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
- 3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants
- 3.5.5 Waste Water
- 3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.7 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
- 3.8 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 3.9 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
  - 3.9.1 Threatened and Endangered Species Protection
  - 3.9.2 Protection of Biological Resources
- 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
- 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES
- 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS
- 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01355

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 33 CFR 328       | Definitions of Waters of the United States            |
| 40 CFR 68        | Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions               |
| 40 CFR 260       | Hazardous Waste Management System: General            |
| 40 CFR 261       | Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste         |
| 40 CFR 262       | Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste |
| 40 CFR 279       | Standards for the Management of Used Oil              |
| 40 CFR 302       | Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification  |
| 40 CFR 355       | Emergency Planning and Notification                   |
| 49 CFR 171 - 178 | Hazardous Materials Regulations                       |

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| EM 385-1-1     | (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual |
| WETLAND MANUAL | Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual Technical Report Y-87-1    |

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

## 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

### 1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

### 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

### 1.2.4 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 1.2.5 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

### 1.2.6 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States refers to all waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

### 1.2.7 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

## 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of

this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local environmental laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

#### 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

#### 1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan; G, RE.

The environmental protection plan.

Joint Condition Survey Report; G, RE.

A report on the joint condition survey.

#### 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Prior to commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to the site, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for review and approval by the Contracting Officer. The purpose of the Environmental Protection Plan is to present a comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues which the Contractor must address during construction. Issues of concern shall be defined within the Environmental Protection Plan as outlined in this section. The Contractor shall address each topic at a level of detail commensurate with the environmental issue and required construction task(s). Topics or issues which are not identified in this section, but which the Contractor considers necessary, shall be identified and discussed after those items formally identified in this section. Prior to submittal of the Environmental Protection Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the initial Environmental Protection Plan; possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements; and methods for administration of the Contractor's Environmental Plans. The Environmental Protection Plan shall be current and maintained onsite by the Contractor. A single copy each of the initial and final Environmental Protection Plans

shall be made available to the COE project Environmental Coordinator for review and comment and for future reference.

#### 1.7.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, implementing, and submitting for approval any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

#### 1.7.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting (including identification of) hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A copy of the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.
- g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff. Plan shall also include but not be limited to inclusion of traffic rerouting requirements, requirements for speed limits and noise restrictions and timing restrictions for construction vehicles, and the requirements for traffic control personnel on public roads.
- h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

- i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.
- j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1. This plan shall include as a minimum:
  - 1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and the local Fire Department in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.
  - 2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.
  - 3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.
  - 4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.
  - 5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.
  - 6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.
- k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic meters or tons along with the percent that was diverted.
- l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored

recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become air borne and travel off the project site. This air pollution control plan shall also include any measures and practices that will be implemented to maintain engine exhaust emissions in compliance with state and federal thresholds.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: and identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.7.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached, as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

#### 1.8 PROTECTION OF FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause (FAR 52.236-9 in Section 00700) PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES,



AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief joint condition survey report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

#### 1.9 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and included in Table 01355-1 at the end of this section.

#### 1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require additional Government review and approval time for an extended review, additional processing, additional documentation, at no additional cost to the Government. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

#### 1.11 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS AND COMMITMENTS

This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under the contract clause "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES" to the extent that the Government has obtained environmental permits. The Contractor shall comply with the terms and conditions of the attached list of environmental commitments in Table 01355-1 at the end of this section.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and complying with all environmental permits and commitments required by Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental laws and regulations.

### 3.2 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

#### 3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

#### 3.2.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

#### 3.2.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs) as specified in Section 01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES. BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. The Contractor's best management practices shall also be in accordance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which may be reviewed at the Contractors Project Office. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been

stabilized.

#### 3.2.3.1 Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in cases where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be totally cleared. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the developed areas as approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.3.2 Disturbed Areas

The Contractor shall effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation through approved methods including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Retardation and control of runoff. Runoff from the construction site or from storms shall be controlled, retarded, and diverted to protected drainage courses by means of diversion ditches, benches, berms, and by any measures required by area wide plans under the Clean Water Act.

#### 3.2.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

### 3.3 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

#### 3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering Operations

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure shall be controlled at all times to maintain compliance with existing State water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. The Contractor shall comply with the State of Nevada water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions.

#### 3.3.2 Stream Crossings

Stream crossings shall allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, and local governments.

### 3.3.3 Wetlands

The Contractor shall not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands.

## 3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation and activities or processes performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in accordance with the State's rules and all Federal emission and performance laws and standards. The Contractor shall obtain and comply with Air Quality Permits. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency shall be maintained. Monitoring of air quality shall be the Contractor's responsibility. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. Monitoring results will be periodically reviewed by the Government to ensure compliance.

Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control air pollution by the construction activities. These techniques supplement the requirements of Federal, State, and local laws and regulations; and the safety requirements under this Contract. If any of the following techniques conflict with the requirements of Federal, State, or local laws or regulations, or safety requirements under this contract, then those requirements shall be followed in lieu of the following.

### 3.4.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

#### 3.4.1.1 Other Air Pollutants

All construction equipment and trucks shall have their engines kept in a state of tune that will minimize all exhaust pollutants, and shall use fuel of a quality that does not produce excessive amounts of exhaust plumes. Methods to reduce NOX levels may include the following measures:

- a. Require injection timing retard of 2 degrees on all diesel vehicles where applicable.
- b. Install high-pressure injectors on all vehicles, where feasible.
- c. Use Caterpillar pre-chamber diesel engines or equivalent, and

perform proper maintenance and operation.

d. Electrify equipment, where feasible.

e. Maintain equipment in tune with manufacturers' specifications, except as otherwise stated above.

f. Restrict the drilling of construction equipment to 10 minutes.

g. Install catalytic converters on gasoline-powered equipment.

h. Substitute gasoline-powered for diesel-powered equipment, where feasible.

#### 3.4.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

#### 3.4.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the State of Nevada rules and to Clark County rules and/or ordinances.

#### 3.4.4 Burning

Burning will not be allowed on the project site unless specified in other sections of the specifications or authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. The specific time, location, and manner of burning shall be subject to approval.

### 3.5 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

#### 3.5.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. The Contractor shall comply with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations pertaining to the use of landfill areas.

#### 3.5.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation

will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 150 mm of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 3.5.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations.

The Contractor shall transport Contractor generated hazardous waste off Government property within 15 calendar days in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation laws and regulations. The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste in compliance with Federal, State and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

### 3.5.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. Storage of fuel on the project site shall be in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

### 3.5.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as on-site material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.
- b. For discharge of ground water, the Contractor shall surface discharge in accordance with the requirements of the NPDES or State

## STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES permit.

- c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection, or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing, shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer only with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

## 3.6 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

## 3.7 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report to the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

- a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = \_\_\_\_\_ in cubic meters, as appropriate.
- b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = \_\_\_\_\_ in cubic meters, as appropriate.
- c. Total C&D Debris Generated = \_\_\_\_\_ in cubic meters, as appropriate.
- d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) = \_\_\_\_\_ in cubic meters, as appropriate.

## 3.8 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

## 3.9 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

## 3.9.1 Threatened and Endangered Species Protection

The Contractor shall strictly adhere to the relevant articles of Table 01355-1 found at the end of this section.

If during construction activities any threatened or endangered species (particularly the Desert Tortoise) are observed in or near the construction area, such observations shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to what special disposition should be made. In no circumstances shall any employee directly handle any tortoise unless it is in imminent danger. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in an impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall prevent his employees from trespassing on private property, removing, or otherwise disturbing any threatened or endangered species. The Contractor shall not interfere with the desert tortoise monitor's authorized activities except for safety reasons.

Based on the Nevada Division of Wildlife's (NDOW) February 23, 2001 comments on the January 2001 DSEA (Draft Supplemental Environment Assessment) for another project (specifically the R-4 Detention Basin and Haul Road Alignment), the Corps has agreed to incorporate protocols to protect the Gila monster into its program to protect the desert tortoise in future projects such as this F-4 Basin and Channel project and Blue Diamond Detention Basin Landscaping and Flamingo Detention Basin Landscaping project. Separate surveys for the Gila monster are not required. The biological monitor (for the desert tortoise) shall also be trained to recognize the Gila monster and to handle this species according to NDOW protocol. The Gila monster is not federally listed as Threatened or Endangered, but it is classified as a State of Nevada Protected Reptile and a BLM Sensitive Species. If during the preconstruction biological surveys or construction monitoring (for desert tortoise), a Gila monster is discovered, the NDOW will be notified. If the NDOW is not available, the biologist shall photograph the Gila monster, document its location, capture, and release the Gila monster out of harm's way, using precautions to avoid being bitten.

### 3.9.2 Protection of Biological Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage of, native vegetation, fish, and wildlife. The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage of wildlife and plants including their habitat. Species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection shall be listed by the Contractor prior to beginning of construction operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

### 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

### 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.



### 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

### 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area. The Contractor's personnel shall also be trained and become familiarized with the commitments in Table 01355-1 at the end of this section and shall provide cooperation with the Desert Tortoise Monitor.

### 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

Table 01355-1

## ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS

| Significant Impact  | EIS Ref.  | Federal Environmental Compliance | Mitigation Commitment   | Implementation  |
|---|-----------|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Impacts to desert tortoise  | Para 2.03 | NEPA, Endangered Species Act     | Payment of a Compensation Fee of \$550 per acre of permanent disturbance and \$220 per acre of temporary disturbance (40 percent of the assessment for permanent disturbance). This assessment would result in a compensation of \$401,340 for permanent disturbance and \$47,214 for temporary disturbance for a total of \$448,554. | Prior to the initiation of construction. Paid by Corps of Engineers.          |
| Impacts to desert tortoise during pre construction and construction | Para 2.03 | NEPA, Endangered Species Act     | The Corps will designate an individual as a contact representative who will be responsible for overseeing compliance with protective stipulations for the desert tortoise and coordination with the FWS.  | Concurrent with pre construction and construction activities causing impacts. |
|   |           |                                  | Any biologist supervising pre-construction and construction activity and/or moving tortoises or their eggs shall be a qualified tortoise biologist trained in the handling procedures specified in the Appendix A to the Biological Opinion (BO) issued by the FWS (Appendix D).  | Concurrent with pre construction and construction activities causing impacts. |

|  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  | <p>Prior to start of pre-construction and construction activities in any areas occupied by the desert tortoise, or in which tortoise habitat is found, all employees who will work in such areas will be informed, through an education program, developed by the Corps, of the occurrence of the desert tortoise in the project area, and of the Threatened status of the species. They will be advised of the definition of "take", of the potential for impacts to the tortoise, and of the potential penalties (up to \$25,000 in fines and 6 months in prison) for taking a threatened species. They will also be informed of the mitigation measures to which the Corps has committed and the terms and conditions included in the Biological Opinion.</p> | <p>Concurrent with pre construction and construction activities causing impacts.</p> |
|  |  |  | <p>The contents of the education program would be coordinated with the FWS prior to its implementation. The program will also be presented to all supervisory and maintenance personnel associated with activities in tortoise habitat, and private landowners, if any, who will be responsible for maintenance of facilities on their properties. All such persons will sign a statement indicating that they have completed the education program and understand fully its provisions and the specific measures, terms, and conditions included in the EIS and Biological Opinion.</p>   | <p>Concurrent with pre construction and construction activities causing impacts.</p> |

|  |  |  |   |   |
|--|--|--|---|---|
|  |  |  | <p>Within 60 days prior to initial brushing, grubbing, grading, or other construction activity, a thorough survey of the construction site, including areas outside the facility boundaries likely to be disturbed by construction activities, will be conducted by the qualified Biologist. All tortoises, including any eggs found, will be removed from the site no more than 60 days prior to the onset of construction. Alternatively, removal efforts may occur in concert with surveys of project areas if performed no more than 60 days prior to the onset of construction.</p>  | Concurrent with pre construction and construction activities causing impacts. |
|  |  |  | <p>Each burrow, whether showing evidence of activity or not, will be 1) either examined using a fiberoptic scope and, if a tortoise is present, excavated by hand to remove the tortoise, or (2) excavated by hand to remove any tortoise or eggs that may be present. Burrows or dens of other species that could be used by tortoises also will be treated in the same manner. Tortoises found in these areas shall be handled and moved out of the construction zone according to the protocol provided in Appendix A to the Biological Opinion. All burrows will be excavated under the supervision of the Biologist. Only the Biologist shall handle tortoises or tortoise eggs.</p> | Concurrent with pre construction and construction activities causing impacts. |
|  |  |  | <p>Tortoises removed from the wild will be relocated as specified under the section on measures to minimize mortality of desert tortoises during transportation, handling, and care following removal from project sites, below.</p>  | Concurrent with construction activities causing impacts.                      |

|  |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|---|
|  |  |  | <p>The Construction right-of-way for all primary channels and the lateral collector channel system will be inspected for tortoises and their burrows not more than one working day prior to any surface disturbing activities. The inspection will be conducted by a qualified tortoise biologist and will provide 100 percent coverage of the right-of-way. The area will be surveyed three times unless no tortoises are found on the second pass.</p>   | <p>Concurrent with construction activities causing impacts.</p> |
|  |  |  | <p>Tortoises found on all channel and lateral collector sites will be moved off the construction site for a distance of 300 to 1,000 feet and placed in the shade of a shrub, in a natural unoccupied burrow similar to the hibernaculum in which it was found, or in an artificially constructed burrow following the protocol provided in Appendix A to the Biological Assessment. Tortoises will not be placed on land not under the ownership of the Bureau of Land Management or the Flood Control District without the written permission of the landowner. If such permission is not obtained, the tortoise would be handled under the procedures outlined above.</p> | <p>Concurrent with construction activities causing impacts.</p> |

|  |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|---|
|  |  |  | <p>Tortoises showing symptoms of Upper Respiratory Tract Disease will be left in the wild. To minimize the risk of spreading the Upper Respiratory Tract Disease, each tortoise will be handled with a separate pair of disposable gloves. All materials used to handle or contain tortoises will be used once and then discarded or sterilized. Cardboard boxes used to hold tortoises will be purchased new, used once, and then discarded. Tortoises will be purposefully moved only by qualified tortoise biologists, solely for the purpose of moving them out of harm's way. If a suitable location is not found, tortoises will be disposed of as specified under the subparagraph on measures to minimize mortality of desert tortoises during transportation, handling, and care following removal from project sites, below.</p> | <p>Concurrent with construction activities causing impacts.</p> |
|  |  |  | <p>All vehicle traffic during construction will be restricted to existing roadways and to areas that have been cleared of tortoises. Speed limits in undeveloped areas containing tortoise habitat will not exceed 10 miles per hour from March 1 to November 15 of any year, except in emergency situations involving human health and safety. Information will be provided to construction crews and other workers regarding areas where vehicular traffic is not allowed. The ground beneath any vehicle parked in areas occupied by the desert tortoise will be carefully searched for tortoises before the vehicle is moved. If a tortoise is found beneath a vehicle, then the Biologist will move it according to the protocol specified in Appendix A to the Biological Opinion.</p>   | <p>Concurrent with construction activities causing impacts.</p> |

|  |  |  |   |  |
|--|--|--|---|--|
|  |  |  | <p>The Corps or the local sponsor, as appropriate, will deliver all tortoises that are to be removed permanently from the wild to Dewey Animal Care, Inc., in Las Vegas, Nevada. The Corps or the local sponsor will bear the cost incurred by Dewey Animal Care, Inc., of caring for and marking the tortoises. The time and date of collection, Biological Opinion number, and collector's name will be marked by the Corps or the local sponsor on each individual box containing a desert tortoise.</p> <p>The Corps or local sponsor will contact the tortoise transfer facility in writing at least 10 days in advance that tortoises are to be collected and delivered to the facility. The Corps will notify the local sponsor of this requirement.</p> | Concurrent with construction activities causing impacts. |
|  |  |  | <p>The Corps is responsible for ensuring that the following provisions are implemented:</p> <p>1) All tortoises delivered from the transfer facility will be permanently and humanely marked as provided under the Short-term Habitat Conservation Plan for the Desert Tortoise.</p> <p>2) Handling of tortoises by Dewey Animal Care, Inc., will be consistent with conditions authorized under Fish and Wildlife 10(a)(1)(B) Permit #756260.</p>  | Concurrent with construction activities causing impacts. |



|   |           |                              |  |   |
|---|-----------|------------------------------|--|---|
|   |           |                              | The Corps and/or its designee will implement a litter control program during construction that will include the use of covered, raven-proof trash receptacles, removal of trash from the construction site to the trash receptacles following the close of each work day, and proper disposal of trash in a designated solid waste disposal facility at the end of each work week.   | Concurrent with construction activities causing impacts.      |
| Impacts to desert tortoise during operation and maintenance | Para 2.03 | NEPA, Endangered Species Act | Prior to maintenance activities at any facility in tortoise habitat, a qualified Biologist will conduct a thorough survey of the facility not more than 1 day prior to initiation of the work and flag all tortoise burrows found within the area in which maintenance activities will take place. If the maintenance is to occur between November 1 and March 15, burrows shall either be completely avoided, or the burrows dug out and hibernating tortoises moved as specified in Appendix A of the Biological Opinion. If the maintenance is to occur between March 15 and November 1, a Biologist shall accompany the maintenance crew and move all tortoises to safety that would be affected by the activity as specified in Appendix A of the Biological Opinion. | Subsequent to project completion (operation and maintenance). |
|   |           |                              | Herbicides shall not be used in or adjacent to any facilities located in areas occupied by the desert tortoise unless approved in writing by the FWS.  | Subsequent to project completion (operation and maintenance). |

|  |                         |                              |   |   |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------------|---|---|
|  |                         |                              | Maintenance crews that locate a tortoise that is trapped in any flood control facility will immediately notify a person designated by the local sponsor to handle such situations. The tortoise will be moved by a person trained in tortoise handling procedures. If a live tortoise is in imminent danger of harm within a facility, a maintenance crew member may move the tortoise out of harms way using methods provided in the training program. | Subsequent to project completion (operation and maintenance). |
| Temporary impacts to the desert tortoise and other vegetation and wildlife | Para 2.03               | NEPA, Endangered Species Act | The Corps will develop and implement a revegetation program for temporarily disturbed sites in areas adjacent to tortoise habitat. The Corps also will monitor the effects of revegetation for ten years after revegetation. Revegetation and monitoring plans will be developed by the Corps and coordinated with the FWS prior to initiation of construction.   | Upon completion of construction.                              |
| Temporary construction impacts   | Para s 4.07 a, and 4.11 | NEPA                         | Planting of native species in disturbed areas for erosion control.  | Upon completion of construction.                              |

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01356

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS
  - 1.4.1 Stabilization Practices
    - 1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions
    - 1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days
  - 1.4.2 Structural Practices
    - 1.4.2.1 Silt Fences
    - 1.4.2.2 Straw Bales
    - 1.4.2.3 Diversion Dikes

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES
  - 2.1.1 Filter Fabric
  - 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts
  - 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit
  - 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling
- 2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES
- 3.3 MAINTENANCE
  - 3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance
  - 3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance
  - 3.3.3 Diversion Dike Maintenance
- 3.4 INSPECTIONS
  - 3.4.1 General
  - 3.4.2 Inspections Details
  - 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01356

## STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM D 4439 | (2002) Geosynthetics   |
| ASTM D 4491 | (1999a) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity                      |
| ASTM D 4533 | (1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles                       |
| ASTM D 4632 | (1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles                |
| ASTM D 4751 | (1999a) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile                      |
| ASTM D 4873 | (2002) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples |

## 1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan; G, RE.

The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

Receipt of Notice of Intent.

The Receipt of Notice of Intent.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit.

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include silt fences, straw bales, soil stabilizer, geotextiles, erosion control matts, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased.

1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices as necessary.

1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.2.2 Straw Bales

The Contractor shall provide bales of straw as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Bales shall be properly placed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work (e.g., clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading) in each independent runoff area (e.g., after clearing and grubbing in a area between a ridge and drain, bales shall be placed as work progresses, bales shall be removed/replaced/relocated as needed for work to progress in the drainage area). Areas where straw bales are to be used shall be shown in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. Final removal of straw bale barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Rows of bales of straw shall be provided as follows:

- a. Along the downhill perimeter edge of all areas disturbed.
- b. Along the top of the slope or top bank of drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas.
- c. Along the toe of all cut slopes and fill slopes of the construction areas.
- d. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of existing drainage ditches, channels, swales, etc. that traverse disturbed areas or carry runoff from disturbed areas. Rows shall be spaced as shown in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- e. Perpendicular to the flow in the bottom of new drainage ditches, channels, and swales. Rows shall be spaced as shown in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- f. At the entrance to culverts that receive runoff from disturbed areas.

#### 1.4.2.3 Diversion Dikes

Diversion dikes shall have a maximum channel slope of 2 percent and shall be adequately compacted to prevent failure. The minimum height measured from the top of the dike to the bottom of the channel shall be 0.5 m. The minimum base width shall be 1.8 m and the minimum top width shall be 0.6 m.

The Contractor shall ensure that the diversion dikes are not damaged by construction operations or traffic. Diversion dikes shall be located as shown in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

##### 2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and

stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of -18 to 49 degrees C. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

#### FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

| PHYSICAL PROPERTY    | TEST PROCEDURE | STRENGTH REQUIREMENT |
|----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Grab Tensile         | ASTM D 4632    | 445 N min.           |
| Elongation (%)       |                | 30 % max.            |
| Trapezoid Tear       | ASTM D 4533    | 245 N min.           |
| Permittivity         | ASTM D 4491    | 0.2 sec-1            |
| AOS (U.S. Std Sieve) | ASTM D 4751    | 20-100               |

#### 2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 50 mm by 50 mm when oak is used and 100 mm by 100 mm when pine is used, and shall have a minimum length of 1.5 m. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum mass of 1.98 kg per linear meter and a minimum length of 1.5 m.

#### 2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

#### 2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

The straw in the bales shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, rice, or from grasses such as byhalia, bermuda, etc., furnished in air dry condition. The bales shall have a standard cross section of 350 mm by 450 mm. All bales shall be either wire-bound or string-tied. The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts to secure the straw bales to the ground. Wooden stakes utilized for this purpose, shall have a minimum dimensions of 50 mm by 50 mm in cross section and shall have a minimum length of 1 m. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for securing straw bales, shall have a minimum mass of 1.98 kg per linear meter and a minimum length of 1 m.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

A) NATIONAL POLLUTION DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (NPDES), SWPPP AND NOI

- 1) In accordance with the United States National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Program / Statewide General Permit, the Contractor shall prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with this Section and at least four weeks prior to the start of construction activities consisting of soil disturbing activities, the Contractor shall file a Notice of Intent with the site/vicinity map and appropriate fee to obtain coverage under the Statewide General Permit. The completed NOI form, site/vicinity map and appropriate fee must be mailed to the Nevada Division of Environmental Protection, Bureau of Water Pollution Control (BWPC) at the following address:

Nevada Division of Environmental Protection  
Bureau of Water Pollution Control  
333 West Nye Lane  
Carson City, NV 89706-0851

ph (775) 687-4670 ext 3137

internet address: <http://ndep.nv.gov/bwpc/forms.htm>

- 2) The NPDES / General Permit requires that a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) shall be prepared and maintained on-site throughout the construction period. The processing of the NOI for the NPDES permit will require a minimum of 30 days. Construction work consisting of soil disturbing activities shall not begin without the BWPC's receipt notification of the NOI.
  - 3) Copies of the NOI forms, the site/vicinity map, and the BWPC's Receipt of Notice of Intent shall be provided to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Resident Office and the COE's project Environmental Coordinator, and the Contractor shall maintain a copy at the jobsite throughout the contract duration.
- B) Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
- 1) The Contractor shall prepare a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), including Best Management Practices (BMPs) and a detailed sediment erosion control, in accordance with this Section and provide a copy of the SWPPP, and any modifications to the SWPPP, to the BWPC and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Environmental Coordinator as well as to concerned resources agencies, such as U. S. Bureau of Land Management and Clark County Department of Public Works and Clark County Regional Flood Control District. A copy of the SWPPP, and any modifications to the SWPPP, shall be maintained at the jobsite throughout the contract duration. The Contractor shall follow conditions identified in the NPDES permit/SWPPP to eliminate discharge of pollutants within the waters of the United States.
  - 2) Modifications to SWPPP - If the BWPC or U.S. Army Corps of Engineers requires modifications prior to or during the construction phase, the plan(s) shall include the use of settling basins, hay bales, and silt fences (or other appropriate measures) for any surface water diversion and groundwater (subsurface water) dewatering activities within the project site or work within any flowing streams. This plan shall also include stormwater pollution prevention measures specific to this project, such as protection of exposed slopes/banks, access routes, and temporary onsite stockpiles of excavated materials. A final water diversion plan, including structure configuration, location, construction materials, equipment, operation procedures, erosion and



sediment control measures shall be included.

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 400 mm above the ground surface and shall not exceed 860 mm above the ground surface. Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 150 mm overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 100 mm wide and 100 mm deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 100 mm by 100 mm trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES

Straw bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. Straw bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms of the bales in order to prevent deterioration of the bindings. The barrier shall be entrenched and backfilled. A trench shall be excavated the width of a bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 100 mm. After the bales are staked and chinked (gaps filled by wedging with straw), the excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill soil shall conform to the ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 100 mm against the uphill side of the barrier. Loose straw shall be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw bale barrier to increase barrier efficiency. Each bale shall be securely anchored by at least two stakes driven through the bale. The first stake or steel post in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force the bales together. Stakes or steel pickets shall be driven a minimum 450 mm deep into the ground to securely anchor the bales.

### 3.3 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

#### 3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade.

### 3.3.2 Straw Bale Maintenance

Straw bale barriers shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged bales, end runs and undercutting beneath bales. Necessary repairs to barriers or replacement of bales shall be accomplished promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-half of the height of the barrier.

Bale rows used to retain sediment shall be turned uphill at each end of each row. When a straw bale barrier is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the bales and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade.

### 3.3.3 Diversion Dike Maintenance

Diversion dikes shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged diversion dikes and necessary repairs shall be accomplished promptly. When diversion dikes are no longer required, they shall be shaped to an acceptable grade.

## 3.4 INSPECTIONS

### 3.4.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 13 mm or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

### 3.4.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas and areas used for material storage that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

### 3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01415

METRIC MEASUREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS
  - 1.3.1 Hard Metric
  - 1.3.2 Soft Metric
  - 1.3.3 Neutral
- 1.4 COORDINATION
- 1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01415

## METRIC MEASUREMENTS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 621 (1994; R 1999e1) Use of Metric (SI) Units in Building Design and Construction (Committee E-6 Supplement to E380)

## 1.2 GENERAL

This project includes metric units of measurements. The metric units used are the International System of Units (SI) developed and maintained by the General Conference on Weights and Measures (CGPM); the name International System of Units and the international abbreviation SI were adopted by the 11th CGPM in 1960. A number of circumstances require that both metric SI units and English inch-pound (I-P) units be included in a section of the specifications. When both metric and I-P measurements are included, the section may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to I-P dimensions and then expressed in mathematically converted metric value (soft metric) or, it may contain measurements for products that are manufactured to an industry recognized rounded metric (hard metric) dimensions but are allowed to be substituted by I-P products to comply with the law. Dual measurements are also included to indicate industry and/or Government standards, test values or other controlling factors, such as the code requirements where I-P values are needed for clarity or to trace back to the referenced standards, test values or codes.

## 1.3 USE OF MEASUREMENTS

Measurements shall be either in SI or I-P units as indicated, except for soft metric measurements or as otherwise authorized. When only SI or I-P measurements are specified for a product, the product shall be procured in the specified units (SI or I-P) unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all associated labor and materials when authorized to substitute one system of units for another and for the final assembly and performance of the specified work and/or products.

## 1.3.1 Hard Metric

A hard metric measurement is indicated by an SI value with no expressed correlation to an I-P value, i.e., where an SI value is not an exact mathematical conversion of an I-P value, such as the use of 100 mm in lieu of 4 inches. Hard metric measurements are often used for field data such as distance from one point to another or distance above the floor.

Products are considered to be hard metric when they are manufactured to metric dimensions or have an industry recognized metric designation.

#### 1.3.2 Soft Metric

- a. A soft metric measurement is indicated by an SI value which is a mathematical conversion of the I-P value shown in parentheses (e.g. 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inches)). Soft metric measurements are used for measurements pertaining to products, test values, and other situations where the I-P units are the standard for manufacture, verification, or other controlling factor. The I-P value shall govern while the metric measurement is provided for information.
- b. A soft metric measurement is also indicated for products that are manufactured in industry designated metric dimensions but are required by law to allow substitute I-P products. These measurements are indicated by a manufacturing hard metric product dimension followed by the substitute I-P equivalent value in parentheses (e.g., 190 x 190 x 390 mm (7-5/8 x 7-5/8 x 15-5/8 inches)).

#### 1.3.3 Neutral

A neutral measurement is indicated by an identifier which has no expressed relation to either an SI or an I-P value (e.g., American Wire Gage (AWG) which indicates thickness but in itself is neither SI nor I-P).

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

Discrepancies, such as mismatches or product unavailability, arising from use of both metric and non-metric measurements and discrepancies between the measurements in the specifications and the measurements in the drawings shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution.

#### 1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO SUBMITTALS

Submittals for Government approval or for information only shall cover the SI or I-P products actually being furnished for the project. The Contractor shall submit the required drawings and calculations in the same units used in the contract documents describing the product or requirement unless otherwise instructed or approved. The Contractor shall use ASTM E 621 as the basis for establishing metric measurements required to be used in submittals.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01420

## SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

## 1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

## ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

P.O. Box 9094  
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094  
Ph: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701  
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>  
AOK 6/00  
LOK 6/00

## AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

Order AMS publications from  
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch  
USDA, AMS, LS Div.  
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East  
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325  
Ph: 301-504-9430  
Fax: 301-504-8098  
Internet: [www.ams.usds.gov/lag](http://www.ams.usds.gov/lag)  
e-mail: [jeri.irwin@usda.gov](mailto:jeri.irwin@usda.gov)

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249  
Washington, DC 20001  
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800  
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806  
Internet: [www.aashto.org](http://www.aashto.org)  
AOK 6/00



LOK 6/00

NOTE: AASHTO documents with numbers beginning with M or T are available only in Standard Specifications for Transportation Materials and Methods of Sampling and Testing, 1998 @\$289.00\X

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.  
Suite 600  
Cincinnati, OH 45240  
Ph: 513-742-2020  
Fax: 513-742-3355  
Internet: [www.acgih.org](http://www.acgih.org)  
E-mail: [pubs@acgih.org](mailto:pubs@acgih.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

11 West 42nd St  
New York, NY 10036  
Ph: 212-642-4900  
Fax: 212-398-0023  
Internet: [www.ansi.org/](http://www.ansi.org/)  
Note: Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:  
Acoustical Society of America  
P. O. Box 1020  
Sweickley, PA 15143-9998  
Ph: 412-741-1979  
Fax: 412-741-0609  
Internet: [asa.aip.org](http://asa.aip.org)  
AOK 6/00  
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

1250 I St., NW, Suite 500  
Washington, DC 20005-3922  
Ph: 202-789-2900  
FAX: 202-789-1893  
AOK 6/00  
LOK 6/00

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959  
Ph: 610-832-9585  
Fax: 610-832-9555  
Internet: [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org)  
AOK 6/00  
LOK 6/00

NOTE: The annual ASTM Book of Standards (66 Vol) is available for \$3500.00. Prices of individual standards vary.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

## AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

6666 West Quincy  
Denver, CO 80235  
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711  
Fax: 303-347-0804  
Internet: [www.awwa.org](http://www.awwa.org)  
AOK 6/00  
LOK 6/00

## AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

550 N.W. LeJeune Road  
Miami, FL 33126  
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353  
Fax: 305-443-7559  
Internet: <http://www.amweld.org>  
AOK 6/00  
LOK 6/00

## ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Ph: 703-412-1153  
Fax: 703-412-1152  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 0/00

## ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

Three Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016-5990  
Ph: 212-591-7722  
Fax: 212-591-7674  
Internet: [www.asme.org](http://www.asme.org)

## ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

Research Park Dr.  
P.O. Box 14052  
Lexington, KY 40512-4052  
Ph: 606-288-4960  
Fax: 606-288-4999  
Internet: [www.asphaltinstitute.org](http://www.asphaltinstitute.org)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order From:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

## DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0  
Birmingham, AL 35244  
Ph: 205-402-8700  
Fax: 205-402-8730  
Internet: [www.dipra.org](http://www.dipra.org)  
E-mail: [info@dipra.org](mailto:info@dipra.org)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

## ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

USACE Publications Depot  
Attn: CEIM-SP-D  
2803 52nd Avenue  
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102  
Ph: 301-394-0081  
Fax: 301-394-0084  
Internet: [www.usace.army.mil](http://www.usace.army.mil)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

## FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

Order from:  
General Services Administration  
Federal Supply Service Bureau  
470 L'Enfant Plaza, S.W.  
Washington, DC 20407  
Ph: 202-619-8925  
Fax: 202-619-8978  
Internet: <http://pub.fss.gsa.gov/>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS  
INDUSTRY (MSS)

127 Park St., NE  
Vienna, VA 22180-4602  
Ph: 703-281-6613  
Fax: 702-281-6671  
Internet: [www.mss-hq.com](http://www.mss-hq.com)  
e-mail: [info@mss-hq.com](mailto:info@mss-hq.com)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

## NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

Department of Commerce  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001  
Ph: 301-975-4025  
Fax: 301-926-1630  
Order Publications From:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)  
Washington, DC 20402  
Ph: 202-512-1800  
Fax: 202-512-2250  
or  
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)

5285 Port Royal Rd.  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 800-553-6847  
Fax: 703-321-8547  
Internet: [www.gov/ntis.gov](http://www.gov/ntis.gov)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

## NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.  
Silver Spring, MD 20910  
Ph: 301-587-1400  
Fax: 301-585-4219  
Internet: [www.nrmca.org](http://www.nrmca.org)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL ( NSF)  
ATTN: Publications  
789 North Dixboro Rd.  
P.O. Box 130140  
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140  
Ph: 734-769-8010  
Fax: 734-769-0109  
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK  
Internet: [www.nsf.org](http://www.nsf.org)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

## THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

40 24th Street, 6th Floor  
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656  
Ph: 412-281-2331  
Fax: 412-281-9992  
Internet: [www.sspc.org](http://www.sspc.org)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

NOTE: SSPC documents, except as noted otherwise, are available only as a part of the 1995 Steel Structures Painting Manual, 7th Edition @ \$115.00.

## STATE OF NEVADA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NDOT), MATERIALS TESTING DIVISION

## UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096  
Ph: 847-272-8800  
Fax: 847-272-8129  
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>  
e-mail: [northbrook@us.ul.com](mailto:northbrook@us.ul.com)  
AOK 8/00  
LOK 6/00

Note: First price is for the standard only. Second price is for the standard including the Revision Subscription Service.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)  
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineer Research and Development Center (ERDC),  
Coastal and Hydraulics Laboratory (CHL)  
(formerly U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station)  
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services Branch, TIC  
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.  
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199  
Ph: 601-634-2664  
Fax: 601-634-2388  
Internet: <http://chl.wes.army.mil/>

Order Other Documents from:  
USACE Publications Depot  
Attn: CEIM-SP-D  
2803 52nd Avenue  
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102  
Ph: 301-394-0081  
Fax: 301-394-0084  
Internet: [www.usace.army.mil](http://www.usace.army.mil)  
or [www.usace.army.mil/publications](http://www.usace.army.mil/publications)  
or [www.hnd.usace.army.mil/technifo/index.htm](http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/technifo/index.htm)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

NOTE: COE Handbook for Concrete and Cement (Documents w/prefix CRD-C) (1949-present; 2 Vol) free to Government offices; \$10.00 plus \$8.00 per yr for 4 qtrly supplements to others). Individual documents, single copies free. Order from address above.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

Order Publications From:  
National Technical Information Service  
5285 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, VA 22161  
Ph: 703-605-6000  
Fax: 703-605-6900  
Internet: [www.ntis.gov](http://www.ntis.gov)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)  
Order from:  
General Services Administration  
Federal Supply Service Bureau  
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100  
Washington, DC 20407  
Ph: 202-619-8925  
Fx: 202-619-8978  
Internet: [fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm](http://fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm)  
AOK 5/01  
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)  
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20408  
Phone: 800-234-8861  
website: nara.gov

Order documents from:  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
732 North Capitol Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20401  
Mailstop: SDE  
Ph: 202-512-1530  
Fax: 202-512-1262  
Internet: [www.gpo.gov](http://www.gpo.gov)  
E-mail: [gpoaccess@gpo.gov](mailto:gpoaccess@gpo.gov)  
AOK 5/01

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

## SECTION 01451

## CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PAYMENT

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
  - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
  - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
  - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
  - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
  - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
  - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
  - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
  - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
  - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
  - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
  - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
  - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
  - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
  - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
    - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
    - 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
  - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
  - 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
  - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
  - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
  - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
- 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
- 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01451

## CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM D 3740 | (2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction |
| ASTM E 329  | (2002) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction  |

## 1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project manager will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The project manager in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The project manager shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.



### 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 10 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

#### 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities will be approved by the Contracting Officer.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified

deficiencies have been corrected.

- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

### 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

### 3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting.

During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

## 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

### 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The

Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to this contract. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

#### 3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: civil, structural, materials technician. These individuals may be employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

#### Experience Matrix

|    | Area                          | Qualifications  |
|----|-------------------------------|---|
| a. | Civil                         | Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience |
| b. | Structural                    | Graduate Structural Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience  |
| c. | Concrete, Pavements and Soils | Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area   |

## Experience Matrix

| Area | Qualifications |
|------|----------------|
|------|----------------|

---

## 3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors".

## 3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

## 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements.

## 3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

## 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

### 3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work

onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

### 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

### 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

## 3.7 TESTS

### 3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers certified testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

### 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

#### 3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

#### 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$2,500.00 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

#### 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to state-licensed laboratory, approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

### 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

#### 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected.

Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

#### 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list

have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

### 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from major commands, as well as the local sponsors may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

### 3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.



- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 12 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

### 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

### 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01702

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT FIELD DATA

3.1.1 General

3.1.2 Preliminary As-Built Drawings

3.1.2.1 Submittal of the As-Built Field Data

3.2 AS-BUILT ELECTRONIC FILE DRAWINGS

3.2.1 General

3.2.2 Original Files

3.2.3 Electronic File Submittal Requirements

3.2.3.1 File Submittals

3.2.3.2 Drawing Format

3.2.3.3 Electronic File Deliverable Media

3.3 FINAL AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 01702

## AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built Drawings; G, RE.

Red-line marked up blue-line drawings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 AS-BUILT FIELD DATA

## 3.1.1 General

The Contractor shall prepare and furnish the as-built drawings for the project. The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed and completed by the Contractor. They shall include all the information shown on the contract set of drawings and a record of all deviations, modifications, or changes from those drawings, however minor, which were incorporated in the work, all additional work not appearing on the contract drawings, and all changes which are made after final inspection of the contract work. In event the Contractor accomplishes additional work which changes the as-built conditions of the facility after submission of the as-built drawings, the Contractor shall furnish revised and/or additional drawings as required to depict as-built conditions. The requirements for these additional drawings will be the same as for the as-built drawings included in the original submission. The drawings shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

(a) The location and description of any utility lines or other installations of any kind or description known to exist within the construction area. The location includes dimensions to permanent features.

(b) The location and dimensions of any changes within the building or structures.

(c) Correct grade or alignment of roads, channels, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

(d) Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading.

(e) Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

(f) The topography and grades of all drainage installed or affected as a part of the project construction.

(g) All changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

(h) Where contract drawings or specifications allow options, only the option actually used in the construction shall be shown on the as-built drawings. The option not used shall be deleted.

### 3.1.2 Preliminary As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall maintain one (1) set of full size, blue-line prints marked up in red to show the as-built conditions. This set of as-built prints shall be kept current and available at the job site at all times. All changes from what is shown on the contract plans, whether it be from changes requested by the Contracting Officer or resulting from additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction, shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. The marked-up as-built prints will be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. Failure to keep the As-Built Field Data current shall be sufficient justification to withhold a retained percentage from the monthly pay estimate. Information to be included on these preliminary drawings shall conform to the requirements as stated above. Any and all as-built modifications shall be reflected on all sheets affected by the modifications.

#### 3.1.2.1 Submittal of the As-Built Field Data

One (1) full size set of marked up drawings with the as-built field data shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval a minimum of 20 calendar days prior to the date of final inspection. If review of the preliminary as-built drawings reveals errors and/or omissions, the drawings will be returned to the Contractor for corrections. The Contractor shall make all corrections and return the drawings to the Contracting Officer within 10 calendar days of receipt.

### 3.2 AS-BUILT ELECTRONIC FILE DRAWINGS

#### 3.2.1 General

No later than 30 days after final acceptance a complete set of as-built drawings shall be submitted in Bentley MicroStation file format (DGN files). The as-built drawings shall be done in a quality equal to that of the originals. Line work, line weights, and lettering, and use of symbols shall be the same as the original line work, line weights, and lettering, and symbols. If additional drawings are required they shall be prepared in electronic file format under the same guidance. When final revisions have been completed, each drawing shall be identified with the words "ASBUILT" in block letters at least 3/8-inch high placed above the title block if space permits, or if not, below the title block between the border and the trim line. The date of completion and the words "REVISED AS-BUILT" shall

be placed in the revision block above the latest revision notation.

### 3.2.2 Original Files

Upon Contractor's request the Government will provide the Contractor one set of Bentley MicroStation electronic file format (DGN Files) contract drawings, to be used for asbuilt drawings. The electronic file drawings will be available on CD-ROM media.

### 3.2.3 Electronic File Submittal Requirements

#### 3.2.3.1 File Submittals

The MicroStation electronic file(s) deliverable shall be in MicroStation version J 'DGN' binary format. All support files required to display or plot the file(s) in the same manner as they were developed shall be delivered along with the files. These files include but are not limited to Font Libraries, Pen Tables, and Referenced files.

#### 3.2.3.2 Drawing Format

Layering shall be performed in accordance with EM Standards Manual for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Computer-Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Systems. An explanatory list of which layer is used at which drawing and an explanatory list of all layers which do not conform to the guidelines shall be provided with each submittal.

#### 3.2.3.3 Electronic File Deliverable Media

All electronic files shall be submitted on CD-ROM media. Two complete sets of disks shall be submitted along with one complete set of prints taken from the disks. Each disk shall be clearly marked with type written self adhesive disk labels which shall contain the following information: Contractor's firm name, project name and location, submittal type (ASBUILT), the name of each file contained within the disk or archive file, the format and version/release number of each file, a disk number indicating the numeric sequence of the disk in the submittal along with the total number of disks in the submittal, and date the disk was made. Due to the limited ability to mark on CD-ROM media, only the Contractor's firm name, project name and location, submittal type (AS-BUILT) and date will be required. Each submittal shall be accompanied by a hard copy transmittal sheet that contains the above information along with a description of each file provided in the submittal.

### 3.3 FINAL AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The final as-built record drawings shall be completed and returned together with the approved preliminary as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of final acceptance. The Contracting Officer will review all final as-built record drawings for accuracy and conformance to the drafting standards and other requirements contained in Section 01200 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The drawings shall be returned to the Contractor if corrections are necessary. The Contractor shall make all corrections and shall return the drawings to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of receipt. Upon final approval, the Contractor shall furnish two (2) full size sets and two (2) half size sets of the final as-built plans on reproducible mylars, and the electronic as-built project files. All project files, whether revised or not, shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02100

DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

1.2 REQUIREMENT

1.2.1 General

1.2.2 Diversion Requirements

1.2.3 Drainage Ditches

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02100

## DIVERSION AND CONTROL OF WATER

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

## Diversion and Control of Water Plan; G, RE.

Plan describing the proposed methods to protect each construction work areas from storm runoff.

## 1.2 REQUIREMENT

## 1.2.1 General

The Contractor shall perform all diversion and control of water work in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

All permanent construction shall be carried on in areas free from water. Water in varying quantities may be flowing in natural washes throughout the length of the project, as a result of rainfall or flow from upstream watersheds sources. Storm runoff from watersheds can be rapid and, during periods of rain, flash flooding may be expected. The project consists of improvements to a natural drainage course.

Within 10 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit a Diversion and Control of Water Plan showing the method that he proposes to use to divert water from each working area. In addition, the Contractor shall indicate:

- a) The order of work proposed to provide a continuous flood drainage system during construction.
- b) Related or conflicting items of work necessarily requiring coordination and/or staged construction, particularly involving maintenance of traffic through the area of channel crossing at Fort Apache Road, Durango Drive, Russell Road, Sunset Road, Warm Springs Road, Post Road, Patrick Lane, Frontage Road, and construction of the detour roads.

The responsibility for damage to any part of the permanent work shall be set forth in the CONTRACT CLAUSE: PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES. Damage to all work (including temporary construction), utilities, materials, equipment, and plant shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the

Contracting Officer at the Contractor's expense, regardless of the of such damage.

#### 1.2.2 Diversion Requirements

The Contractor is responsible for the diversion and control of all runoff entering the construction area. The runoff will include water originating from upstream, urban runoff, adjacent drainages; and in addition any and all seepage and groundwater originating within the work. The work site may be inundated because of runoff. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection of work site during times of runoff by his own means and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.2.3 Drainage Ditches

The location and depth of any drainage ditch to be constructed under this contract shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Special precautions shall be taken to avoid impairing the permanent subgrade. Damaged subgrade shall be replaced in accordance with SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK by and at the expense of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02230

CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.1.1 Clearing
  - 1.1.2 Grubbing
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS (NOT APPLICABLE)
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
- 1.4 BURNING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.1.1 General
  - 3.1.2 Existing Structures and Obstructions
- 3.2 CLEARING
- 3.3 GRUBBING
- 3.4 Trash and Construction Debris
- 3.5 Environmental Assessment Requirement
- 3.6 DISPOSAL OF GRUBBED AND REMOVED MATERIAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02230

## CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 DEFINITIONS

## 1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and including the removal of debris piles (consisting of construction debris and/or dumped soils, dumped gravels, dumped rocks and dumped boulders), and rubbish and/or trash and vehicle debris (vehicle bodies and/or vehicle parts) occurring in the areas to be cleared. In specified bid item, clearing shall also include removal and salvage of existing riprap and shall include removal of existing filter fabric. In specified bid item, clearing shall also include sawcutting and removal of necessary portions of the existing precast RCB structure and/or RCP to allow for placement of new channel and side drain structure.

## 1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 75 mm in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

All work and Contractor operations shall comply with the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION and Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

## 1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 REQUIREMENTS

## 3.1.1 General

Except as otherwise specified, and/or indicated, areas to be cleared will be limited to actual excavation areas, and areas on which fills and/or structures are to be placed. The removal of trees, shrubs, turf, and other vegetation outside of these areas shall be held to a minimum and care shall be exercised not to damage any trees, shrubs, turf, or vegetation which can be left in place.

### 3.1.2 Existing Structures and Obstructions

The Contractor shall clear and grub areas of fill and excavation, and remove and dispose of existing structures and obstructions necessary for project construction, except for those structures which are identified to be protected in place as shown on the drawings.

### 3.2 CLEARING

All rubbish, waste dumps, and debris areas shall be cleared. Vegetation including grasses, shrubs and weeds shall be removed by grading the existing ground surface to a depth of 0.15 meters, except such vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work.

### 3.3 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of removing non-salvaged roots larger than 75 mm in diameter, matted roots, and other objectionable vegetable matter in the required fill areas, foundation areas, and all excavation areas. In grubbing roots, 610 mm diameter roots shall be removed to below the depth of the required excavation or existing ground level, whichever is lower. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

### 3.4 Trash and Construction Debris

Surface trash and construction debris may be present at the project site. Surface trash and construction debris shall be removed from within the limits of the right-of-way and temporary construction easements. This includes the removal of debris piles (consisting of construction debris, minor construction equipment abandoned, and/or dumped soils, dumped gravels, dumped rocks and dumped boulders), and rubbish and/or trash and/or vehicle debris (vehicle bodies and/or vehicle parts) and/or appliance debris (whole or parts) occurring in the areas to be cleared.

### 3.5 Environmental Assessment Requirement

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 calendar days prior to the start of clearing and grubbing activities in accordance with Section 01200 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENT.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF GRUBBED AND REMOVED MATERIAL

Trash, construction debris, debris piles, rubbish, vehicle debris, appliance debris and material from grubbing, that is designated as scrap, shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the site. Scrap and unsatisfactory soils and materials and unstable soils and materials as described in Section 02300 EARTHWORK, paragraph DISPOSITION AND DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS, shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the site. Disposal shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

-- End of Section --





## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02300

## EARTHWORK

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.4 DEFINITION OF SATISFACTORY MATERIALS
- 1.5 DEFINITION OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS
- 1.6 MISCELLANEOUS FILL OR LANDSCAPE FILL
  - 1.6.1 MISCELLANEOUS FILL
  - 1.6.2 LANDSCAPE FILL

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE PRODUCT
- 2.2 PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER PRODUCT
  - 2.2.1 Dust Palliative/Soil Stabilizer Properties
  - 2.2.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber
- 2.3 BLM IMPORT MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING
- 3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL
  - 3.2.1 Excavation Plan
  - 3.2.2 STRIPPING, BLM LAND ONLY
  - 3.2.3 BLM LANDS MATERIAL AND ALL OTHER LANDS MATERIAL
  - 3.2.4 BLM IMPORT MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.2.5 Excess Excavated Material on All Other Property
    - 3.2.5.1 Satisfactory Materials
    - 3.2.5.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
  - 3.2.6 Haul Routes
- 3.3 EXCAVATION, BLASTING
  - 3.3.1 General Requirements
  - 3.3.2 Blasting
    - 3.3.2.1 BLASTING AND UTILITY LINES AND EXISTING STRUCTURES
  - 3.3.3 Overshooting
  - 3.3.4 Pre-excavation Survey
    - 3.3.4.1 Vibration Monitoring
  - 3.3.5 Notifications
  - 3.3.6 Qualifications
  - 3.3.7 Post-Blast Data Reports
  - 3.3.8 Explosives
    - 3.3.8.1 Safety
    - 3.3.8.2 Storage
- 3.4 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY
- 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES
- 3.6 EXCAVATION CHANNEL
- 3.7 EXCAVATION OF BASIN

- 3.8 EXCAVATION FOUNDATIONS
  - 3.8.1 Excavation of Inspection Trench
  - 3.8.2 Excavation of Dam Foundation
- 3.9 EXCAVATION OF OUTLET CONDUIT
- 3.10 REMOVAL OF UNSATISFACTORY SOILS AND MATERIALS
- 3.11 DISPOSITION AND DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS
  - 3.11.1 Hauled Excavated Material
- 3.12 OVERCUT
- 3.13 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT
- 3.14 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPACTED FILLS AND COMPACTED BACKFILLS
  - 3.14.1 Control
    - 3.14.1.1 Laboratory Control
    - 3.14.1.2 Field Control
    - 3.14.1.3 Record Testing:
  - 3.14.2 Settling of Fills or Backfills with Water
  - 3.14.3 Fill Material
  - 3.14.4 Placement
    - 3.14.4.1 Ground Vibration
  - 3.14.5 Moisture Content
  - 3.14.6 Compaction
- 3.15 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL
  - 3.15.1 Invert
    - 3.15.1.1 Preparation for Placing
    - 3.15.1.2 Compaction
  - 3.15.2 Behind Channel Walls
    - 3.15.2.1 Limitations on Equipment
    - 3.15.2.2 Construction Balance
    - 3.15.2.3 Compaction
    - 3.15.2.4 Trimming
    - 3.15.2.5 Backfill Against Plywood at Ends of Pipe and Sewer Stubs
  - 3.15.3 Compacted Fill Over Covered Channel
    - 3.15.3.1 General
    - 3.15.3.2 Material
    - 3.15.3.3 Placement
    - 3.15.3.4 Contractors Option
    - 3.15.3.5 Compaction
  - 3.15.4 Compacted Fill, Roadway
    - 3.15.4.1 Compaction
    - 3.15.4.2 Trimming
- 3.16 COMPACTED FILL, DAM EMBANKMENT
  - 3.16.1 Foundation Preparation
    - 3.16.1.1 Foundation Preparation, Rock Abutments
  - 3.16.2 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION, DAM EMBANKMENT
  - 3.16.3 Compacted Fill For RCB Outlet Conduit
    - 3.16.3.1 Compaction
    - 3.16.3.2 SUBGRADE FOR RCB OUTLET CONDUIT
    - 3.16.3.3 LIMITATIONS ON EQUIPMENT, RCB OUTLET CONDUIT
  - 3.16.4 Settlement
  - 3.16.5 Settlement Monitoring
  - 3.16.6 Settlement Monument Protection Plan
  - 3.16.7 Regrading of Embankment Crest
  - 3.16.8 Basin
    - 3.16.8.1 Location
    - 3.16.8.2 Preparation for Placing
    - 3.16.8.3 Compaction
- 3.17 BACKFILL
  - 3.17.1 Structural Backfill
    - 3.17.1.1 Location
    - 3.17.1.2 Material

- 3.17.1.3 Placing
- 3.17.1.4 Compaction
- 3.18 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
  - 3.18.1 Subgrade for Channel
- 3.19 TOPSOIL
- 3.20 FINISHING
  - 3.20.1 EARTHWORK FINISHING
  - 3.20.2 PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE
  - 3.20.3 PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02300

## EARTHWORK

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE EM 385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 422 (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))

ASTM D 2216 (1998) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock

ASTM D 2487 (2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 2922 (1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4914 (1994) Density of Soil and Rock in Place by the Sand Replacement Method in a Test Pit.

ASTM D 5030 (1994) Density of Soil and Rock in Place by the Water Replacement Method in a Test Pit.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Excavation Plan; G, RE.

The Contractor shall submit his excavation plan to the Contracting Officer in conformance with paragraph EXCAVATION PLAN

Haul Route Plan; G, RE.

The Contractor shall submit a haul route plan for removal of required excavated materials and for placing required fill materials.

Soil Stabilizer; G, RE.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, and soil stabilizer material.

BLM Import Material Certification Form; G, RE.

The Contractor shall submit the completed material certification form to the Contracting Officer for approval 2 (two) working days prior to importation of material meeting BLM Import material requirements.

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, RE.

The contractor shall submit for approval shop drawings showing the proposed method of bracing which he intends to use to protect existing property.

Explosive Storage Locations; G, RE.

The contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer drawings showing the location, access to and type of construction of the proposed storage magazine for explosives, and cap house.

Pre-construction topographic survey of the entire project site.

The contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer pre-construction surveys of the entire project site shown on the drawings.

Post-construction topographic survey of the entire project site.

The contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer post-construction surveys of the entire project site for each of the compacted fill work and the stockpiled filled work shown on the drawings.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Pre-Blast Data Report.

Post-Blast Data Report.

The Contractor shall submit Pre- and Post-Blast Reports which shall contain all of the pertinent data on the location by station, ground surface elevation in the area of the blast; diameter, spacing, depth, over-depth, pattern and inclination of blast holes; the type, strength, amount, distribution and powder factor for the explosives to be used and actually used per hole and per blast; the sequence and pattern of delays, and description and purpose of special methods.

## SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests.

Treating of Compacted Fill Materials.

Record testing

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer on approved forms within 24 hours of the completion of the tests.

## 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

## 1.4 DEFINITION OF SATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC and CL.

## 1.5 DEFINITION OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

NOTE - The term unsatisfactory materials and unsatisfactory soils are meant to be the same in this specification.

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also include but are not limited to those materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as CH, PT, OH, MH, ML, CL-ML, and OL and satisfactory material which contains root and other organic matter, and materials too wet (unstable) to support construction equipment. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

## 1.6 MISCELLANEOUS FILL OR LANDSCAPE FILL

## 1.6.1 MISCELLANEOUS FILL

Miscellaneous fill shall consist of material from the required excavation, including surface soil from stripping that is in excess of topsoil material needed for areas of revegetation treatments. Miscellaneous fill shall be placed in the lines and grades indicated on the drawings and shall be placed with suitable equipment in successive horizontal layers over the entire plane of the work surface and which shall not exceed 600 millimeters in depth before consolidation. Material, including rock, cemented alluvium, BLM topsoil not being reused, from the excavations of this project that would normally be disposed of by the Contractor, may be utilized and buried as miscellaneous fill provided such material does not exceed 600 millimeters in its greatest dimension, is placed in a manner that will prevent the formation of voids, and is placed not less than 300 millimeters below finished grade (including finished grade of side slopes) and importantly, is certified clean for BLM Land import by the Contractor. No depressions in which water might pond shall be left in miscellaneous fill area. The finished areas shall be sloped to drain. Compaction other than that obtained by the controlled movement of the construction equipment will not be required. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station

56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845. Contractor shall not place BLM material in the miscellaneous fill areas that are depicted within Grading Easements (GE) that are adjacent to the F-4 Channel on sheet T8 and the F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel and 5th Cell Structure on sheet T11 and T12.

#### 1.6.2 LANDSCAPE FILL

Landscape fill shall consist of material from the required excavation, including surface soil from stripping that is in excess of topsoil material needed for areas of revegetation treatments. Landscape fill shall be placed in the lines and grades indicated on the drawings and shall be placed with suitable equipment in successive horizontal layers over the entire plane of the work surface and which shall not exceed 600 millimeters in depth before consolidation. Landscape fill materials shall not consist of rock or cobbles with dimensions greater than 50 mm in its greatest dimension, and shall not consist of cemented alluvium, but may consist of BLM topsoil not being reused. Landscape fill material so defined shall be utilized as landscape fill provided such material is placed in a manner that will prevent the formation of voids, and is placed not less than below finished grade (including finished grade of side slopes) and importantly, is certified clean for BLM Land import by the Contractor. No depressions in which water might pond shall be left in landscape fill area. The finished areas shall be sloped to drain. Compaction other than that obtained by the controlled movement of the construction equipment will not be required. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845. Contractor shall not place BLM material in the miscellaneous fill areas that are depicted within Grading Easements (GE) that are adjacent to the F-4 Channel on sheet T8 and the F-4 Channel and F-3 Channel and 5th Cell Structure on sheet T11 and T12.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE PRODUCT

Soil surfaces requiring treatment with pre-emergent herbicide shall be treated with a mixture of SURFLAN herbicide or approved equal applied at 0.16 liters per hectare and GALLERY herbicide or approved equal applied at 0.01 liters per hectare.

#### 2.2 PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER PRODUCT

Soil stabilizer shall be a mixture of plaster and natural cellulose fiber mulch. The plaster cellulose fiber mulch stabilizer shall be Plas-Tex(tm) Soil Stabilizer as formulated by Soil-Tech Co., 5375 Cameron Dr., Las Vegas, NV 89118 (702) 873-2023) or approved equal. Proposed substitutions must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

##### 2.2.1 Dust Palliative/Soil Stabilizer Properties

The plaster shall consist of naturally occurring high purity gypsum and necessary additives, such as retarders and accelerators and water to formulate a binder that will produce a protective crust-like barrier within 4 to 8 hours after application.

The gypsum shall be produced from a quarried or mined source. In addition, the processed gypsum shall be composed of a crushed dry calcium sulfate hemihydrate (CA S04 1/2H2O) having a purity of not less than 88 percent. The processed gypsum plus necessary additives shall be furnished either in bags or bulk and be accompanied by certificates stating the gypsum's purity content, dry weight and source of manufacture. Processed gypsum, which has become partially air set, lumpy or caked, shall not be used.

The cellulose fiber mulch shall be produced from grinding clean, whole wood chips. The wood chips shall be thermally dehydrated to produce a high quality blend of fibers, dyed with a non-toxic vegetable based dye to aid in visual metering during application. The moisture content shall average 12 percent.

A color pigment shall be added to the slurry at the time of application. The pigment color shall be selected to blend with the existing site colors. Sample test plots of the proposed pigment color(s) shall be tested at the project site and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to application on the specified areas.

#### 2.2.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

#### 2.3 BLM IMPORT MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

BLM IMPORT MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS - Material shall not exceed 600 millimeters in its greatest dimension, shall originate at least 0.5 meters below existing ground level, shall not be from existing fill, backfill, compacted fill, embankment, road embankment, identified overburden, or from a non project stockpile or non project excavation source, but shall be considered newly excavated material, shall be free of any natural or manmade trash, debris, roots, construction materials, automobile or construction fluids. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

Prior to the start of construction work (including clear site and remove obstructions, the Contractor shall conduct a pre-construction topographic survey of the entire project site in accordance with Section 01200 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS paragraph CONTRACTOR'S SURVEYS.

At the end of all work associated with this section, the Contractor shall conduct a post-construction topographic survey of the entire project site in accordance with Section 01200 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS paragraph CONTRACTOR'S SURVEYS.

#### 3.1 STRIPPING

Stripping consists of removing loose (not requiring blasting or ripping) surface soils approximately 300 millimeters deep from the areas of basin excavation and embankment, after plant salvage operations in accordance with Section 02910 NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE. Stripping



operations shall include clearing of grasses, weeds, and non-salvaged shrubs. Surface soils shall be stockpiled for use as topsoil in areas of revegetation treatment or as miscellaneous fill on the downstream side of the dam embankment.

### 3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

Excavation shall consist of the removal of every type of material encountered in the designated areas or from areas directed. The material to be removed may include but is not limited to hardpan, silt, sand, gravel, cobbles and boulders, cemented silt/sand/gravel/cobbles/boulders with various degrees of cementation, caliche, limestone bedrock, asphalt, vegetation, trash, and other debris. Slope lines indicated on the drawings for temporary cuts do not necessarily represent the actual slopes to which the excavation must be made to safely perform the work. Unforeseen conditions may dictate that the temporary cut slope shall be made to the actual slope to which the work can be safely performed. Unless otherwise specified in other bid items, the Contractor will be responsible at his own cost for the temporary retaining of soil, including the alternate use of shoring and/or other techniques the Contractor determines, with approval from the Contracting Officer. Measurement and payment for excavation will be made in accordance with Section 01270. Excavation for permanent cuts shall be made to the slope lines indicated. Excavation will likely require ripping or other rock-excavation techniques, which may include blasting, and shall be performed in a manner which will not impair the subgrade. Use of heavy tractors equipped with a ripper tooth, hoe-rams, and hydraulic or pneumatic rock breaker could be necessary to excavate highly cemented soils. Rock or cemented material from required excavation to be used in compacted fills and backfills shall be crushed or otherwise reduced in size to meet gradation requirements prior to placement or stockpiling. Except as otherwise specified, the finish surface of subgrades shall be smooth and shall not vary more than 25 mm from indicated grade, except at areas to receive concrete where finished surfaces of subgrade shall not vary more than 12.5 mm from indicated grade. Excess excavated materials shall be hauled and stockpiled in the disposal site per the lines and grades shown on the drawings. Excess excavated materials including rocks and cemented soils shall be processed/crushed or otherwise reduced in sizes not exceeding 75 mm, prior to hauling and placing in the primary disposal site.

Prior to commencing excavation, the Contractor shall submit his Excavation Plan to the Contracting Officer. All subgrade excavations will be inspected by the Contracting Officer prior to placement of any fill materials.

#### 3.2.1 Excavation Plan

Prior to commencing excavation, the Contractor shall submit his plan for excavation to the Contracting Officer for acceptance. The plan must show all proposed locations of excavation operations utilizing methods involving blasting, headache balling, hoe ramming, or other techniques as may be applicable. In addition, the plan must include the results of a pre-excavation survey, a detailed blasting plan (if applicable) performed by a certified blasting consultant, and a seismic monitoring plan. The excavation plan shall be updated and resubmitted to the Contracting Officer any time the Contractor proposes altering his methods. The Contractor's methods for excavation are solely his responsibility. Approval of the excavation plan by the Contracting Officer will in no way limit the Contractor's liability regarding property damaged by this operations, nor will it alter the Contractor's sole responsibility for the safety of his operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage caused by

his excavation operations and be responsible for answering all complaints. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with 30 days advance warning of the use of excavation techniques which may lead to property damage to allow for review of the proposed techniques, to confirm general compliance with these specifications, and to allow monitoring of the excavations methods.

- A. No subsurface investigation has been conducted by the Corps of Engineers of the the F-3 Channel alignment. No subsurface investigation has been conducted by the Corps of Engineers of the 5th Cell alignment. Except for the Southern portions of the Flamingo Detention Basin, no subsurface investigation has been conducted by the Corps of Engineers of the remaining portions of the Flamingo Detention Basin Area, due to previous accessibility constraints. These areas are considered to be comprised of highly cemented materials and the Contractor shall be required to utilize blasting or other rock excavation techniques throughout. Oversized rock or cemented materials from the excavation shall be crushed or otherwise processed to meet compacted fill gradation requirements for new channel backfill, detour road embankments and debris basin embankments and grading, and the restoration of the borrow site area.

### 3.2.2 STRIPPING, BLM LAND ONLY

Stripping consists of removing loose (not requiring blasting or ripping) surface soils approximately 305 millimeters deep from the areas of intended channel excavation, basin excavation and embankment footprint, after plant salvage operations in accordance with Section 02910 NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE, on BLM land only. Stripping operations shall include clearing of remaining grasses, weeds, and non-salvaged shrubs. Surface soils so stripped shall be stockpiled, within BLM land ROW and TCE limits, for use as topsoil in areas of revegetation treatment or as miscellaneous fill on the downstream side of the transition inlet structure embankment, on BLM land only. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845. Stripped soils from heavily traveled areas by vehicles shall not be used as miscellaneous fill or landscape fill.

### 3.2.3 BLM LANDS MATERIAL AND ALL OTHER LANDS MATERIAL

All excavated materials from BLM Lands will remain on BLM Lands and used on BLM lands as compacted fill or miscellaneous fill. Trash and debris shall be handled in accordance with Section 02230 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS.

Excavated materials from All Other Lands or from other sites will not be transported, temporarily or permanently, onto BLM Lands, nor utilized as compacted fill or miscellaneous fill for any portion of the project that is on BLM lands, unless excavated materials from this project are certified by the Contractor to meet BLM requirements as per paragraph BLM IMPORT MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS of this section. BLM Lands at F-4 Debris Basin are from Station 56+75.162 and extend upstream on west side of Fort Apache Road Centerline and include all of the F-4 Debris Basin features. BLM Lands along other parts of the F-4 Channel are between Sta. 42+37.440 to Sta. 40+28.845.

### 3.2.4 BLM IMPORT MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

An estimated amount of excavated material originating on non-BLM Lands from this project is required to be imported onto BLM Land for this project, and this material to be imported onto BLM Land is not considered as excess excavated material.

The Contractor shall submit the completed BLM Import Material Certification Form to the Contracting Officer for approval 2 (two) working days prior to importation of material meeting BLM Import material requirements. The form shall be generated by the Contractor and shall be considered complete with the following information:

- A. Typed or written name of individual.
- B. Typed or written name of Company.
- C. Quantity of material to be imported.
- D. Location where material originated from, including Northing, Easting, and approximate origination depth, including map of origination attached.
- E. Location where material will be utilized on BLM Lands, including Northing, Easting, and at approximate station of channel or embankment, including map of destination attached.
- F. Paragraph on this form with the following "I certify that this imported material does not exceed 600 millimeters in its greatest dimension; originated at least 0.5 meters below existing ground level from this project; is not from existing fill, backfill, compacted fill, embankment, road embankment, identified overburden, or from a non project stockpile or non project excavation source, but shall be considered newly excavated material from this project; is free of any natural or manmade trash, debris, weeds, seeds, roots, construction materials, automobile and/or construction fluids."
- G. Signature and date of individual.

### 3.2.5 Excess Excavated Material on All Other Property

#### 3.2.5.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory excavated material originating from the construction of the F-4 Channel from non-BLM Lands, except as noted in Section 01200 paragraph DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL, and not utilized in this project as fill material (fills, backfills, compacted fills) for channels, embankments, and roadways (such as Fort Apache Road), shall be classified as satisfactory excess excavated materials and shall become the property of the Contractor. The Contractor is allowed to dispose of the satisfactory excess excavated material from non-BLM Lands of this project as follows: off site at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.2.5.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

See paragraph DEFINITION OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS for definition of unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project site.

### 3.2.6 Haul Routes

The Contractor is advised that the roads, streets and highways intersecting through and adjacent to the project site are all currently active and open streets to the Public. Haul routes shall be coordinated through the development of traffic control plans submitted to and approved by Clark County Department of Public Works with copies available to other agencies, developers, contractors and organizations on an as needed basis. The major borrow haul route if utilized would be from borrow site immediately south of Flamingo Detention Basin onto Russell Road, thence west to Fort Apache, thence south on Fort Apache to the project site.

### 3.3 EXCAVATION, BLASTING

Any method used to excavate the structure or channel using explosives shall be subject to the approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.1 General Requirements

The drilling and blasting program and methods shall be the minimum necessary to break up the rock and/or caliche/cemented alluvium into bulldozer-manageable sized pieces for removal. Only the minimum strength explosive that will accomplish the fracturing will be allowed. If multiple charges are deemed necessary, they will be sequenced to produce good breakage of the rock or caliche/cemented alluvium and reduce airblast (sonic impacts) and ground vibrations to minimal levels. In the design of the blasting pattern, no blastholes will be permitted within 60 meters of an active tortoise or Gila Monster burrow. A qualified desert tortoise ecologist is required to be present during all blasting operations to ensure that there are no occupied burrows and/or to remove tortoises or Gila Monsters from the surface or burrows within the 60 meter limit. The desert tortoise ecologist will provide a short report with field notes to the Contracting Officer. The desert tortoise ecologist will be provided by the Contractor as his own expense. Additional restrictions may be imposed during the hibernation period (15 November through 15 March) to protect hibernating tortoises, if necessary and directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall strictly comply with all State and local regulations regarding construction blasting (e.g., Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction Off-Site Improvements, Clark County Area, Nevada, Third Edition, subsections 107.10, 203.03.03, and 208.03.01, and Engineer Manual (EM) 1110-2-3800, including all notice and reporting requirements). Under no circumstances shall blasting be performed within 30 meters of concrete that has been placed less than seven days. Blasting within 30 meters of concrete older than seven days will be permitted only if approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.2 Blasting

Prior to drilling for each blast, the Contractor shall submit a Pre-Blast data report plan on an approved form, which includes the pertinent data on the location by station, ground surface elevation in the area of the blast; diameter, spacing, depth, overdepth, pattern and inclination of blast holes; the type, strength, amount, distribution and powder factor for the explosives used per hole and per blast; the sequence and pattern of delays, and description and purpose of special methods. The loading of holes shall be done in the presence of a Government inspector. Acceptance by the Contracting Officer of the Pre-Blast data report plan will not relieve the Contractor of his sole responsibility to produce satisfactory results as set forth in these specifications. Drilling and blasting shall be done

only to the depth, amount, and at such locations, with explosives of such quantity, distribution and density that will not produce unsafe or damaged rock and/or caliche/cemented alluvium surfaces or damage beyond the prescribed excavation limits. When a drilling and blasting program results in damage to the excavation, or to natural or man-made features, or is injurious to wildlife and habitat, the Contractor will be required to devise and employ methods which will prevent such damage. The revision may include special methods such as presplit and zone blasting, shallow lifts, reduction in size of individual blasts, small diameter blast holes, closely spaced blast holes, reduction of explosives, greater distribution of explosives by use of decking and primacord or variation in density of explosives.

#### 3.3.2.1 BLASTING AND UTILITY LINES AND EXISTING STRUCTURES

Blasting will not be permitted close to existing utility lines and/or existing structures. Contractor shall use other rock excavation techniques, and deploy all means necessary to break-out and remove layers of highly cemented soils nearby the utility lines. Contractor shall coordinate with utility owners prior to excavation and blasting in the vicinity of utility lines.

#### 3.3.3 Overshooting

The Contractor shall use controlled blasting techniques so as not to overshoot. All possible care shall be exercised in drilling and blasting operations to prevent formation of discontinuities and to minimize over-break and blast damage of adjacent unexcavated ground and structures. Any material outside the authorized limits which may be shattered or loosened because of blasting shall be removed and/or re-compacted by the Contractor at his expense. Shattered or loosened material below the bottom limits of the required excavation shall be uniformly distributed and compacted or otherwise disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall discontinue any method of blasting which leads to overshooting or is dangerous to the public, destructive of natural or man-made features, or is injurious to wildlife and habitat.

#### 3.3.4 Pre-excavation Survey

The Contractor shall perform a pre-excavation survey which shall include as a minimum; detailed examination of adjacent structures, including video taping and installation of crack monitoring tape along existing structural cracks. Also included shall be a seismic survey performed by a certified seismic survey firm to determine limiting charge weights, distances to structures, etc. for all areas where blasting is proposed and limiting ball weights, height of drop, etc., for all areas where headache balls and/or hoe ram techniques are proposed.

##### 3.3.4.1 Vibration Monitoring

During construction, the Contractor shall hire a certified seismic survey firm to perform a seismic monitoring program to determine the effects of any blasting, headache ball or hoe ram use, or any other specialized excavation technique. Particle velocities measured at an existing structure or 300 meters from the blasting, whichever is closest, shall not exceed statutory limits or 12.5 millimeters per second (whether the result of blasting or other excavation technique). In addition to these requirements, the Contractor shall provide suitable vibration monitoring

equipment to measure and record ground motions at the 60 meter distance.

#### 3.3.5 Notifications

The Contractor shall notify each property owner and public utility company having structures or facilities in proximity to the site of the work of his intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance to enable the companies to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury. Any blasting adjacent to or crossing existing utilities shall be fully coordinated with the owner of the effected utility to include hole spacing, loading and vibration.

#### 3.3.6 Qualifications

During blasting operations, the Contractor shall have on site, and in immediate charge of the blasting, a licensed blaster acceptable to the Contracting Officer who has had no less than 3 years of experience in controlled blasting and rock excavation operations. Powder handlers shall have had no less than one year continuous experience in preparation and loading of powder charges.

#### 3.3.7 Post-Blast Data Reports

In addition to the reporting requirements required above, a separate Post-Blast Data Report of each blast shall be prepared and furnished to the Contracting Officer on an approved form. The report shall indicate the location of the blast by specific stationing, ground surface elevation, depth of round, pounds of explosives used by type and grade, total number of loaded holes, total pounds per delay, quantity and kind of explosive in each hole, maximum measured blast vibration, and all other blast information directed by the Contracting Officer. Original or legible copies of the report shall be provided to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the blast event.

#### 3.3.8 Explosives

##### 3.3.8.1 Safety

The contractor shall fully comply with Section 29, Blasting, COE EM 385-1-1 and any Local or State Laws and Regulations applicable to the proposed Blasting Plan.

##### 3.3.8.2 Storage

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, for approval, drawings showing the explosive storage locations, access to and type of construction of the proposed storage magazine for explosives, and cap house. The explosives storage magazine and other facilities may be located on project lands if a satisfactory location can be found and is approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain the explosive storage area at his own expense. The explosives storage magazine shall be securely locked when not in use.

#### 3.4 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

All excavation operations shall be conducted in such a manner that concrete structures, embankments, utilities, or other facilities and improvements which are to remain in place permanently will not be subjected to settlement or horizontal movement. The Contractor shall furnish and

install sheet piling, cribbing, bulkheads, shores, or whatever means may be necessary to adequately support material carrying such improvements or to support the improvements themselves and shall maintain such means in position until they are no longer needed. Temporary sheet piling, cribbing, bulkheads, shores or other protective means shall remain the property of the Contractor and when no longer needed shall be removed from the site. The Contractor shall submit for approval shop drawings showing proposed method of bracing which he intends to use. All shoring and bracing shall be designed so that it is effective to the bottom of the excavation, and shall be based upon calculation of pressures exerted by (and the condition and nature of) the materials to be retained, including surcharge imparted to the side of the trench by equipment and stored materials. Removal of shoring shall be performed in such manner as not to disturb or damage the finished concrete or other facility.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

Excavation within the vicinity of existing structures, utilities, roads, and drainage pipes to remain in place shall be performed in a manner to prevent damage to the structure. Earth banks and facilities to remain in place shall be supported as necessary during excavation. Potential for damage resulting from severe vibration may limit the Contractor's operations or choice of equipment. In general, unless otherwise shown or specified, the actual side slopes shall be in accordance with COE EM 385-1-1.

### 3.6 EXCAVATION CHANNEL

Channel excavation consists of the removal of all materials within the lines and grades indicated.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION OF BASIN

Basin excavation consists of the removal of all materials to the lines and grades indicated. The finished surface shall be reasonably smooth, free from irregular surface changes, and shall not vary more than 100 millimeters above or below the indicated grade, except that either extreme of such tolerance shall not be continuous over an area greater than 50 square meters. No part of the basin area shall be excavated below the finished contours shown on the drawings. If the actual quantities deviate from the estimated quantities, basin area will be expanded, and Contracting Officer will direct additional basin excavation based on the required quantities and final grading plan. The basin excavation area shall be regular in shape, graded smoothly and graded to drain. Side slopes shall not be steeper than one vertical to three horizontal and shall be uniform for the entire length of any one side, unless otherwise directed.

### 3.8 EXCAVATION FOUNDATIONS

#### 3.8.1 Excavation of Inspection Trench

Inspection trench excavation consists of the removal of all materials to the lines and grades indicated after stripping. Additional excavation other than that shown on the project plans may be directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.8.2 Excavation of Dam Foundation

Excavation dam foundation consist of removal of all materials within footprint of the dam embankment to the lines and grades shown on the

drawings after stripping. Additional excavation other than that shown on the project plans may be directed by the Contracting Officer. The finished surface shall be reasonably smooth, free from irregular surface changes, and shall not vary more than 50 millimeters above or below the indicated grade, except that either extreme of such tolerance shall not be continuous over an area greater than 50 square meters.

### 3.9 EXCAVATION OF OUTLET CONDUIT

Excavation of outlet conduit consists of the removal of all materials to the lines and grades indicated for outlet conduit construction.

### 3.10 REMOVAL OF UNSATISFACTORY SOILS AND MATERIALS

The removal of soils or materials which are unsatisfactory for the foundation of the channel, or structures may be required in certain areas. Unsatisfactory soils or materials include but are not limited to those materials containing roots and other organic matter, trash, debris and materials classified in ASTM D 2487, as Pt, OH, OL, CH, MH, and materials too wet to support construction equipment. Channel and Embankment subgrade materials that cannot be brought to 95% compaction after scarification, shall be removed. When removal of unsatisfactory material and/or unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government. The Contractor will be required to excavate any such areas to the depth directed and backfill the removal areas with compacted fill conforming to the requirements of Paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPACTED FILLS AND COMPACTED BACKFILLS.

Soils and materials that are unsatisfactory shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project site in accordance with requirements Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION and Section 01200 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. No excavated material or waste of any kind shall be removed beyond the project limits under this contract without the express written authority of the Contracting Officer, or as allowed under the contract.

### 3.11 DISPOSITION AND DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Excavated materials suitable for required fills shall be placed in temporary stockpiles or used directly in the work. Satisfactory excess excavated natural ground and surface material and soils not utilized as part of the construction shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be disposed off project site at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor at his discretion may dispose of satisfactory excess excavated material originating from the construction of the F-4 Channel from non-BLM Lands, the F-3 Channel and 5th Cell as follows: off site at no additional cost to the Government.

Materials and soils suspected of having characteristics of hazardous and/or toxic waste materials characterized as unsatisfactory soil including trash, dumped debris and demolition products and unstable soils shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project site in accordance with requirements Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION and Section 01200 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. No excavated material or waste of any kind shall be removed beyond the project limits under this contract without the express written authority of the Contracting Officer, or as allowed under the contract. Prior to placing material, the approved stockpile area(s) and optional designated disposal sites shall be cleared of trash



and vegetation. Vegetation shall be removed by grading the existing ground surface to a depth of 150 mm. Any stockpiles shall be placed in a manner to preclude ponding of water. Natural ground and surface soils and materials thus excavated and removed will then be designated as either:

- i. Materials to be salvaged, or
- ii. Scrap and unsatisfactory materials and soils and unstable materials and soils to be treated as specified above and in Section 02230 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS.

### 3.11.1 Hauled Excavated Material

The Contractor shall have a haul route plan for haul within the project limits, including removal of required excavated materials and placing fill materials and hauling of excess excavated material, that utilizes the drawings provided. The haul route plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. Haul routes for transport of the excess excavated material shown on the drawing sheets are approximate. See Section 01200 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for additional requirements and information on excavated material haul routes. The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining all permits and licenses necessary to haul material off-site. The Contractor will provide to the Contracting Officer three copies of the proposed street haul route plan for transport of all excess excavated material.

### 3.12 OVERCUT

Except as otherwise specified or specifically ordered in writing, any overcut or excavation beyond the lines and grades indicated in the plans (or as directed) shall be backfilled with compacted fill conforming to the Paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPACTED FILLS AND COMPACTED BACKFILLS, and to Paragraph COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL, or concrete conforming to the Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS. Subgrades shall be prepared in accordance with paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. All excavating, backfilling, compacting of backfill, and concreting occasioned thereby shall be by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

Any overcut under existing or newly constructed channels and structures shall be backfilled with concrete.

### 3.13 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT

Compaction shall be accomplished by tamping roller, rubber tired roller vibratory compactor or mechanical tampers. All equipment, tools, and machines shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. Compaction equipment shall be suitable for consistently producing uniform soil densities.

### 3.14 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPACTED FILLS AND COMPACTED BACKFILLS

#### 3.14.1 Control

Moisture-density relations shall be established by the Contractor. The soil used for each maximum density test shall be classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and shall include a particle size analysis in accordance with ASTM D 422. At least one five point maximum density test shall be made for every 10 field density tests. Field density test shall be performed by the Contractor at the frequency established in paragraph Field Control, and in such locations to insure that the specified density is being obtained. Moisture-density relations and field densities shall be

reported on approved forms. One copy of density data less dry weight determinations shall be provided on the day each test is taken. The completed field density tests report shall be provided with the Contractor Quality Control Report on the work day following the test.

#### 3.14.1.1 Laboratory Control

Treating of Compacted Fill Materials. Moisture-density relations shall be established by the Contractor. One moisture-density relation shall be made for each classification, blend or change in classification of soil materials encountered. Approval of moisture-density relations shall be obtained prior to the compacting of any material in the work. The moisture-density relations shall be determined in a laboratory in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

- a. The desired amount of mixing water will be added for each compaction test specimen, mixed well, and the mixture will be placed in a container with an airtight cover and allowed to cure for 24 hours. A shorter curing time may be allowed where tests show that shortening the curing time will not affect the results.

#### 3.14.1.2 Field Control

Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. The field moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2216. Determination of in-place densities using the nuclear method ASTM D 2922 may be used to supplement the sand cone density tests ASTM D 1556. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. When material contain considerable amount of rock or coarse gravel in-place density test method ASTM D 4914 or ASTM D 5030 shall be used. At least one adjacent sand cone test shall be performed for every five nuclear density tests performed. If field density tests determined by the nuclear method vary by more than 0.1 kilonewtons per cubic meter from comparison sand-cone tests, and are consistently high or low, adjustment of the calibration curve is necessary.

##### a. In-Place Densities

(1) One test per 750 cubic meters, for the first 7,500 cubic meters of material and one test for each 1,500 cubic meters thereafter, or fraction thereof, shall be made of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines. At least one test shall be made in each 600 mm layer of compacted fill or backfill processed as a unit and not less than one test shall be made in each area. One test per 300 cubic meters, or fraction thereof, shall be made of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines. The contractor CQC shall maintain a log of all tests, which will, updated and submitted to the contracting officer on a weekly basis. The test log shall include: Test number (if retest shall include retest number), date, feature of work, station and offset, elevation, weight of wet soil, weight of dry soil, percent of compaction, optimum moisture content, maximum dry unit weight, soil classification, in-place density test methods either sand-cone or nuclear densimeter.

(2) One test per 400 cubic meters, or fraction thereof, shall be made of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines. The Contractor CQC shall maintain a log of all tests which

will updated and submitted to the Contracting Officer on a weekly basis. The test log shall include: Test number (if retest shall include retest number), date, feature of work, station and offset, weight of wet soil, weight of dry soil, percent of compaction, optimum moisture content, maximum dry unit weight, soil classification, in-place density test methods either sand-cone or nuclear densimeter.

#### 3.14.1.3 Record Testing:

Record testing shall be conducted on two representative samples of as-constructed compacted fill, embankment, to verify strength characteristics. The Contractor will modify his operations to allow for the Contractor, under Contracting Officer/Government observation, to collect samples as indicated hereafter. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer/Government at least 48 hours in advance of the actual collection of samples. The Contractor, under Contracting Officer/Government observation, will collect disturbed record test samples ( 500 kg at each location) when 1/3 and 2/3 of the embankment fill height has been placed. The Contractor shall provide the containers in which to collect the samples. The samples will be shipped and transported by the Contractor to the Government selected laboratory. Costs incidental to the handling and transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall replace material taken for the sample with equivalent materials, compacted to the specified contract requirements.

#### 3.14.2 Settling of Fills or Backfills with Water

Settling of fills or backfills with water will not be permitted.

#### 3.14.3 Fill Material

Fill material shall be obtained from the required excavation. Materials considered unsatisfactory for use as compacted fill include but are not limited to those materials containing roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, chunks or clumps of cemented material, and shall contain no stone whose greatest dimension is more than 3/4 the lift thickness. The Contractor shall expect to break-down, crush or otherwise process required excavation for use as fill material due to the cementation of in-situ soils. Materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as MH, CH, Pt, OH, and OL are also considered unsatisfactory for use as compacted fill. The fill material shall have sufficient amount of fine material to fill the voids between coarser aggregate and shall conform to the following requirements:

| Sieve Size (Millimeters) | Percent by Weight Passing |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 150                      | 100                       |
| 75                       | 80 - 100                  |
| 4.75                     | 70 - 35                   |

Material for compacted fill behind concrete structures shall contain less than 30 percent by weight passing the .075 mm sieve and shall contain no stone or particle larger than 75 mm.

#### 3.14.4 Placement

Fill material shall not be placed against concrete which has not been in place at least 14 days or until the concrete has attained a strength of 17.2 megapascals when tested in accordance with the Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS. Fill shall not be placed over covered channels (roof decks) until the concrete has obtained 70% of the contract required design strength. Heavy equipment shall not be operated over pipes and buried structures until at least 600 mm of fill material have been placed and compacted over them. Material from the top of the pipe or buried structure to 600 mm above pipe or buried structure shall be compacted by mechanical tampers or other equipment approved by the Contracting Officer. Compacted fill shall be placed with suitable equipment in horizontal layers which before compaction, shall not exceed 300 mm in depth for rubber-tired or vibratory rollers, 200 mm in depth for tamping rollers, and 100 mm in depth when mechanical tampers are used. The Contractor may vary the layer thickness within these limits for most efficient operations. Material containing stones shall be placed in a manner to prevent the stones from striking the concrete structures and to prevent the formation of voids.

##### 3.14.4.1 Ground Vibration

Contractor is responsible for any damages to the nearby housing and structures due to the ground vibration caused by movement of heavy conventional equipments or vibratory rollers. The contractor shall deploy all means necessary to mitigate or preclude ground vibration when compaction equipments are operating close by the residential areas.

#### 3.14.5 Moisture Content

Material shall have a uniform moisture content while being placed and compacted. Water shall be added at the source, if required, or by sprinkling each layer of material during placement. Uniform distribution of moisture shall be obtained by disking, harrowing, or otherwise manipulating the soil during and after time water is added. Material containing an excess of moisture shall be manipulated with suitable implements to facilitate maximum aeration and shall be permitted to dry to the proper consistency before being compacted. Fill shall have a maximum moisture content of not more than 2 percent above optimum and a minimum moisture content of not less than 2 percent below optimum.

#### 3.14.6 Compaction

No layer of fill shall be compacted before the practicable uniform moisture content has been obtained. Scarified areas shall be compacted as specified for the fill placed thereon. Rollers will not be permitted to operate within 300 mm of channel or structure walls or over buried structures until the compacted fill over the top of the structures has reached a depth of 600 mm. Compaction equipment shall be so operated that structures are not damaged nor overstressed during compaction operations. Mechanical tampers shall be used for compaction of fill material adjacent to structures where rolling equipment is impracticable for use in compaction.

### 3.15 COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL

#### 3.15.1 Invert

##### 3.15.1.1 Preparation for Placing

The foundation for the compacted fill to be placed and compacted fill at the channel shall be cleared of all existing obstructions, vegetation and debris. Any trash or debris shall be removed in accordance with Section 02230 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS. Unsatisfactory or unstable (too wet) material and soils not meeting the requirements for fill material shall be removed where directed. The existing surfaces for the compacted fill at the channel site shall be scarified to a depth of 150 mm and proofrolled by four passes of the compaction equipment. The subgrade for the channel shall be prepared in accordance with paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION.

##### 3.15.1.2 Compaction

Each layer of the material shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557.

#### 3.15.2 Behind Channel Walls

##### 3.15.2.1 Limitations on Equipment

The gross weight of any piece of equipment, or the combined weight of any combinations of equipment coupled together, used to place, moisten and/or compact fill behind channel walls and up to 600 mm above the top of covered sections shall not exceed 16,000 kilograms, including dynamic forces produced by vibratory equipment. Equipment used to compact the fill behind the channel walls shall be of such size as to be capable of operating in the area between the cut slope and the channel wall. Compaction equipment will not be required to operate at elevations lower than 600 mm above the top of wall footings. This equipment shall be of such size as to be capable of operating in the area between the cut slope and the channel wall at any point 600 mm above the top of the heel of wall footings.

##### 3.15.2.2 Construction Balance

Fills behind wall on one side of the channel shall not exceed by more than 0.610 meters the height of the fill behind the opposite channel wall at any time during construction.

##### 3.15.2.3 Compaction

Each layer of fill behind channel walls, shall be compacted to not less than 90 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557. The top 300 mm of the maintenance road fill adjacent to the channel wall shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum density per ASTM D 1557.

##### 3.15.2.4 Trimming

The top of fill adjacent to channel walls shall be trimmed to the lines indicated on the drawings with a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm. Any material loosened by trimming shall be recompacted and the area moistened and compacted with one pass of a smooth-wheeled roller. Tolerances shall apply after rolling. Fill slopes shall be trimmed to a uniform alignment at the top of the berm and reasonably uniform slope at or outside the lines

shown on the drawings.

#### 3.15.2.5 Backfill Against Plywood at Ends of Pipe and Sewer Stubs

Plywood shall be braced or otherwise held flush against the end of the pipe during backfilling. The Contractor shall make sure the plywood is of sufficient size to adequately cover the pipe or sewer stub opening. The Contractor shall attach blocks or shims to roughly fit the inside diameter of the pipe to assure that the plywood is not displaced during backfilling.

#### 3.15.3 Compacted Fill Over Covered Channel

##### 3.15.3.1 General

No fill material shall be placed over the top of the covered channel until all voids at the sides of the covered channel have been filled as described below, and until all caved material has been compacted to the specified density to the top of the roof slab.

##### 3.15.3.2 Material

Materials for filling voids shall be clean sand, free of trash, organic materials, debris, and with 100 percent passing the 4.75 mm sieve and not more than 10 percent passing the 150 mm sieve.

##### 3.15.3.3 Placement

The first layer of fill over the concrete box section shall be 300 mm in thickness and shall be compacted with a rubber-tired or vibratory roller having a maximum weight of 9,000 kilograms. The remainder of the fill shall be deposited in 150 mm layers and compacted with rubber-tired or vibratory rollers, or other approved equipment with a maximum weight of 9,000 kilograms until the structure has a cover of at least 600 mm. The remainder of the compacted fill shall be placed as specified in paragraph COMPACTED FILL, CHANNEL of this section.

##### 3.15.3.4 Contractors Option

If the Contractor elects to leave the inside forms and shoring in place, permission will be granted to place fill material 48 hours after concrete has been placed.

##### 3.15.3.5 Compaction

Each layer of fill on top of the covered channel shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557. Compacted Fill under streets and maintenance roads shall be compacted per paragraph COMPACTED FILL, ROADWAY.

#### 3.15.4 Compacted Fill, Roadway

##### 3.15.4.1 Compaction

Fill shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum density per ASTM D 1557 for the width of all traveled ways plus 1 meter on each side thereof.

#### 3.15.4.2 Trimming

All street and maintenance road shoulders and side slopes shall be trimmed to the lines indicated on the drawings with a tolerance of plus or minus 25 millimeters. Any material loosened by trimming shall be recompacted and the area moistened and compacted with one pass of a smooth-wheeled roller.

Tolerances shall apply after rolling. Fill slopes shall be trimmed to a reasonably uniform slope at or outside the lines shown on the drawings.

### 3.16 COMPACTED FILL, DAM EMBANKMENT

#### 3.16.1 Foundation Preparation

Before placing material for compacted fill, the foundation surface shall be cleared of all existing obstructions, vegetation, debris, and stripped of surface soils in accordance with paragraph STRIPPING of this Section 02300 EARTHWORK, Section 02910 NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE, and Section 02230 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS. Within the dam embankment footprint, excluding miscellaneous fill zone, the following shall be removed: (1) the upper 1.5 meters of foundation soil within an inspection trench, 4 meters wide, along the centerline of the embankment, (2) the upper 1.5 meters of foundation soil in designated wash areas, (3) the upper 0.610 meters of foundation soil within the footprint of the dam embankment outside of the inspection trench and designated wash areas, and (4) the material shall be removed in accordance with SECTION 02230 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS and this SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK. The inspection trench and the banks of the existing washes shall be excavated as shown on the plans and in accordance with this SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK. Depths may be reduced where hard cemented materials or bedrock is encountered subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Unsatisfactory materials not meeting the requirements for fill material shall be removed where directed. The existing surfaces, including the excavated inspection trench and banks and the areas beneath the outlet structure and conduit within the footprint of the dam embankment, shall be scarified to a depth of 150 millimeters and proofrolled by four passes of the compaction equipment before placing the fill. Sloped ground surfaces steeper than one vertical to four horizontal, on which fill or compacted backfill is to be placed, shall be stepped in such a manner that the compaction equipment will bear on the full depth of the layer.

##### 3.16.1.1 Foundation Preparation, Rock Abutments

In the case of exposed rock surfaces at an abutment, detached rock blocks and loose surface material shall be removed. The use of heavy, tracked equipment shall be minimized to protect the in situ rock surfaces. Excavation and cleaning of the abutment may result in exposure of natural bedding planes and joints thereby creating "steps" on the abutment. Large rock overhangs and protrusions shall be removed by the use of pre-splitting or line drilling techniques in such a manner as to minimize damage to the underlying rock, or the spaces beneath overhangs and around protrusions shall be filled with tamped concrete so that satisfactory compaction of embankment materials can be accomplished. Surfaces steeper than 4V:1H shall not be more than 1.0 meter in height, and benches of sufficient width shall be provided as necessary so that the average slope of any rock face is not steeper than 2V:1H. Rough areas that, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the compaction of the embankment materials cannot be accomplished satisfactorily with power tampers or other specified compaction equipment shall be filled with mortar or concrete, as directed to the extent necessary, to merit satisfactory use of the compaction

equipment. All rock surfaces upon which or against which embankment materials are to be placed shall be broom cleaned. All open joints and cracks greater than 13 mm in width shall be filled with mortar to the depths cleaned. Those portions of such rock surfaces where there are holes greater than 100 mm deep and smaller than 610 mm across shall be filled with mortar or concrete. Mortar and concrete, including forming as necessary, shall conform with the applicable provisions of Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS. In no case shall a thin coat of mortar be left on smooth, intact rock surfaces. Final cleaning of the residual rock surfaces shall take place as the embankment is being raised. Fill materials shall not be placed against embankment abutments until approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.16.2 PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION, DAM EMBANKMENT

Each layer of the material shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557. The Contractor shall construct dam embankment by placing successive horizontal lifts over the entire plane of the work surface. All fill materials shall be placed parallel to axis of dam in compacted horizontal lifts less than 300 mm thickness. Placement of adjacent fills at different heights is prohibited. Where interim slopes are allowed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall grade slopes flatter than 3H:1V. The Contractor must bench and moisture condition interim slopes immediately prior to placement of each lift of new fill against interim slopes. Whenever a compacted surface of any lift has been made too smooth to bond to successive layer by concentration of hauling equipment or other reasons, the Contractor shall loosen by scarifying or other equivalent methods and moisture condition surface prior to placement of the succeeding lift. The embankment lift surfaces shall be kept moist. If a lift surface dries out and cracks, the Contractor shall moisture condition to specified range and rework the lift prior to placement of the subsequent lift. Finished surfaces shall be overbuilt and cut to final grade.

### 3.16.3 Compacted Fill For RCB Outlet Conduit

#### 3.16.3.1 Compaction

Each layer of the material shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557, and shall be in accordance with paragraph PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION, DAM EMBANKMENT and in accordance with paragraph LIMITATIONS ON EQUIPMENT, RCB OUTLET CONDUIT. Contractor shall utilize paragraph SUBGRADE FOR RCB OUTLET CONDUIT prior to installation of the RCB outlet conduit.

#### 3.16.3.2 SUBGRADE FOR RCB OUTLET CONDUIT

Subgrade preparation for RCB outlet conduit shall include subgrade preparation for areas to receive concrete for RCB outlet conduit. All trash and debris shall be removed in accordance with Section 02230 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS. After the RCB outlet conduit alignment has been excavated to rough grade, the entire RCB outlet conduit invert shall be scarified to a depth of 0.15 meters, moisture conditioned and proofrolled by 4 passes of the compaction equipment and trimmed to a uniform grade and smoothed with a steel-wheeled roller to make the subgrade ready to receive concrete. If the subgrade is disturbed by the Contractor's operations or is overexcavated, or is soft or yielding, the subgrade shall be restored to grade and compacted to a density of 95 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557. The finished surface of the



subgrade shall not be more than 13 mm above the indicated grade at any point when tested with a 3 meters straightedge.

#### 3.16.3.3 LIMITATIONS ON EQUIPMENT, RCB OUTLET CONDUIT

The gross weight of any piece of equipment, or the combined weight of any combinations of equipment coupled together, used to place, moisten and/or compact fill along the sides of the RCB outlet conduit and up to 600 mm above the top of the RCB outlet conduit shall not exceed 16,000 kilograms, including dynamic forces produced by vibratory equipment. Equipment used to compact the fill along the sides and above the top of the RCB outlet conduit shall be of such size as to be capable of operating in the area between the cut slope and the RCB outlet conduit. Compaction equipment will be required to operate at elevations equivalent to the elevation of the bottom of the invert of the RCB outlet conduit. This equipment shall be of such size as to be capable of operating in the area between the cut slope and the RCB outlet conduit.

#### 3.16.4 Settlement

The Contractor shall delay Soil Cement (SC) placement for a maximum settlement period of 60 days after embankment in that area reaches full height in order to monitor anticipated settlement of the embankment. The Contractor shall install four surface settlement monuments, one each at Sta. 10+50.000, Sta. 11+50.000, Sta. 12+50.000, and Sta. 13+50.000 for the F-4 Embankment; the locations with respect to the Inlet Structure centerline will be determined by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.16.5 Settlement Monitoring

The monuments shall be surveyed by the Contractor within 24 hours of installation and the elevation surveyed on a weekly basis. The survey data shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for review to determine the need for further monitoring. If the survey data indicates there is inconsequential settlement, the Contracting Officer may approve Soil Cement placement before the 60 day settlement period expires. A settlement monument plan including typical details of the surface settlement monuments along with the plan to protect the monument during construction shall be provided by the Contractor for review not less than 14 calendar days prior to installation of the monument.

#### 3.16.6 Settlement Monument Protection Plan

The location of the settlement monument shall be clearly marked and readily visible (red flagged) to equipment operators. In the event of damage to settlement monument or extension resulting from equipment operating within the specified area, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and shall be responsible for restoring the settlement monument to working order.

#### 3.16.7 Regrading of Embankment Crest

If the F-4 Debris basin embankment crest settles, the embankment shall be regraded to the lines and grades indicated after the settlement period is completed.

### 3.16.8 Basin

#### 3.16.8.1 Location

Compacted fill for the basin shall consist of small amount of fill associated with the F-4 Debris basin grading and access roads to be placed outside of the F-4 Debris basin embankment footprint. This quantity shall not be measured for payment but shall be considered incidental to basin excavation.

#### 3.16.8.2 Preparation for Placing

The foundation for the compacted fill to be placed in the basin shall be cleared of all existing obstructions, vegetation and debris. Vegetation shall be salvaged in accordance with Section 02910 NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE. Any trash or debris shall be removed in accordance with SECTION 02230 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS and with this SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK. Unsuitable materials or unstable (too wet) not meeting the requirements for fill material shall be removed where directed. The existing surfaces for compacted fill in the basin shall be scarified to a depth of 0.15 meters and proofrolled by four passes of the compaction equipment.

#### 3.16.8.3 Compaction

Each layer of the material shall be compacted to not less than 90 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557.

### 3.17 BACKFILL

#### 3.17.1 Structural Backfill

##### 3.17.1.1 Location

Backfill shall consist of all fill against and/or around structures, except backfill for conduits and compacted fill, channel.

##### 3.17.1.2 Material

Backfill material shall be obtained from the required excavation as approved by the Contracting Officer. In general, the best material available will be designated as backfill and fill about structures. Backfill may consist of sand, gravelly sand, and silty sands. Organic material, silt, clay, broken concrete or pavement, boulders and other unsatisfactory material shall not be used. Backfill for structures shall not contain any stones larger than 75 mm.

##### 3.17.1.3 Placing

Backfill material shall not be placed against concrete which has not been in place at least 14 days or until the concrete has attained a strength of 17.2 megapascals when tested in accordance with Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS.

##### 3.17.1.4 Compaction

Compaction shall be not less than 95 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557 unless noted or shown otherwise.

### 3.18 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

#### 3.18.1 Subgrade for Channel

Subgrade preparation for channel shall include subgrade preparation for areas to receive concrete, aggregate base course and/or bituminous paving for streets, access roads, maintenance roads, turnarounds, and invert access ramps. All trash and debris shall be removed in accordance with Section 02230 CLEAR SITE AND REMOVE OBSTRUCTIONS. After the channel has been excavated to rough grade, the entire channel invert, invert access ramp, and other area indicated above shall be scarified to a depth of 0.15 meters, moisture conditioned and proofrolled by 4 passes of the compaction equipment and trimmed to a uniform grade and smoothed with a steel-wheeled roller to make the subgrade ready to receive concrete. If the subgrade is disturbed by the Contractor's operations or is overexcavated, or is soft or yielding, the subgrade shall be restored to grade and compacted to a density of 95 percent of maximum density, per ASTM D 1557. The finished surface of the subgrade shall not be more than 13 mm above the indicated grade at any point when tested with a 3 meters straightedge.

### 3.19 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall consist of material stripped from the surface of excavation areas stockpiled for placement on the downstream side of the embankment in designated revegetation treatment areas. Topsoil shall be placed with a minimum thickness of 200 millimeters or as shown on the drawings. Topsoil shall be processed with soil amendments for Section 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. Compaction other than that required by the controlled movement of the construction equipment will not be required.

### 3.20 FINISHING

#### 3.20.1 EARTHWORK FINISHING

Prior to the application of the pre-emergent herbicide and dust palliative/soil stabilizer, all exposed earthen slopes and surfaces shall be finished to the grades shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer, including the removal of all existing vegetation and the filling and smoothing of erosional features and surface irregularities. The exposed finished surfaces shall then be scarified to a depth of 150 mm, compacted, and groomed to produce a smooth surface with all particles greater than 75 mm in diameter removed.

#### 3.20.2 PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE

All exposed and disturbed surface areas in the project area not covered by revegetation as per Section 02921 SEEDING and as per Section 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING and concrete or asphalt and prepared as described in paragraph EARTHWORK FINISHING shall be treated with a pre-emergent herbicide with the concentrations stated in paragraph PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE PRODUCT to discourage the growth of weeds and other vegetation. When called for, the pre-emergent herbicide shall be watered in per the manufacturer's recommendations and is to be applied prior to application of the pigmented dust palliative/soil stabilizer in paragraph PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER.

#### 3.20.3 PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER

All exposed excavation and fill surfaces and disturbed surface areas in the

project area not covered by concrete or asphalt and treated as per paragraph PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE or treated by revegetation as per Section 02921 SEEDING and/or as per Section 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING shall be treated with a pigmented dust palliative/soil stabilizer for soil stabilization and dust control with the concentrations stated in paragraph PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER PRODUCT after construction is completed. The pigmented dust palliative/soil stabilizer shall be watered in per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Processed gypsum that has become partially air set, lumpy, or caked shall not be used. The plaster/cellulose fiber mulch stabilizer shall be applied at a rate of 2,240 kilograms of plaster per hectare and 1,685 kilograms of wood fiber mulch per hectare. The specified seed mixture shall be added to the stabilizer mulch slurry. The slurry shall be such that when applied, the material shall form a protective coating that reduces water and wind induced erosion. Application shall not be permitted during high winds or when other weather conditions are unsuitable.

A minimum of three 3.0 meter x 3.0 meter on-site test plots shall be sprayed to determine the pigment color for the slurry. The Contracting Officer shall approve the pigment color prior to the Contractor beginning application on the project areas.

The plaster/cellulose fiber mulch stabilizer shall formulate a protective crust like barrier within 4 to 8 hours after application. Application of the plaster/cellulose fiber mulch stabilizer will not be permitted when weather conditions are unsuitable for concrete placement in accordance with Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02316

## EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
- 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
  - 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials
  - 2.1.4 Unyielding Material
  - 2.1.5 Unstable Material
  - 2.1.6 Select Granular Material
  - 2.1.7 Initial Backfill Material
- 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION
  - 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements
    - 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation
    - 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
    - 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material
    - 3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
    - 3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling
  - 3.1.2 Stockpiles
- 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
  - 3.2.1 Trench Backfill
    - 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
    - 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
    - 3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
    - 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill
  - 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
- 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.3.1 Gas Distribution
  - 3.3.2 Water Lines
  - 3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape
- 3.4 TESTING
  - 3.4.1 Testing Facilities
  - 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials
  - 3.4.3 Field Density Tests
  - 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02316

## EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM D 1556 | (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method   |
| ASTM D 1557 | (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |
| ASTM D 2487 | (2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)  |

## 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for trench excavation and trench backfill for utilities. All costs in connection therewith shall be included in the contract prices for items to which the work applies.

## 1.3 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests.

Testing of Backfill Materials.

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

## 2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC and CL.

## 2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

NOTE - The term unsatisfactory materials and unsatisfactory soils are meant to be the same in this specification.

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also include but are not limited to those materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as CH, PT, OH, MH, ML, CL-ML, and OL and satisfactory material which contains root and other organic matter, and materials too wet (unstable) to support construction equipment. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

## 2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

## 2.1.4 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 75 millimeters in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

## 2.1.5 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

## 2.1.6 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 25 mm sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 50 millimeters, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

## 2.1.7 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 50 millimeters or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 13 millimeters in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer,

whichever is smaller.

## 2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 150 mm wide with minimum thickness of 0.100 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| Red:    | Electric   |
| Yellow: | Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials  |
| Orange: | Telephone, Telegraph, Television,<br>Police, and Fire Communications |
| Blue:   | Water Systems  |
| Green:  | Sewer Systems  |

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Excavation shall consist of the removal of every type of material encountered. The material to be removed may include but is not limited to hardpan, silt, sand, gravel, cobbles and boulders, cemented silt/sand/gravel/cobbles/boulders (cemented materials) with various degrees of cementation, caliche, rock, asphalt, vegetation, trash, and other debris. Excavation may require ripping or other rock-excavation techniques. Use of the heavy tractors equipped with a ripper tooth, hoe-rams, and hydraulic or pneumatic rock breaker could be necessary to excavate highly cemented soils. Rock or cemented material from required excavation to be used in compacted fills and backfills shall be crushed or otherwise reduced in size to meet gradation requirements prior to placement or stockpiling. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not satisfactory for backfill shall become property of the contractor and removed from the project site. Excess (satisfactory) excavated materials shall be hauled, placed and compacted in the disposal site per lines and grades shown on the drawing sheet 30. Excess excavated materials including rocks and cemented soils shall be processed/crushed or otherwise reduced in sizes not exceeding 3/4 of the lift thickness, prior to hauling and placing in disposal site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the



pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 1.5 meters high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 1.5 meters high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support. The trench subgrade shall not vary more than 13 millimeters from the indicated grade. Stones of 75 millimeters or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

#### 3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 150 millimeters below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

#### 3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

#### 3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

#### 3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 90 percent maximum density in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

#### 3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall not be backfilled until all specified tests are performed.

##### 3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

##### 3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

##### 3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding material type and thickness shall be in accordance with pipe manufacturer recommendations. Initial backfill material shall consist of select granular material and shall be placed and compacted to 90 percent maximum density in accordance with ASTM D 1557 with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction, to 90 percent maximum density in accordance with ASTM D 1557, of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

#### 3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench shall be filled with satisfactory material and compacted to at least 90 percent maximum density in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except, top 1 meter under the roadways and maintenance roads shall be compacted to not less than 95% of maximum density per ASTM D 1557.

#### 3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catch basin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 14 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

### 3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

#### 3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 450 mm of cover in rock excavation and not less than 600 mm of cover in other excavation.

#### 3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 750 millimeters from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

#### 3.3.3 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 millimeters below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

### 3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. The first inspection shall be at the expense of the Government. Cost incurred for any subsequent inspection required because of failure of the first inspection will be charged to the Contractor.

#### 3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined

in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

#### 3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 200 cubic meters of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 500 cubic meters of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 600 millimeters above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02317

## UTILITY SYSTEMS - GENERAL

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 UTILITY SYSTEM SLEEVES
  - 1.2.1 Sleeves sized 150 mm (6 Inches) or Larger
  - 1.2.2 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 HANDLING

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE
  - 2.1.1 Pipe, Steel
    - 2.1.1.1 Pipe, Steel, Fittings
  - 2.1.2 Pipe, PVC
    - 2.1.2.1 Pipe, PVC, Fittings

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Excavation, Trenching for Pipe Sleeves
  - 3.1.2 Cutting of Pipe Sleeve Material
  - 3.1.3 Joints
    - 3.1.3.1 Joints for Steel Pipe Sleeves
    - 3.1.3.2 Joints for PVC Pipe/Tube
  - 3.1.4 Placing and Laying Pipe Sleeves
    - 3.1.4.1 Piping Sleeve Connections
- 3.2 Backfilling of Pipe Sleeves
- 3.3 CLEANUP
- 3.4 Satisfactory Installation

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02317

## UTILITY SYSTEMS - GENERAL

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B16.11 (1996) Forged Steel Fittings, Socket Welded and Threaded

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 865 (1997) Threaded Couplings, Steel, Black or Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded or Seamless, for Use in Steel Pipe Joints

ASTM D 1785 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D 2466 (2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

ASTM D 2855 (1996; R 2002) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

## AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105 (1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C600 (1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

## 1.2 UTILITY SYSTEM SLEEVES

This section covers utility system sleeves crossing under flood control channels. All work shall conform to the specifications and drawings (including VTN drawings) provided herein. All work shall also conform to the Las Vegas Valley Water District Standard Plates, Drawings, Specifications and the "Uniform Design and Construction Standards for Water Distribution Systems," UDACS, latest edition, and to Southwest Gas standards as applicable. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

### 1.2.1 Sleeves sized 150 mm (6 Inches) or Larger

Sleeves shall be of the materials and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

### 1.2.2 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Satisfactory Installation.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

## 1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

#### 2.1.1 Pipe, Steel

Pipe, steel, for future utilities shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Class B, and to the dimensions and diameters shown on the drawings. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum thickness shall be 6 mm. When installed underground, steel pipe shall be encased with 0.15 mm thick

polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105.

#### 2.1.1.1 Pipe, Steel, Fittings

Pipe, steel, fittings, shall conform to ASTM A 865 or ANSI B16.11 as necessary.

#### 2.1.2 Pipe, PVC

Pipe, PVC, for future utilities shall conform to ASTM D 1785, and to the dimensions and diameters shown on the drawings. Unless specified otherwise, schedule 80 shall be utilized.

#### 2.1.2.1 Pipe, PVC, Fittings

Pipe, PVC, fittings, shall conform to ASTM D 2466.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

##### 3.1.1 Excavation, Trenching for Pipe Sleeves

Excavation, trenching for pipe sleeves shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

##### 3.1.2 Cutting of Pipe Sleeve Material

Cutting of pipe sleeve material shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe sleeve. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable.

##### 3.1.3 Joints

##### 3.1.3.1 Joints for Steel Pipe Sleeves

The maximum allowable deflection for the steel pipe sleeve joints shall be as given in AWWA C600 as it is anticipated that ductile-iron water mains will be installed in some of these pipe sleeves. Deflection in excess of the above limitations will not be allowed, nor will allowance be provided for special bends or angular deflections.

##### 3.1.3.2 Joints for PVC Pipe/Tube

Joints for PVC Pipe/Tube Sleeves shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2855.

##### 3.1.4 Placing and Laying Pipe Sleeves

Pipe sleeve and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Steel or PVC pipe sleeve materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe sleeve coating when present shall be avoided.

Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe sleeves with bells shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe sleeve shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with



recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe sleeves that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe sleeves shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete and ends plugged as necessary. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe sleeve, and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipe sleeves or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe sleeve ends left for future connections and/or work shall be plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

#### 3.1.4.1 Piping Sleeve Connections

The connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions.

#### 3.2 Backfilling of Pipe Sleeves

Backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

#### 3.3 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of pipe sleeves and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

#### 3.4 Satisfactory Installation

The contractor shall submit a Satisfactory Installation statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation of the pipe sleeves is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02373

## GEOTEXTILE

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
  - 1.4.1 Delivery
  - 1.4.2 Storage
  - 1.4.3 Handling

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RAW MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Non-Woven Geotextile
  - 2.1.2 Woven Geotextile
  - 2.1.3 Thread
- 2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLES AND TESTS
  - 3.1.1 Quality Assurance Samples
  - 3.1.2 Quality Assurance Tests
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
  - 3.2.1 Subgrade Preparation
  - 3.2.2 Placement
- 3.3 SEAMS
  - 3.3.1 Overlap Seams
  - 3.3.2 Sewn Seams
- 3.4 PROTECTION
  - 3.4.1 Securing Geotextile
- 3.5 REPAIRS
- 3.6 PENETRATIONS
- 3.7 COVERING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02373

## GEOTEXTILE

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM D 4354 | (1999) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing  |
| ASTM D 4355 | (1999) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus) |
| ASTM D 4759 | (1988; R 1996) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics                                   |
| ASTM D 4873 | (2002) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples                              |
| ASTM D 4884 | (1996) Strength of Sewn or Thermally Bonded Seams of Geotextile   |

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Fabric: Geotextile, a permeable geosynthetic comprised solely of textiles.
- b. Minimum Average Roll Value (MinARV): Minimum of series of average roll values representative of geotextile furnished.
- c. Maximum Average Roll Value (MaxARV): Maximum of series of average roll values representative of geotextile furnished.
- d. Nondestructive Sample: Sample representative of finished Work, prepared for testing without destruction of Work.
- e. Overlap: Distance measured perpendicular from overlapping edge of one sheet to underlying edge of adjacent sheet.
- f. Seam Efficiency: Ratio of tensile strength across seam to strength of intact geotextile, when tested according to ASTM D 4884.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Non-Woven Geotextile

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, proposed material specification along with data sheets showing the physical properties of the material.

Woven Geotextile

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, proposed material specification along with data sheets showing the physical properties of the material.

Manufacturing Quality Control Sampling and Testing

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's quality control manual.

SD-04 Samples

Quality Assurance Samples and Tests

Samples for quality assurance testing; 7 days shall be allotted in the schedule to allow for testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Non-Woven Geotextile

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. For needle punched geotextiles, the manufacturer shall also certify that the geotextile has been continuously inspected using permanent on-line full-width metal detectors and does not contain any needles which could damage other geosynthetic layers. The certificate of compliance shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

Woven Geotextile

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. For needle punched geotextiles, the manufacturer shall also certify that the geotextile has been continuously inspected using permanent on-line full-width metal detectors and does not contain any needles which could damage other geosynthetic layers. The certificate of compliance shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Delivery, storage, and handling of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

#### 1.4.1 Delivery

The Contracting Officer shall be notified a minimum of 24 hours prior to delivery and unloading of geotextile rolls. Rolls shall be packaged in an opaque, waterproof, protective plastic wrapping. The plastic wrapping shall not be removed until deployment. If quality assurance samples are collected, rolls shall be immediately rewrapped with the plastic wrapping. Geotextile or plastic wrapping damaged during storage or handling shall be repaired or replaced, as directed. Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, geotextile type, roll number, roll dimensions, and date manufactured.

#### 1.4.2 Storage

Rolls of geotextile shall be protected from construction equipment, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 71 degrees C, or any other environmental condition that may damage the physical properties of the geotextile. To protect geotextile from becoming saturated, rolls shall either be elevated off the ground or placed on a sacrificial sheet of plastic in an area where water will not accumulate.

#### 1.4.3 Handling

Geotextile rolls shall be handled and unloaded with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Rolls shall not be dragged along the ground, lifted by one end, or dropped to the ground.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RAW MATERIALS

##### 2.1.1 Non-Woven Geotextile

Geotextile shall be a nonwoven pervious sheet of polymeric material and shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material shall not be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Geotextiles shall meet the requirements specified in Table 1. Where applicable, Table 1 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values. The thickness of weight of material shall be as shown on the Drawings.

##### 2.1.2 Woven Geotextile

Geotextile shall be a woven pervious sheet of polymeric material interlaced to form planar structure with uniform weave pattern and shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like

character) will not be allowed. Stabilizers and/or inhibitors shall be added to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material shall not be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Geotextiles shall meet the requirements specified in Table 2. Where applicable, Table 1 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

### 2.1.3 Thread

Sewn seams shall be constructed with high-strength polyester, nylon, or other approved thread type. Thread shall have ultraviolet light stability equivalent to the geotextile and the color shall contrast with the geotextile. Durability shall be equal or greater than durability of geotextile sewn.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Manufacturer shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification. Documentation describing the quality control program shall be made available upon request. Manufacturing quality control sampling and testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved quality control manual. As a minimum, geotextiles shall be randomly sampled for testing in accordance with ASTM D 4354, Procedure A. Acceptance of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLES AND TESTS

#### 3.1.1 Quality Assurance Samples

The Contractor shall provide assistance to the Contracting Officer in the collection of quality assurance samples. Samples shall be collected upon delivery to the site for quality assurance testing in accordance with ASTM D 4354, Procedure B. Lot size for quality assurance sampling shall be considered to be the shipment quantity of the product or a truckload of the product, whichever is smaller. The unit size shall be considered one roll of geotextile. Samples shall be identified with a waterproof marker by manufacturer's name, product identification, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. The date and a unique sample number shall also be noted on the sample. The outer layer of the geotextile roll shall be discarded prior to sampling a roll. Samples shall then be collected by cutting the full-width of the geotextile sheet a minimum of 1 meter long in the machine direction. Rolls which are sampled shall be immediately resealed in their protective covering.

#### 3.1.2 Quality Assurance Tests

The Contractor shall provide quality assurance samples to an Independent

Laboratory. Samples will be tested to verify that geotextile meets the requirements specified in Table 2. Test method ASTM D 4355 shall not be performed on the collected samples. Geotextile product acceptance shall be based on ASTM D 4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements shall result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### 3.2.1 Subgrade Preparation

The surface underlying the geotextile shall be smooth and free of ruts or protrusions which could damage the geotextile. Subgrade materials and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with Section 02300, EARTHWORK.

#### 3.2.2 Placement

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of geotextile. Geotextile rolls which are damaged or contain imperfections shall be repaired or replaced as directed. The geotextile shall be laid flat and smooth so that it is in direct contact with the subgrade. The geotextile shall also be free of tensile stresses, folds, and wrinkles. On slopes steeper than 10 horizontal on 1 vertical, the geotextile shall be laid with the machine direction of the fabric parallel to the slope direction.

### 3.3 SEAMS

#### 3.3.1 Overlap Seams

Geotextile panels shall be continuously overlapped a minimum of 300 mm at all longitudinal and transverse joints. Where seams must be oriented across the slope, the upper panel shall be lapped over the lower panel. If approved, sewn seams may be used instead of overlapped seams.

#### 3.3.2 Sewn Seams

Factory and field seams shall be continuously sewn on all slopes steeper than 1 vertical on 3 horizontal. The stitch type used shall be a 401 locking chain stitch or as recommended by the manufacturer. For field and factory seams which are sewn, the Contractor shall provide at least a 2-meter sample of sewn seam before the geotextile is installed. For seams that are field sewn, the seams shall be sewn using the same equipment and procedures as will be used for the production seams. If seams are sewn in both the machine and cross machine direction, samples of seams from both directions shall be provided. Quality Assurance seam samples shall be provided to the Government at the request of the Contracting Officer. Seam strength shall meet the minimum requirements specified in Table 1. The thread at the end of each seam run shall be tied off to prevent unraveling.

Skipped stitches or discontinuities shall be sewn with an extra line of stitching with a minimum of 450 mm of overlap.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

The geotextile shall be protected during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage. Damaged geotextile shall be repaired or replaced as directed. Adequate ballast (e.g. sand bags) shall be used to prevent uplift by wind. The geotextile shall not be left uncovered for more than 10 days after installation.



### 3.4.1 Securing Geotextile

- a. Secure geotextile during installation as necessary with sandbags or other means approved by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Secure Geotextile with Securing Pins:
  1. Insert securing pins with washers through geotextile.
  2. Securing Pin Alignment:
    - a. Midway between edges of overlaps.
    - b. 150 mm from free edges.
  3. Spacing of Securing Pins:

| <u>Slope</u>     | <u>Maximum Pin Spacing</u> |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| Steeper than 3:1 | 2 feet                     |
| 3:1 to 4:1       | 3 feet                     |
| Flatter than 4:1 | 5 feet                     |

- c. Install additional pins across each geotextile sheet as necessary to prevent slippage of geotextile or to prevent wind from blowing geotextile out of position.
- d. Push each securing pin through geotextile until washer bears against geotextile and secures it firmly to subgrade.

### 3.5 REPAIRS

Torn or damaged geotextile shall be repaired. Clogged areas of geotextile shall be removed. Repairs shall be performed by placing a patch of the same type of geotextile over the damaged area. The patch shall extend a minimum of 300 mm beyond the edge of the damaged area. Patches shall be continuously fastened using approved methods. The machine direction of the patch shall be aligned with the machine direction of the geotextile being repaired. Geotextile rolls which cannot be repaired shall be removed and replaced. Repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.6 PENETRATIONS

Engineered penetrations of the geotextile shall be constructed by methods recommended by the geotextile manufacturer.

### 3.7 COVERING

Geotextile shall not be covered prior to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Cover soil material type, placement, compaction, and testing requirements are described in Section 02300, EARTHWORK.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02500

STATION MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 APPLICATION
  - 3.2.1 Marking
- 3.3 TABULATION OF LOCATION AND TEXT OF MARKINGS
  - 3.3.1 Abbreviations
  - 3.3.2 Tabulation for F-4 Channel
  - 3.3.3 Tabulation for F-3 Channel
  - 3.3.4 Tabulation for 5th Cell

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02500

## STATION MARKINGS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

## U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-1952

(Rev D) Paint, Traffic and Airfield  
Markings, Water Emulsion Base

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Composition Requirements.

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color non-fading black. Station marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District. The Contractor shall submit the Composition Requirements of the paint intended for use on the project to the Government for approval prior to use of the paint.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

All markings shall be painted on concrete walls (channel walls, headwalls, abutments, etc.). Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the marking material.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

Paint shall be applied by brush, spray, roller or any combination of these methods to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 5 degrees C and less than 35 degrees C. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New concrete shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates or stencils as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

#### 3.2.1 Marking

The intersection of the channel center line and levee control line with the center line of new, relocated, and existing facilities such as bridges and street intersections, pole lines, underground utility crossings, side drains, upstream and downstream limits of permanent work, and other required information shall be marked by painting station numbers and additional identifying data as listed in the tabulation of location of text of markings. All markings on concrete shall be in uniform capital block letters and numbers, 150 mm, 75 mm wide, and 19 mm width of line. Markings on concrete walls shall be horizontal with the bottom of the marking not lower than 610 mm below the top of the wall.

### 3.3 TABULATION OF LOCATION AND TEXT OF MARKINGS

#### 3.3.1 Abbreviations

The following abbreviations shall be used where applicable.

R= Right Channel Wall (looking downstream)  
L= Left Channel Wall (looking downstream)

## 3.3.2 Tabulation for F-4 Channel

| Location<br>of Marking<br>on Wall | Station*  | Text<br>of<br>Marking | Location<br>of Marking<br>on Wall | Station*  | Text<br>of<br>Marking |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| R                                 | 21+03.200 | F4 6900               | L                                 | 34+13.843 | F4 11200              |
| L                                 | 21+33.680 | F4 7000               | R                                 | 34+44.323 | F4 11300              |
| R                                 | 21+64.160 | F4 7100               | L                                 | 34+74.803 | F4 11400              |
| L                                 | 21+94.640 | F4 7200               | R                                 | 35+05.283 | F4 11500              |
| R                                 | 22+25.120 | F4 7300               | L                                 | 35+35.763 | F4 11600              |
| L                                 | 22+55.600 | F4 7400               | R                                 | 35+66.243 | F4 11700              |
| R                                 | 22+86.080 | F4 7500               | L                                 | 35+96.723 | F4 11800              |
| L                                 | 23+16.560 | F4 7600               | R                                 | 36+27.203 | F4 11900              |
| R                                 | 23+47.040 | F4 7700               | L                                 | 36+57.684 | F4 12000              |
| L                                 | 23+77.521 | F4 7800               | R                                 | 36+88.164 | F4 12100              |
| R                                 | 24+08.001 | F4 7900               | L                                 | 37+18.644 | F4 12200              |
| L                                 | 24+38.481 | F4 8000               | R                                 | 37+49.124 | F4 12300              |
| R                                 | 24+68.961 | F4 8100               | L                                 | 37+79.604 | F4 12400              |
| L                                 | 24+99.441 | F4 8200               | R                                 | 38+10.084 | F4 12500              |
| R                                 | 25+29.921 | F4 8300               | L                                 | 38+40.564 | F4 12600              |
| L                                 | 25+60.401 | F4 8400               | R                                 | 38+71.044 | F4 12700              |
| R                                 | 25+90.881 | F4 8500               | L                                 | 39+01.524 | F4 12800              |
| L                                 | 26+21.361 | F4 8600               | R                                 | 39+32.004 | F4 12900              |
| R                                 | 26+51.841 | F4 8700               | L                                 | 39+62.484 | F4 13000              |
| L                                 | 26+82.321 | F4 8800               | R                                 | 39+92.964 | F4 13100              |
| R                                 | 27+12.801 | F4 8900               | L                                 | 40+23.444 | F4 13200              |
| L                                 | 27+43.281 | F4 9000               | R                                 | 40+53.924 | F4 13300              |
| R                                 | 27+73.761 | F4 9100               | L                                 | 40+84.404 | F4 13400              |
| L                                 | 28+04.241 | F4 9200               | R                                 | 41+14.884 | F4 13500              |
| R                                 | 28+34.721 | F4 9300               | L                                 | 41+45.365 | F4 13600              |
| L                                 | 28+65.202 | F4 9400               | R                                 | 41+75.845 | F4 13700              |
| R                                 | 28+95.682 | F4 9500               | L                                 | 42+06.325 | F4 13800              |
| L                                 | 29+26.162 | F4 9600               | R                                 | 42+36.805 | F4 13900              |
| R                                 | 29+56.642 | F4 9700               | L                                 | 42+67.285 | F4 14000              |
| L                                 | 29+87.122 | F4 9800               | R                                 | 42+97.765 | F4 14100              |
| R                                 | 30+17.602 | F4 9900               | L                                 | 43+28.245 | F4 14200              |
| L                                 | 30+48.082 | F4 10000              | R                                 | 43+58.725 | F4 14300              |
| R                                 | 30+78.562 | F4 10100              | L                                 | 43+89.205 | F4 14400              |
| L                                 | 31+09.042 | F4 10200              | R                                 | 44+19.685 | F4 14500              |
| R                                 | 31+39.522 | F4 10300              | L                                 | 44+50.165 | F4 14600              |
| L                                 | 31+70.002 | F4 10400              | R                                 | 44+80.645 | F4 14700              |
| R                                 | 32+00.482 | F4 10500              | L                                 | 45+11.125 | F4 14800              |
| L                                 | 32+30.962 | F4 10600              | R                                 | 45+41.605 | F4 14900              |
| R                                 | 32+61.442 | F4 10700              | L                                 | 45+72.085 | F4 15000              |
| L                                 | 32+91.922 | F4 10800              | R                                 | 46+02.565 | F4 15100              |
| R                                 | 33+22.402 | F4 10900              | L                                 | 46+33.046 | F4 15200              |
| L                                 | 33+52.883 | F4 11000              | R                                 | 46+63.526 | F4 15300              |
| R                                 | 33+83.363 | F4 11100              | L                                 | 46+94.006 | F4 15400              |

## Tabulation for F-4 Channel - Continued

| Location<br>of Marking<br>on Wall | Station*  | Text<br>of<br>Marking | Location<br>of Marking<br>on Wall | Station*  | Text<br>of<br>Marking |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| R                                 | 47+24.485 | F4 15500              | R                                 | 60+04.648 | F4 19700              |
| L                                 | 47+54.965 | F4 15600              | L                                 | 60+35.128 | F4 19800              |
| R                                 | 47+85.445 | F4 15700              | R                                 | 60+65.608 | F4 19900              |
| L                                 | 48+15.925 | F4 15800              | L                                 | 60+96.088 | F4 20000              |
| R                                 | 48+46.405 | F4 15900              | R                                 | 61+26.568 | F4 20100              |
| L                                 | 48+76.886 | F4 16000              | L                                 | 61+57.048 | F4 20200              |
| R                                 | 49+07.366 | F4 16100              | R                                 | 61+87.528 | F4 20300              |
| L                                 | 49+37.846 | F4 16200              | L                                 | 62+18.008 | F4 20400              |
| R                                 | 49+68.326 | F4 16300              | R                                 | 62+48.489 | F4 20500              |
| L                                 | 49+98.806 | F4 16400              | L                                 | 62+78.969 | F4 20600              |
| R                                 | 50+29.286 | F4 16500              | R                                 | 63+09.449 | F4 20700              |
| L                                 | 50+59.766 | F4 16600              | L                                 | 63+39.929 | F4 20800              |
| R                                 | 50+90.246 | F4 16700              | R                                 | 63+70.409 | F4 20900              |
| L                                 | 51+20.726 | F4 16800              | L                                 | 64+00.889 | F4 21000              |
| R                                 | 51+51.206 | F4 16900              | R                                 | 64+31.369 | F4 21100              |
| L                                 | 51+81.686 | F4 17000              | L                                 | 64+61.849 | F4 21200              |
| R                                 | 52+12.166 | F4 17100              | R                                 | 64+92.329 | F4 21300              |
| L                                 | 52+42.646 | F4 17200              | L                                 | 65+22.809 | F4 21400              |
| R                                 | 52+73.126 | F4 17300              | R                                 | 65+53.289 | F4 21500              |
| L                                 | 53+03.606 | F4 17400              | L                                 | 65+83.769 | F4 21600              |
| R                                 | 53+34.086 | F4 17500              | R                                 | 66+14.249 | F4 21700              |
| L                                 | 53+64.567 | F4 17600              | L                                 | 66+44.729 | F4 21800              |
| R                                 | 53+95.047 | F4 17700              | R                                 | 66+75.209 | F4 21900              |
| L                                 | 54+25.527 | F4 17800              | L                                 | 66+97.000 | F4 21971.5            |
| R                                 | 54+56.007 | F4 17900              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 54+86.487 | F4 18000              |                                   |           |                       |
| R                                 | 55+16.967 | F4 18100              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 55+47.447 | F4 18200              |                                   |           |                       |
| R                                 | 55+77.927 | F4 18300              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 56+08.407 | F4 18400              |                                   |           |                       |
| R                                 | 56+38.887 | F4 18500              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 56+69.367 | F4 18600              |                                   |           |                       |
| R                                 | 56+99.847 | F4 18700              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 57+30.327 | F4 18800              |                                   |           |                       |
| R                                 | 57+60.807 | F4 18900              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 57+91.287 | F4 19000              |                                   |           |                       |
| R                                 | 58+21.767 | F4 19100              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 58+52.248 | F4 19200              |                                   |           |                       |
| R                                 | 58+82.728 | F4 19300              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 59+13.208 | F4 19400              |                                   |           |                       |
| R                                 | 59+43.688 | F4 19500              |                                   |           |                       |
| L                                 | 59+74.168 | F4 19600              |                                   |           |                       |

\* = The actual location of the channel station shall be accurate to the nearest half meter.

## 3.3.3 Tabulation for F-3 Channel

| Location<br>of Marking<br>on Wall | Station*  | Text<br>of<br>Marking |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| L                                 | 10+00.000 | F3 0                  |
| R                                 | 10+30.480 | F3 100                |
| L                                 | 10+60.960 | F3 200                |
| R                                 | 10+91.440 | F3 300                |
| L                                 | 11+21.920 | F3 400                |
| R                                 | 11+52.400 | F3 500                |
| L                                 | 11+82.880 | F3 600                |
| R                                 | 12+13.360 | F3 700                |
| L                                 | 12+43.840 | F3 800                |
| R                                 | 12+74.321 | F3 900                |
| L                                 | 13+04.801 | F3 1000               |
| R                                 | 13+35.281 | F3 1100               |
| L                                 | 13+65.761 | F3 1200               |

## 3.3.4 Tabulation for 5th Cell

| Location<br>of Marking<br>on Wall | Station*  | Text<br>of<br>Marking |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| R                                 | 10+00.000 | 5th Cell 0            |
| L                                 | 10+30.480 | 5th Cell 100          |
| R                                 | 10+60.960 | 5th Cell 200          |
| L                                 | 10+91.440 | 5th Cell 300          |
| R                                 | 11+21.920 | 5th Cell 400          |
| L                                 | 11+52.400 | 5th Cell 500          |
| R                                 | 11+82.880 | 5th Cell 600          |
| L                                 | 12+13.360 | 5th Cell 700          |
| R                                 | 12+43.840 | 5th Cell 800          |
| L                                 | 12+74.321 | 5th Cell 900          |
| R                                 | 13+02.000 | 5th Cell 990.8        |

-- End of Section --



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02510

## WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PIPING
  - 1.2.1 Distribution Lines 75 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
  - 1.2.2 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
  - 1.2.3 Potable Water Lines
  - 1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 HANDLING
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR IRRIGATION LINE REPLACEMENT

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE
  - 2.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe
- 2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
  - 2.2.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe System
- 2.3 JOINTS
  - 2.3.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing
- 2.4 VALVES
  - 2.4.1 Gate Valves
  - 2.4.2 Pressure Reducing Valves
  - 2.4.3 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves
- 2.5 VALVE BOXES
- 2.6 VALVE PITS
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
  - 2.7.1 Service Clamps
  - 2.7.2 Corporation Stops
  - 2.7.3 Service Stops
  - 2.7.4 Tapping Sleeves
  - 2.7.5 Service Boxes
  - 2.7.6 Disinfection
- 2.8 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR REPLACEMENT IRRIGATION LINES
  - 2.8.1 Standard Products
  - 2.8.2 Nameplates
- 2.9 PIPING MATERIALS
  - 2.9.1 Irrigation Piping and Procedures
    - 2.9.1.1 Lateral Lines and Fittings for Permanent Underground Installation
    - 2.9.1.2 Main Line and Fittings for Permanent Underground Installation
  - 2.9.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Associated Fittings
    - 2.9.2.1 Pipe for Permanent Above-Ground Installation
    - 2.9.2.2 Fittings
  - 2.9.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings, and Solvent Cement
    - 2.9.3.1 Pipe

- 2.9.3.2 Fittings
- 2.9.3.3 Plastic Pipe Joints
- 2.9.4 Sleeving Material
- 2.10 VALVES
  - 2.10.1 Gate Valves, Less than 63 mm
  - 2.10.2 Gate Valves, 63 mm and Larger
- 2.11 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES
  - 2.11.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves
  - 2.11.2 Valve Boxes
  - 2.11.3 Service Clamps

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
  - 3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
    - 3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
    - 3.1.2.2 Water Lines
    - 3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines
    - 3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe
    - 3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe
  - 3.1.3 Joint Deflection
    - 3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe
  - 3.1.4 Placing and Laying
    - 3.1.4.1 Piping Connections
  - 3.1.5 Jointing
    - 3.1.5.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements
    - 3.1.5.2 Bonded Joints Requirements
    - 3.1.5.3 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings
    - 3.1.5.4 Transition Fittings
  - 3.1.6 Setting of Valves and Valve Boxes
    - 3.1.6.1 Location of Valves
  - 3.1.7 Thrust Restraint
    - 3.1.7.1 Thrust Blocks
    - 3.1.7.2 Restrained Joints
- 3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
  - 3.2.1 Pressure Test
  - 3.2.2 Leakage Test
  - 3.2.3 Time for Making Test
  - 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
- 3.3 Bacteriological Disinfection
  - 3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection
- 3.4 CLEANUP
- 3.5 Satisfactory Installation
- 3.6 IRRIGATION SYSTEM RE-INSTALLATION
  - 3.6.1 Trenching
  - 3.6.2 Piping System
    - 3.6.2.1 Cover
    - 3.6.2.2 Clearances
    - 3.6.2.3 Pipe and Conduit Sleeves
  - 3.6.3 Piping Installation
    - 3.6.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
    - 3.6.3.2 Threaded Galvanized Steel Pipe
    - 3.6.3.3 Insulating Joints
  - 3.6.4 Valves and Valve Boxes
  - 3.6.5 Thrust Blocks
  - 3.6.6 Backfill
    - 3.6.6.1 Minimum Cover
  - 3.6.7 Cleaning of Piping

- 3.7 FIELD TESTS
  - 3.7.1 Operational Test
  - 3.7.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Test
  - 3.7.3 Operation Test
- 3.7 POSTING FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.8 CLEANUP
- 3.9 MAINTENANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02510

## WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| AWWA B300 | (1999) Hypochlorites  |
| AWWA B301 | (1999) Liquid Chlorine  |
| AWWA C104 | (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water                            |
| AWWA C105 | (1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems  |
| AWWA C110 | (1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water |
| AWWA C111 | (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings                             |
| AWWA C115 | (1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges                    |
| AWWA C151 | (2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water   |
| AWWA C153 | (2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service  |
| AWWA C200 | (1997) Steel Water Pipe - 6 In. (150 mm) and Larger   |
| AWWA C500 | (2002; A C500a-95) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service                                |
| AWWA C509 | (2001) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service  |
| AWWA C600 | (1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances                             |
| AWWA C606 | (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints  |
| AWWA C651 | (1999) Disinfecting Water Mains   |

AWWA C800 (2001) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA Work Practices (1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.2 (1983; R 2001) Gages and Gaging for Unified Inch Screw Threads

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2001) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM D 1785 (1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D 2241 (2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

ASTM D 2464 (1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80

ASTM D 2466 (2002) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40

ASTM D 2564 (2002) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

ASTM D 2855 (1996; R 2002) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA TRD (2002) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (2002) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

## NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 61 (2001; Addendum 1 - Sep 2001) Drinking  
Water System Components - Health Effects

## 1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution lines. All work shall conform to the Las Vegas Valley Water District Standard Plates, Drawings, Specifications and the "Uniform Design and Construction Standards for Water Distribution Systems," UDACS, latest edition. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

## 1.2.1 Distribution Lines 75 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 80 mm or larger shall be ductile iron, unless otherwise shown or specified.

## 1.2.2 Supply Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water supply lines 80 mm or larger shall be ductile iron, unless otherwise shown or specified.

## 1.2.3 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

## 1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating

that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Bacteriological Disinfection.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

##### Field Tests

Test results from operational, hydrostatic pressure, and operation tests.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

##### Framed Instructions

Copy of framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams that will be posted under glass or in laminated plastic shall be submitted.

### 1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR IRRIGATION LINE REPLACEMENT

The Contractor shall consult with the developer(s) in determining the replacement irrigation system minimum operating water pressure and to obtain any permits as required.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

#### 2.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi), unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 0.15 mm

thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

## 2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

### 2.2.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa (150 psi) pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

## 2.3 JOINTS

### 2.3.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.
- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

## 2.4 VALVES

### 2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.
- b. Valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.
- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm (3 to 12 inches) in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

### 2.4.2 Pressure Reducing Valves

Pressure reducing valves shall maintain a constant downstream pressure regardless of fluctuations in demand. Valves shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa (150 psi) operating pressure on the inlet side, with outlet pressure set for 1.03 MPa (150 psi). The valves shall be of the hydraulically-operated, pilot controlled, globe or angle type, and may be actuated either by diaphragm or piston. The pilot control shall be the



diaphragm-operated, adjustable, spring-loaded type, designed to permit flow when controlling pressure exceeds the spring setting. Ends shall be flanged. Valve bodies shall be bronze, cast iron or cast steel with bronze trim. Valve stem shall be stainless steel. Valve discs and diaphragms shall be synthetic rubber. Valve seats shall be bronze. Pilot controls shall be bronze with stainless steel working parts.

#### 2.4.3 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float.

#### 2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

#### 2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 21 MPa in accordance with Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

#### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

##### 2.7.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

##### 2.7.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

##### 2.7.3 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 1.375 MPa (200 psi).

#### 2.7.4 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa (150 psi). Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters (50 foot-pound).

#### 2.7.5 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

#### 2.7.6 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

### 2.8 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR REPLACEMENT IRRIGATION LINES

#### 2.8.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of two (2) years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. As appropriate, irrigation components shall be applicable for use with reclaimed water irrigation systems.

#### 2.8.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

### 2.9 PIPING MATERIALS

#### 2.9.1 Irrigation Piping and Procedures

##### 2.9.1.1 Lateral Lines and Fittings for Permanent Underground Installation

Lateral lines and fittings 76 mm and smaller shall be Schedule 40 PVC.

### 2.9.1.2 Main Line and Fittings for Permanent Underground Installation

- a. Main line and fittings 63 mm and larger shall be Class 200 PVC Ringtite.
- b. Main lines and fittings 52 mm and smaller shall be Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe with Schedule 40 fittings.

### 2.9.2 Galvanized Steel Pipe and Associated Fittings

#### 2.9.2.1 Pipe for Permanent Above-Ground Installation

All permanent above-ground piping shall be galvanized steel, or as shown on the contract drawings, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, standard weight.

#### 2.9.2.2 Fittings

- a. Fittings shall be Class 150 conforming to requirements of ASME B16.3. Contractor shall use non-hardening, non-toxic pipe joint sealant formulated for use on water-carrying pipes on all metal connections.
- b. Pipe hangers and supports for pipe under bridges shall be in conformance with MSS SP-58.

### 2.9.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings, and Solvent Cement

#### 2.9.3.1 Pipe

- a. Pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 Schedule 40; or ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200.
- b. All PVC pipe shall bear markings including manufacturer's name, nominal pipe size, schedule or class, pressure rating in PSI, NSF approval, and date of extrusion.

#### 2.9.3.2 Fittings

- a. For plastic pipe: Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.
- b. For Ringtite pipe: Fittings shall be Class 200 PSI PVC one(1)-piece molded rubber ring seal fittings.

#### 2.9.3.3 Plastic Pipe Joints

Plastic pipe joints shall be solvent welded or threaded. Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564. Use of pipe dope or solvents on threaded joints will not be permitted.

### 2.9.4 Sleeving Material

Pipe utilized for sleeves shall be Class 200 PVC.

## 2.10 VALVES

### 2.10.1 Gate Valves, Less than 63 mm

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class

150, threaded ends, screw-in bonnet, non-rising stem and solid wedge disc. Gate valves shall include bronze cross handles.

#### 2.10.2 Gate Valves, 63 mm and Larger

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C509 and have encapsulated resilient wedge, parallel seats, non-rising stems, and open by counterclockwise turning. End connections shall be flanged. Interior construction of valves shall be bronze including stem containing a maximum two percent (2%) aluminum and maximum sixteen percent (16%) zinc.

#### 2.11 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

##### 2.11.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 13 mm diameter by 0.910 m long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

##### 2.11.2 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be plastic and lockable. Box sizes shall be adjustable for each type of valve used. The applicable station number shall be cast on cover and painted white. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum .

##### 2.11.3 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall be bronze flat, double strap, with neoprene gasket or "O"-ring seal.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

##### 3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

##### 3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

###### 3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600

mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

#### 3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

#### 3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

#### 3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes.

#### 3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit for the lengths shown. Sleeves under reinforced concrete channel inverts shall be in accordance with the criteria contained in the drawings. Where sleeves are required, in all other cases, the pipe sleeve shall be steel, manufactured in accordance with AWWA C200 or ASTM A 36/A 36M, with a minimum wall thickness of 13 mm. A minimum clearance of at least 50 mm between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve. Sleeves of ferrous material shall be provided with corrosion protection as required in Section 05502 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

#### 3.1.3 Joint Deflection

##### 3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

#### 3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the

Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

#### 3.1.4.1 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

#### 3.1.5 Jointing

##### 3.1.5.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

##### 3.1.5.2 Bonded Joints Requirements

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

##### 3.1.5.3 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 3 mm thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

##### 3.1.5.4 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.6 Setting of Valves and Valve Boxes

##### 3.1.6.1 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

##### 3.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm (4 inches) in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves

shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

#### 3.1.7.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

#### 3.1.7.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA TRD.

### 3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved. Prior to commencing the hydrostatic tests, the Contractor shall submit a Waste Water Disposal Method to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa (200 psi).

Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa (200 psi). Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

### 3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa (200 psi) pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 1.38 MPa (200 psi). Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa (5 psi) of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

### 3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

### 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.



### 3.3 Bacteriological Disinfection

#### 3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651 or as specified herein. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

#### 3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

#### 3.5 Satisfactory Installation

The contractor shall submit a Satisfactory Installation statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

#### 3.6 IRRIGATION SYSTEM RE-INSTALLATION

Main irrigation system shall be re-installed after site grading has been completed. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

##### 3.6.1 Trenching

Trenching shall be field adjusted as appropriate to eliminate existing tree root damage. When no option for trench layout is available then trench

around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 50 mm diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 100 mm minimum or one and one-half (1-1/2) times the diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench shall be excavated 100 mm deeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Existing paved areas and other obstacles shall be bored at a depth conforming to bottom of adjacent trenches. Pipe sleeves for bored pipe shall be two (2) pipe diameters larger than sprinkler pipe.

### 3.6.2 Piping System

#### 3.6.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed as to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified or as shown on the contract drawings.

#### 3.6.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 100 mm for pipe 50 mm and less; 300 mm for 63 mm and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 25 mm.

#### 3.6.2.3 Pipe and Conduit Sleeves

Pipe and conduit sleeves shall be installed with a minimum of off-set at the joints to permit easy installation and removal of the irrigation and conduit lines. All plastic lines shall be installed in sleeves under paved areas and other structures. Sleeves shall extend at least 300 mm beyond the edges of the pavement or structure. Sizes shall be:

| <u>Pipe Sizes (mm)</u>           |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| <u>Minimum Sleeve Size (mm)</u>  |     |
| 13                               | 50  |
| 19                               | 63  |
| 25 to 38                         | 76  |
| 50 to 63                         | 100 |
| 76 and 100                       | 150 |
| 150                              | 250 |
| <u>Number of Wires</u>           |     |
| <u>Minimum Conduit Size (mm)</u> |     |
| 1 to 10                          | 25  |
| 11 to 27                         | 50  |
| 28 to 52                         | 76  |

### 3.6.3 Piping Installation

#### 3.6.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

- a. Rubber ring seal joint shall be factory-made male end or prepared field-cut male end to exact specifications of factory-made end. Carefully clean bell or coupling and insert rubber ring without lubricant. Position ring carefully according to manufacturer's instructions. Lubricate male end according to manufacturer's instructions and insert male end to specified depth. Use hands only when inserting PVC pipe. Thrust blocks shall be provided where necessary to resist system pressure on Ringtite pipe and fittings. Blocks shall be concrete and the size shall be based on an average soil safe bearing load of 5000 kg per square meter. Form thrust block in such a manner that concrete comes in contact only with the fittings. Thrust blocks shall be between solid soil and the fitting.
- b. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.
- c. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three (3) threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.
- d. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling. Pipes shall be installed at temperatures over 40° F.
- e. Install pipe with all markings pointing up for visual inspection and verification.
- f. Pipe shall be kept free from dirt and pipe scale. Pipe ends shall be cut square.

#### 3.6.3.2 Threaded Galvanized Steel Pipe

- a. Prior to installation, pipe shall be reamed. Threads shall be cut in conformance with ASME B1.2. Pipe joint compound shall be applied to male end only.
- b. Galvanized steel pipe for permanent underground installation shall be painted with two (2) coats of Koppers #50 bitumastic, or approved equal, or wrapped with 2 mil thick black plastic insulating tape as manufactured by 3M Company or approved equal.
- c. Pipe attachment installation under bridges shall be in conformance with MSS SP-69 and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.6.3.3 Insulating Joints

Insulating and dielectric fittings shall be provided where pipes of dissimilar metal are joined and at connections to water supply mains as shown.

#### 3.6.4 Valves and Valve Boxes

- a. Valves, all types, shall be installed as detailed on the contract

drawings.

- b. Valve boxes shall be individually provided for each gate valves, quick coupling valves, remote control valves, and master control valves.
- c. Only one (1) valve shall be installed in a valve box, extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 100 mm cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.
- d. Master control valve(s) and flow sensor(s) shall be installed per point-of-connection (POC) as detailed on the contract drawings.

#### 3.6.5 Thrust Blocks

Concrete shall be placed so that sides subject to thrust or load are against undisturbed earth, and valves and fittings are serviceable after concrete has set.

#### 3.6.6 Backfill

##### 3.6.6.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 300 mm for all lateral lines; 610 mm for all main lines; 900 mm for pipes under traffic loads; and 610 mm for low-voltage wires. Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 76 mm of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

#### 3.6.7 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

#### 3.7 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

##### 3.7.1 Operational Test

- c. The operational test shall consist of a coverage test of the on site irrigation system to ensure that overspray and runoff is controlled.

##### 3.7.2 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of . If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of four (4) hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

##### 3.7.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, bubblers, sprinkler heads, and quick coupling assemblies shall be installed and entire system tested for

operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be irrigated.

### 3.7 POSTING FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One (1) chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two (2) 20 mil pieces of clear plastic.

### 3.8 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

### 3.9 MAINTENANCE

Contractor shall maintain all irrigation systems and components in good working order including water point-of-connection facilities (meter and the like) for the length of this contract.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02700

## SIDE DRAINS AND STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS.
  - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage.
  - 1.3.2 Handling.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS.

- 2.1 PIPE FOR SIDE DRAINS.
  - 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe.
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS.
  - 2.2.1 Concrete.
  - 2.2.2 Joints.
    - 2.2.2.1 Mortar joints.
    - 2.2.2.2 Flexible Watertight Joints For Concrete Pipe.
  - 2.2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
    - 2.2.3.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Drop Inlet Structure
    - 2.2.3.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
  - 2.2.4 Frame and Cover for Gratings

## PART 3 EXECUTION.

- 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE SIDE DRAINS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES.
  - 3.1.1 Trenching.
  - 3.1.2 REMOVAL OF ROCK.
  - 3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material.
- 3.2 BEDDING.
  - 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe.
- 3.3 PLACING PIPE.
  - 3.3.1 Concrete Pipe.
- 3.4 JOINTS.
  - 3.4.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint.
  - 3.4.2 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint.
  - 3.4.3 Flexible Watertight Joints For Concrete Pipe.
- 3.5 SIDE DRAIN.
  - 3.5.1 Side Drain Junction Structures.
- 3.6 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
  - 3.6.1 Inlets
- 3.7 BACKFILLING.
  - 3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches.
  - 3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections.
  - 3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery.
- 3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02700

## SIDE DRAINS AND STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS  
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 48/A 48M (2000) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM C 76 (2002) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 270 (2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 443M (2002) Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)

ASTM C 655 (2002) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 789 (2000) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers

ASTM C 828 (2001) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines

ASTM C 850 (2000) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less Than 2 Ft. of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings

ASTM C 924M (2002) Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)

ASTM C 1103M (2002) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method



|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM D 1557 | (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |
| ASTM F 1417 | (1992; R 1998) Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low Pressure Air                          |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Placing Pipe.

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

### SD-06 Test Reports

Pipeline Testing.

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed.

### SD-07 Certificates

Frame and Cover for Gratings.

Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS.

### 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage.

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with the minimum of handling. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Gasket materials and plastic materials shall be protected from exposure to the direct sunlight over extended periods.

### 1.3.2 Handling.

Materials shall be handled in such a manner as to insure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench not dragged.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS.

## 2.1 PIPE FOR SIDE DRAINS.

Pipe for side drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

## 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe.

Concrete pipe shall conform to ASTM C 76, Class IV or to ASTM C 655 with a D-Load equal to or greater than that indicated to produce a 0.3 mm crack.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS.

## 2.2.1 Concrete.

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 25 Mpa (4,000 psi) concrete under Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

## 2.2.2 Joints.

## 2.2.2.1 Mortar joints.

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

## 2.2.2.2 Flexible Watertight Joints For Concrete Pipe.

Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443M. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 1.35 meters.

Flexible watertight joints for concrete pipe that are successfully installed shall then have a mortar joint installed per paragraph mortar joints.

## 2.2.3 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

## 2.2.3.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Drop Inlet Structure

Precast reinforced concrete drop inlet structure shall be in accordance with the type as shown on drawing sheets.

## 2.2.3.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

For highway loadings with 600 mm of cover or more or subjected to dead load only, ASTM C 789; for less than 600 mm of cover subjected to highway

loading, ASTM C 850.

#### 2.2.4 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35B. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

### PART 3 EXECUTION.

#### 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE SIDE DRAINS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES.

Excavation of trenches and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS and the requirements specified below.

##### 3.1.1 Trenching.

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 300 mm to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheet piling and bracing where required shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Care shall be taken not to overexcavate.

##### 3.1.2 REMOVAL OF ROCK.

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 200 mm or 85 mm for each meter of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Unless otherwise specified, material used to replace unstable material or rock excavation should be compacted to a minimum density of 90 percent for cohesive soils and 95 percent for noncohesive soils, as determined by ASTM D 1557. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

##### 3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material.

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph REMOVAL OF ROCK. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheet piling, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

#### 3.2 BEDDING.

##### 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe.

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe. When no bedding class is

specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded carefully in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be only of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making the particular type of joint.

### 3.3 PLACING PIPE.

Each pipe shall be carefully examined before being laid, and defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances shall pipe be laid in water, and no pipe shall be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. All pipe in place shall be inspected before backfilling, and those pipes damaged during placement shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government.

#### 3.3.1 Concrete Pipe.

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

### 3.4 JOINTS.

#### 3.4.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint.

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be carefully cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar to such depth as to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

#### 3.4.2 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint.

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established gradeline with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be carefully cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned carefully with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe then shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

#### 3.4.3 Flexible Watertight Joints For Concrete Pipe.

Flexible watertight plastic or rubber gasketed joints may be used in lieu of other type of joints. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as

recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made, the gasket becomes visibly dislocated, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

The gasketed joint assembly area shall receive a layer of soft mortar on both the inside and on the outside, with the soft mortar being worked into the joint recesses. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint recesses completely and to form a bead on the outside.

### 3.5 SIDE DRAIN.

#### 3.5.1 Side Drain Junction Structures.

Side drain pipes and stubout pipes shall join the outlet channel with junction structures. Construction of junction structures shall be of reinforced concrete complete as shown on the drawings.

### 3.6 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

#### 3.6.1 Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete or precast reinforced concrete; complete with frames and covers or gratings, per details shown on drawing sheets. Pipe connections to concrete inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

### 3.7 BACKFILLING.

Backfilling of trenches for culverts and storm drains and backfilling for appurtenances shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS and the requirements specified below.

#### 3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches.

After the bedding has been prepared and the pipe installed, selected material from the required excavation at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. Care shall be taken to insure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 600 mm above the top of the pipe.

The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 150 mm and compacted to not less than 90 percent for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, of maximum density ASTM D 1557. In place densities shall be determined using ASTM D 1556. Where it is necessary in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, any sheeting and/or portions of bracing used shall be left in place, and the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting

shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

### 3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections.

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified above. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of pipe, not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 300 mm above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 4 meters, whichever is less.

### 3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery.

Operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of the construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any pipe damaged thereby shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

## 3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924M. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924M, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103M. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection.

Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured.

Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 60 liters per mm in diameter per kilometer (250 gallons per inch in diameter per mile) of pipeline per day or 9 mL per mm in diameter per 100 meters (0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet) of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02709

WEEP HOLE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DRAIN MATERIAL
- 2.2 FILTER FABRIC

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Drain Material
  - 3.1.2 Installation of the Filter Fabric
  - 3.1.3 Shipment and Storage
- 3.2 TESTS
  - 3.2.1 Drain Material
    - 3.2.1.1 Points
    - 3.2.1.2 Sampling and Testing
- 3.3 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02709

## WEEP HOLE SYSTEM

## PART 1 GENERAL

NOTE - The term Geotextile and Filter Fabric and Filter Material are meant to be the same in this specification section.

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM C 131  | (2001) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136  | (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates   |
| ASTM D 75   | (1997) Sampling Aggregates  |
| ASTM D 4632 | (1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles   |
| ASTM D 4833 | (2000e1) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembrane, and Related Products                              |

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-04 Samples

## Filter Material.

Specimens identified to indicate the manufacturer, type of material, size and quantity of material, and shipment or lot represented. Each sample of filter material shall be a piece not less than 150 mm x 150 mm.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 DRAIN MATERIAL

Drain material shall be durable, hard, tough, and free from adherent coatings. The material shall not contain corrosive agents, organic matter,



or soft, friable, thin or elongated particles in quantities considered deleterious by the Contracting Officer. Drain material shall consist of gravel, crushed stone, or processed crushed concrete, and shall show a loss in weight of not more than 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131, and shall be reasonably well graded within the following limits:

| Sieve Size (millimeters) | Percent by Weight Passing |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 25 mm                    | 100                       |
| 19 mm                    | 90-100                    |
| 9.5 mm                   | 20-55                     |
| 4.75 mm                  | 0-10                      |
| 150 um                   | 0-4                       |
| 75 um                    | 0-2                       |

## 2.2 FILTER FABRIC

Filter fabric shall be a nonwoven needle punch pervious sheet of plastic yarn. The filter fabric shall provide an apparent opening size no finer than the No. 100 (150-mm) sieve and no coarser than the No. 50 (300-mm) sieve. The filter fabric shall have a minimum tensile strength of 100 pounds in any principal direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4632 grab test method using 25mm square jaws and a 0.3 meter per minute constant rate of traverse. The filter fabric shall have a 15 percent minimum breaking elongation in any principal direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4632. The filter fabric shall have a 22.5 killogram minimum puncture strength when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4833. The filter fabric shall have no seams. The Contractor shall submit Filter Material samples prior to use of the material.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Drain Material

Drain material for weep holes shall be wrapped completely in filter fabric and placed immediately against the wall, covering the opening of the weep hole.

#### 3.1.2 Installation of the Filter Fabric

The filter fabric shall be placed in the manner and at the location indicated. The Contractor shall submit a plan for installation of filter fabric in front of channel weep holes for approval by the Contracting Officer. At the time of installation, the filter fiber shall be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation or storage. The surface to receive the filter fabric shall be prepared to a relatively smooth condition free of obstruction, depressions, debris and soft or low density pockets of material. The filter fabric shall be placed smooth and free of tension, stress, or wrinkles. The filter fabric shall be placed to provide a minimum overlap of 0.3 meters at each joint. Temporary pinning of the textile to help hold it in place shall be allowed. The temporary pins shall be removed during placement of materials on the fiber fabric to relieve high tensile stress. The filter fabric shall be protected at all times during construction from contamination by surface runoff and any filter fabric so contaminated shall be removed and replaced with uncontaminated filter fabric. Any damage to the filter fabric during its

installation or during placement of drain material or compacted fill shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Government. The work shall be scheduled so that the covering of the filter fabric with a layer of the specified material is accomplished within 7 days after placement of the filter fabric. Failure to comply shall require replacement of filter fabric. The filter fabric shall be protected from damage prior to and during the placement of drain material or compacted fill by limiting the height of drop to less than 0.3 meters. Before placement of drain material or compacted fill, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the placement technique will prevent damage to the filter fabric. In no case shall any type of equipment be allowed on the unprotected filter fabric.

### 3.1.3 Shipment and Storage

During all period of shipment and storage, the filter fabric shall be protected from direct sunlight, ultra-violet rays, temperatures greater than 140 degrees Fahrenheit, mud, dirt, dust and debris. To the extend possible shall be maintained wrapped in a heavy duty protective covering.

## 3.2 TESTS

### 3.2.1 Drain Material

#### 3.2.1.1 Points

Points on the individual grading curves obtained from representative samples of the drain material not only shall lie between the boundary limits as defined by smooth curves drawn through the tabulated grading limits plotted on a mechanical-analysis diagram but also shall exhibit no abrupt changes in slope denoting skip grading, scalping of certain sizes, or other irregularities which would be detrimental to the proper functioning of the drain.

#### 3.2.1.2 Sampling and Testing

Sampling and testing of the drain material shall be performed by the Contractor to determine compliance of the installed materials with specified requirements in conformance with ASTM C 131, ASTM C 136, and ASTM D 75. Sampling and testing shall be performed at regular intervals with at least three tests being made for drain materials. The location of after placement tests shall be as directed.

## 3.3 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to avoid damage to the completed subdrainage system from the movement of equipment during placing and compacting operations of fill material.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02722

## AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
  - 1.2.1 Aggregate Base
  - 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 1.4.1 Sampling
  - 1.4.2 Tests
    - 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis
    - 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index
    - 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations
    - 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests
    - 1.4.2.5 Wear Test
    - 1.4.2.6 Fractured Faces
  - 1.4.3 Testing Frequency
    - 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests
    - 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests
- 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
- 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
  - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
    - 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course
  - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
    - 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course
  - 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements
  - 2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES
- 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE
- 3.5 INSTALLATION
  - 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials
  - 3.5.2 Placing
  - 3.5.3 Grade Control
  - 3.5.4 Edges of Base Course
  - 3.5.5 Compaction
  - 3.5.6 Thickness
  - 3.5.7 Finishing
  - 3.5.8 Smoothness
- 3.6 TRAFFIC

- 3.7 MAINTENANCE
- 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS
- 3.9 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02722

## AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM C 117  | (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing                            |
| ASTM C 127  | (2001) Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate                               |
| ASTM C 128  | (2001) Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate                                 |
| ASTM C 131  | (2001) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine     |
| ASTM C 136  | (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates   |
| ASTM D 75   | (1997) Sampling Aggregates  |
| ASTM D 422  | (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils  |
| ASTM D 1556 | (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method   |
| ASTM D 1557 | (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |
| ASTM D 2487 | (2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)  |
| ASTM D 4318 | (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils   |
| ASTM E 11   | (2001) Wire Cloth and Sieves for Testing Purposes   |

STATE OF NEVADA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NDOT), MATERIALS  
TESTING DIVISION

NDOT T230C

(Rev C) Method of Test For Determining the  
Percent of Fractured Faces

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

## 1.2.1 Aggregate Base

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

## 1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools.

List of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work, including descriptive data.

Waybills and Delivery Tickets.

Copies of waybills and delivery tickets during the progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all aggregates actually used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and testing.

Field Density Tests.

Calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated. Copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed. Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

## 1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been

inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Copies of test results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

#### 1.4.1 Sampling

Samples for laboratory testing shall be taken in conformance with ASTM D 75. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.2 Tests

The following tests shall be performed in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

##### 1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Sieve analysis shall be made in conformance with ASTM C 117 and ASTM C 136. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11. Particle-size analysis of the soils shall also be completed in conformance with ASTM D 422.

##### 1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

##### 1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

The maximum density and optimum moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557.

##### 1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Density shall be field measured in accordance with ASTM D 1556. For the method presented in ASTM D 1556 the base plate as shown in the drawing shall be used.

##### 1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Wear tests shall be made on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C 131.

##### 1.4.2.6 Fractured Faces

The percentage fractured faces will be determined in accordance with NDOT T230C.

#### 1.4.3 Testing Frequency

##### 1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.

#### 1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

Each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square meters, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis including 0.02 mm size material shall be performed for every 500 metric tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

#### 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Construction shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 2 degrees C. When the temperature falls below 2 degrees C, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

#### 1.6 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AGGREGATES

The ABC shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve shall be known as fine aggregate.

##### 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.



a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel shall be manufactured by crushing gravels, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Crushed stone shall consist of freshly mined quarry rock, and shall meet all the requirements specified below.

#### 2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 45 percent loss after 500 revolutions when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C 131. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

#### 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

##### 2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

#### 2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

The specified gradation requirements shall apply to the completed base course. The aggregates shall have a maximum size of 25 mm and shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E 11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES

| Sieve<br>Designation | Percentage by Weight<br>Passing Square-Mesh Sieve |
|----------------------|---|
| -----                |   |
| 25.0 mm              | 100   |
| 19.0 mm              | 90-100  |
| 4.75 mm              | 35-65   |
| 1.18 mm              | 15-40   |
| 0.075 mm             | 2-10  |

NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 127 and ASTM C 128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.1.4 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Liquid limit and plasticity index requirements shall apply to the completed course and shall also apply to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, the previously constructed layer shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Adequate drainage shall be provided during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Line and grade stakes shall be provided as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

#### 3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Aggregates shall be obtained from offsite sources.

#### 3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Prior to stockpiling of material, storage sites shall be cleared and leveled by the Contractor. All materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, shall be stockpiled in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately. Waybills and Delivery tickets are required for each load.

#### 3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the ABC, the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the ABC, the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D 2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the ABC.

Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall

be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until the ABC is placed.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

#### 3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

The coarse and fine aggregates shall be mixed in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. The Contractor shall make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment as directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory ABC meeting all requirements of this specification.

#### 3.5.2 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade in a single layer of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. No layer shall exceed 200 mm or less than 75mm when compacted. The layer shall be so placed that when compacted it will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance.

#### 3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed ABC shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required ABC thickness so that the finished ABC with the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

#### 3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

Additionally, approved fill material shall be placed along the outer edges of ABC in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed allowing at least a 300 mm width of this material to be rolled and compacted. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

#### 3.5.5 Compaction

Each layer of the ABC shall be compacted to 100% or as specified on the drawings with approved compaction equipment. Water content shall be maintained during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING. Rolling shall begin at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Compaction shall continue until each layer has degree of compaction that is at least 100 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. The Contractor shall make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to

reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory ABC. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

#### 3.5.6 Thickness

Compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be as indicated. No individual layer shall exceed 200 mm nor be less than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the ABC course shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the ABC course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

#### 3.5.7 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of ABC shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of ABC is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

#### 3.5.8 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.05 meter straightedge. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

#### 3.6 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the ABC course may be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Heavy equipment shall not be permitted except when necessary to construction, and then the area shall be protected against marring or damage to the completed work.

#### 3.7 MAINTENANCE

The ABC shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as

necessary to keep the area intact. Any area of ABC that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

### 3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any unsuitable materials that must be removed shall be disposed of as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

### 3.9 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative, during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer's Representative scale tickets for each load of material weighed; these tickets shall include tare weight, identification mark of each vehicle weighed, plus date, time, and location of the loading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual loads arrive at the work site. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operation. The Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer's Representative the master log of loadings, certified waybills and/or certified tickets, within 24 hours of material delivery. Prior to the final payment, the Contractor shall furnish written certification that the material recorded on the submitted waybills and/or certified tickets was actually used in the construction covered by the contract.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02741

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT
- 1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT
- 1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS
- 1.7 ROLLERS
- 1.8 STRAIGHTEDGE
- 1.9 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.9.1 Plan Grade
  - 1.9.2 Surface Smoothness
- 1.10 GRADE CONTROL
- 1.11 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AGGREGATES
  - 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate
  - 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate
  - 2.1.3 Mineral Filler
  - 2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation
    - 2.1.4.1 Maintenance Road
    - 2.1.4.2 Arterial, Detour and Replacement Roads
- 2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER
- 2.3 MIX DESIGN
  - 2.3.1 JMF Requirements
  - 2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL
- 3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE
- 3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE
- 3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE
- 3.5 TESTING LABORATORY
- 3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING
  - 3.6.1 Transporting
  - 3.6.2 Placing
- 3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE
- 3.8 JOINTS
  - 3.8.1 Transverse Joints
  - 3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints
- 3.9 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
  - 3.9.1 General Quality Control Requirements
  - 3.9.2 Testing Laboratory
  - 3.9.3 Quality Control Testing

- 3.9.3.1 Asphalt Content
- 3.9.3.2 Aggregate Gradation
- 3.9.3.3 Aggregate Moisture
- 3.9.3.4 Temperatures
- 3.9.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture
- 3.9.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow
- 3.9.3.7 In-Place Density
- 3.9.3.8 Thickness
- 3.9.3.9 Grade Conformance and Surface Smoothness
- 3.9.3.10 Additional Testing
- 3.9.3.11 QC Monitoring
- 3.9.4 Action Required
  - 3.9.4.1 Asphalt Content
  - 3.9.4.2 Aggregate Gradation
  - 3.9.4.3 Aggregate Moisture Content
  - 3.9.4.4 Temperature
  - 3.9.4.5 Asphalt Properties
  - 3.9.4.6 Density
  - 3.9.4.7 Thickness
- 3.9.5 Sampling
- 3.9.6 Reports
- 3.10 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

-- End of Section Table of Contents --



## SECTION 02741

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-02 (6th Edition; R 1997) Mix Design Methods  
for Asphalt

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM C 117  | (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer<br>(No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by<br>Washing                        |
| ASTM C 131  | (2001) Resistance to Degradation of<br>Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and<br>Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136  | (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse<br>Aggregates  |
| ASTM C 150  | (2002a) Portland Cement   |
| ASTM C 566  | (1997) Total Evaporable Moisture Content of<br>Aggregate by Drying  |
| ASTM D 140  | (2001) Sampling Bituminous Materials  |
| ASTM D 422  | (1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of<br>Soils   |
| ASTM D 995  | (1995b; R 2002) Mixing Plants for<br>Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving<br>Mixtures                                  |
| ASTM D 1461 | (1985; R 2001) Moisture or Volatile<br>Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures  |
| ASTM D 1559 | (1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of<br>Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus                                    |
| ASTM D 2489 | (2002) Estimating Degree of Particle<br>Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures  |
| ASTM D 2950 | (1991; R 1997) Density of Bituminous<br>Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method   |
| ASTM D 3381 | (1992; R 1999) Viscosity-Graded Asphalt   |

## Cement for Use in Pavement Construction

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| ASTM D 3666         | (2002) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials |
| ASTM D 4318         | (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils                           |
| ASTM D 4867/D 4867M | (1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures                               |
| ASTM D 5444         | (1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate                                      |

## STATE OF NEVADA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NDOT), MATERIALS TESTING DIVISION

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| NDOT T230C | (Rev C) Method of Test For Determining the Percent of Fractured Faces |
|------------|---|

## 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. HMA designed and constructed in accordance with this section shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan for hot-mix asphalt; G, RE.

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan for hot-mix asphalt. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved.

## SD-03 Product Data

Waybills and Delivery Tickets.

Waybills and delivery tickets submitted during progress of the work.

## SD-04 Samples

Asphalt Cement Binder.

Samples of the asphalt cement binder specified shall be submitted for approval not less than 14 days before start of the test section.

#### SD-05 Design Data

Bituminous Pavement Mix Design; G, RE.

Copy of Mix Design selected. Report to be submitted and signed by a Civil Engineer Licensed to Practice in the State of Nevada.

Job Mix Formula; G, RE.

Properties of Bituminous Pavement Mixture; G, RE.

The job mix formula and properties of bituminous pavement mixture shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of paving operations.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Asphalt Content.

Aggregate Gradation.

Aggregate Moisture.

Temperatures.

Moisture Content of Mixture.

Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow.

In-place Density.

Thickness.

Grade Conformance and Surface Smoothness.

Copies of test results. Reports to be submitted and signed by a Civil Engineer Licensed to Practice in the State of Nevada.

Asphalt Cement Binder.

Copies of test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

Aggregates.

All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

QC Monitoring.

QC test results.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory; G, RE.

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification.

Certificate of the testing laboratory, certification of compliance, and plant scale calibration certification.

#### 1.4 ASPHALT MIXING PLANT

Plants used for the preparation of hot-mix asphalt shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 995 with the following changes:

a. Truck Scales. The asphalt mixture shall be weighed on approved certified scales at the Contractor's expense. Scales shall be inspected and sealed at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory. The plant scale shall have a valid plant scale calibration certification.

b. Testing Facilities. The Contractor shall provide all necessary laboratory facilities for the Contractor's quality control testing and use of the Government for acceptance testing, as necessary.

c. Inspection of Plant. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. The Contractor shall provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

d. Storage Bins. Use of storage bins for temporary storage of hot-mix asphalt will be permitted as follows:

(1) The asphalt mixture may be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours.

(2) The asphalt mixture may be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. The mix drawn from bins shall meet the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

#### 1.5 HAULING EQUIPMENT

Trucks used for hauling hot-mix asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other approved material. Petroleum based products shall not be used as a release agent. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers (tarps) shall be securely fastened.

#### 1.6 ASPHALT PAVERS

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled, with an activated screed, heated as necessary, and shall be capable of spreading and finishing courses of hot-mix asphalt which will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. The

paver shall have a receiving hopper of sufficient capacity to permit a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed without segregation. The screed shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging the mixture.

#### 1.7 ROLLERS

Rollers shall be in good condition and shall be operated at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density while it is still in a workable condition. Equipment which causes excessive crushing of the aggregate shall not be used.

#### 1.8 STRAIGHTEDGE

The Contractor shall furnish and maintain at the site, in good condition, one 3.66 m straightedge for each bituminous paver. Straightedge shall be made available for Government use. Straightedges shall be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to insure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement.

#### 1.9 GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS

Finished surface of bituminous courses shall conform to gradeline and elevations shown and to surface smoothness requirements specified.

##### 1.9.1 Plan Grade

The grade of the completed surface shall not deviate more than 15.2 mm from the plan grade.

##### 1.9.2 Surface Smoothness

When a 3.66 m straightedge is laid on the surface parallel with the centerline of the paved area or transverse from crown to pavement edge, the surface shall vary not more than 6.4 mm from the straightedge.

##### 1.10 GRADE CONTROL

Lines and grades shall be established and maintained by means of line and grade stakes placed at site of work. Elevations of bench marks used by the Contractor for controlling pavement operations at the site of work will be determined, established, and maintained by the Government. Finished pavement elevations shall be established and controlled at the site of work by the Contractor in accordance with bench mark elevations furnished by the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.11 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

The hot-mix asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Contracting Officer, if requested; however, all other requirements, including compaction, shall be met.

Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

| <u>Mat Thickness, mm</u> | <u>Degrees C</u> |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| 75 or greater            | 4                |
| Less than 75             | 7                |

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall consist of stone, crushed stone, gravel, crushed gravel, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The portion of material retained on the 4.75 mm sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the 4.75 mm sieve and retained on the 0.075 mm sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the 0.075 mm sieve is defined as mineral filler. All aggregate test results and samples shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to start of construction.

## 2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. All individual coarse aggregate sources shall meet the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss shall not be greater than 45 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131.

b. The portion of the material larger than the 10 mm screen shall contain at least 75 percent particles having fractured faces when tested in accordance with NDOT T230C.

## 2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. The aggregate particles shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material and shall contain no clay balls. Fine aggregate shall have a plasticity index of 6 percent or less and a liquid limit of 35 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

## 2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Mineral filler shall consist of Portland cement conforming to ASTM C 150 or shall be mechanically reduced rock with the following gradation.

| <u>Grain size (mm)</u> | <u>Percent Finer</u> |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 0.075                  | 75-100               |
| 0.05                   | 65-100               |
| 0.02                   | 35-65                |
| 0.01                   | 26-35                |
| 0.005                  | 10-22                |

Grain size shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422.

#### 2.1.4 Aggregate Gradation

##### 2.1.4.1 Maintenance Road

The combined aggregate gradation shall conform to the gradation specified below, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grade uniformly from coarse to fine.

Table 2. Aggregate Gradation

| <u>Sieve Size, mm</u> | <u>Percent Passing<br/>by Mass</u> |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|
| 25                    | 100                                |
| 19                    | 90-100                             |
| 12.5                  | 78-94                              |
| 9.5                   | 68-84                              |
| 4.75                  | 50-65                              |
| 2.36                  | 30-49                              |
| 0.30                  | 7-25                               |
| 0.075                 | 2-9                                |

##### 2.1.4.2 Arterial, Detour and Replacement Roads

The gradation and quality of asphalt aggregate shall conform to those normally used locally in the construction of roadways by either State or Public Works Department Agencies.

#### 2.2 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Asphalt cement binder for use in maintenance road shall conform to ASTM D 3381 Table 2, Viscosity Grade AC-40. Asphalt cement for arterial, detour and replacement roads shall conform to either State or Public Works Department requirements. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Contracting Officer may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production. Samples for this verification testing shall be obtained by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 140 and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. These samples shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for the verification testing, which shall be at no cost to the Contractor.

#### 2.3 MIX DESIGN

The Contractor shall develop the bituminous pavement mix design. The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF). No hot-mix asphalt for payment shall be produced until a JMF has been approved. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using procedures contained in AI MS-02 and the criteria shown in Table 3. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as

determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost. Sufficient materials to produce 90 kg of blended mixture shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to the start of construction.

#### 2.3.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula and properties of bituminous pavement mixture shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of paving operations and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Lab compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-02.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.
- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.
- o. Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).
- p. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.
- q. List of all modifiers and amount used.



Table 3. Marshall Design Criteria

| <u>Test Property</u>          | <u>50 Blow Mix</u> |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Stability, newtons<br>minimum | *4450              |
| Flow, 0.25 mm                 | 8-18               |
| Air voids, percent            | 3-5                |
| TSR, minimum percent          | 75                 |

\* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.

### 2.3.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. The Contractor will be allowed to adjust the Laboratory JMF within the limits specified below to optimize mix volumetric properties with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Adjustments to the Laboratory JMF shall be applied to the field (plant) established JMF and limited to those values as shown. Adjustments shall be targeted to produce or nearly produce 4 percent voids total mix.

Table 4. Field (Plant) Established JMF Tolerances  
Sieves                      Adjustments (plus or minus), percent

|                |     |
|----------------|-----|
| 12.5 mm        | 3   |
| 4.75 mm        | 3   |
| 2.36 mm        | 3   |
| 0.075 mm       | 1   |
| Binder Content | 0.4 |

If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, a new mix design shall be developed. Tolerances given above may permit the aggregate grading to be outside the limits shown in Table 2; while not desirable, this is acceptable.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 160 degrees C when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 174 degrees C when added to the aggregates.

### 3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 175 degrees C when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

### 3.3 PREPARATION OF HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE

The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used.

The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

### 3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

The underlying surface shall be maintained in suitable condition for the placement of asphaltic pavement. Immediately before placing the hot mix asphalt, the underlying course shall be cleaned of dust and debris. The surface of the base course will be inspected for adequate compaction and surface tolerances specified in paragraph: GRADE AND SURFACE-SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS. Unsatisfactory areas shall be corrected, prior to commencement of asphaltic pavement lay down operations.

### 3.5 TESTING LABORATORY

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

The certification shall contain as a minimum:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

### 3.6 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

#### 3.6.1 Transporting

The hot-mix asphalt shall be transported from the mixing plant to the site

in clean, tight vehicles. Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Adequate artificial lighting shall be provided for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 60 degrees C. To deliver mix to the paver, the Contractor shall use a material transfer vehicle which shall be operated to produce continuous forward motion of the paver. Waybills and delivery tickets are to be submitted with each load.

### 3.6.2 Placing

The mix shall be placed and compacted at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, the mixture shall be placed to the full width by an asphalt paver; it shall be struck off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, it shall have the required thickness and conform to the grade and contour indicated. The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Unless otherwise permitted, placement of the mixture shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. The mixture shall be placed in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 3 m. The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 300 mm; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 3 m from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 3 m. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture may be spread and luted by hand tools.

### 3.7 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

After placing, the mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by rolling. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at once. Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. After the Contractor is assured of meeting grade and smoothness requirements, rolling shall be continued until all roller marks are eliminated and at least 95 percent of the laboratory maximum density has been achieved. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, the wheels shall be kept properly moistened but excessive water will not be permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hand tampers. Any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective shall be removed full depth, replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching will not be allowed.

### 3.8 JOINTS

The formation of joints shall be made ensuring a continuous bond between the courses and to obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

#### 3.8.1 Transverse Joints

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid mixture, except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing material at the joint. The cutback material shall be removed from the project. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material before placing any fresh mixture against the joint.

#### 3.8.2 Longitudinal Joints

Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 80 degrees C at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 50 mm from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

### 3.9 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

#### 3.9.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan for hot-mix asphalt. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design
- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials
- d. Stockpile Management
- e. Proportioning
- f. Mixing and Transportation
- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures
- i. Placing and Finishing

- j. Joints
- k. Compaction
- l. Surface Smoothness

### 3.9.2 Testing Laboratory

The Contractor shall have access to a fully equipped asphalt laboratory. The laboratory shall meet the requirements as required in ASTM D 3666. Laboratory facilities shall be kept clean and all equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition. The Contracting Officer shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's laboratory facility, to witness quality control activities, and to perform any check testing desired. The Contracting Officer will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the laboratory facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the deficiencies are serious enough to adversely affect test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are corrected.

### 3.9.3 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture, temperatures, moisture content of mixture, laboratory air voids, Marshall stability and flow, in-place density, thickness, grade conformance and surface smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

#### 3.9.3.1 Asphalt Content

A minimum of one test to determine asphalt content will be performed per 500 metric tons of asphaltic concrete produced.

#### 3.9.3.2 Aggregate Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined for each 250 metric tons of asphaltic concrete produced from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

#### 3.9.3.3 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per shift in accordance with ASTM C 566.

#### 3.9.3.4 Temperatures

At least one measurement of asphaltic concrete temperature shall be taken in each hour, in which paving operations are being conducted. Additional tests at additional locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site, may be required as directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.9.3.5 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per shift in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

#### 3.9.3.6 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least once per 1000 metric tons and compacted into specimens, using 50 blows per side with the Marshall hammer as described in ASTM D 1559. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

#### 3.9.3.7 In-Place Density

At least three cores will be recovered and tested for every 1000 square meters of pavement, or one day's production, whichever is smaller. Additional tests may be taken as required by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may conduct any additional necessary testing to ensure the specified density is achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor pavement density in accordance with ASTM D 2950. Record sampling will be by use of cores as indicated above.

#### 3.9.3.8 Thickness

At least three cores will be recovered and tested for every 1000 square meters of pavement, or one day's production, whichever is smaller. Additional tests may be taken as required by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.9.3.9 Grade Conformance and Surface Smoothness

The Contractor shall conduct the necessary checks to ensure the grade and smoothness requirements are met in accordance with paragraph GRADE AND SURFACE SMOOTHNESS REQUIREMENTS.

#### 3.9.3.10 Additional Testing

Any additional testing, which the Contractor deems necessary to control the process, may be performed at the Contractor's option.

#### 3.9.3.11 QC Monitoring

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to monitor any of the Contractor's quality control testing and to perform duplicate testing as a check to the Contractor's quality control testing. At the completion of asphalt work the Contractor shall submit a certification of compliance indicating that the work is in compliance with this section.

### 3.9.4 Action Required

#### 3.9.4.1 Asphalt Content

If there is a failure to meet the specified asphalt content production will cease and the Contracting Officer will be immediately notified. No additional paving will occur until adjustments to the plant and test results confirm that the specified asphalt is being supplied.

#### 3.9.4.2 Aggregate Gradation

When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately be reported to the Contracting Officer, and immediate steps shall be taken to rectify the situation.

#### 3.9.4.3 Aggregate Moisture Content

When the moisture content of the aggregates is outside specification requirements the aggregates shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure, the fact shall immediately be reported to the Contracting Officer, and immediate steps shall be taken to rectify the situation.

#### 3.9.4.4 Temperature

When the temperature of the bituminous mixture is outside specification requirements the mixture shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure, the fact shall immediately be reported to the Contracting Officer, and immediate steps shall be taken to rectify the situation. In no case will overheated or carbonized mixtures be allowed.

#### 3.9.4.5 Asphalt Properties

If there is a failure in any of the asphalt properties production will cease and the Contracting Officer will be immediately notified. No additional paving will occur until adjustments to the plant and test results confirm that the specified properties are being achieved.

#### 3.9.4.6 Density

When test results indicate lack of compaction additional specimens will be obtained as directed by the Contracting Officer. Based on the test results the Contractor will remove and replace the affected areas of pavement.

#### 3.9.4.7 Thickness

When test results indicate that the finished pavement is 6 mm less than the thickness shown on the drawings, additional samples will be taken to determine the extent of defective thickness. The area determined will be removed and replaced or may be overlaid. The overlay will be a minimum of 25 mm thick and will be placed to duplicate slopes and drainages of the original pavement. No skin patching will be allowed.

#### 3.9.5 Sampling

When directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall sample and test any material which appears inconsistent with similar material being produced, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

#### 3.9.6 Reports

All results of tests conducted shall be reported as required. During periods requiring protection from weather, reports of pertinent

temperatures or other relevant values shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all Contractor Quality Control records.

### 3.10 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative, during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer's Representative scale tickets for each load of material weighed; these tickets shall include tare weight, identification mark of each vehicle weighed, plus date, time, and location of the loading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual loads arrive at the work site. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operation. The Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer's Representative the master log of loadings, certified waybills and/or certified tickets, within 24 hours of material delivery. Prior to the final payment, the Contractor shall furnish written certification that the material recorded on the submitted waybills and/or certified tickets was actually used in the construction covered by the contract.

-- End of Section --



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02748

## BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS
  - 1.4.1 General Requirements
  - 1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor
  - 1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers
  - 1.4.4 Storage Tanks
- 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TACK COAT
- 2.2 PRIME COAT

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE
- 3.2 APPLICATION RATE
  - 3.2.1 Tack Coat
  - 3.2.2 Prime Coat
- 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE
  - 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship
  - 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges
- 3.4 APPLICATION
- 3.5 CURING PERIOD
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING
  - 3.7.1 Sampling
  - 3.7.2 Calibration Test
  - 3.7.3 Trial Applications
    - 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate
    - 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate
  - 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02748

## BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM D 140  | (2001) Sampling Bituminous Materials                           |
| ASTM D 977  | (1998) Emulsified Asphalt                                      |
| ASTM D 2027 | (1997) Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type)                    |
| ASTM D 2995 | (1998) Determining Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors |

## 1.2 WAYBILLS AND DELIVERY TICKETS

Before the final statement is allowed, the Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all bituminous materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. The Contractor shall not remove bituminous material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken by the Contracting Officer; nor shall the Contractor release the car or storage tank taken until the final outage has been taken by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-06 Test Reports

## Sampling and Testing.

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. Copies of all test results for bituminous materials shall be submitted within 24 hours of completion of tests. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements shall be submitted not less than 30 days before the material is required in the work.

## SD-07 Certificates

## Waybills and Delivery Tickets.

Waybills and delivery tickets shall be submitted during progress of the work.

## 1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

## 1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing the results specified.

## 1.4.2 Bituminous Distributor

The distributor shall have pneumatic tires of such size and number to prevent rutting, shoving or otherwise damaging the base surface or other layers in the pavement structure. The distributor shall be designed and equipped to spray the bituminous material in a uniform double or triple lap at the specified temperature, at readily determined and controlled rates with an allowable variation from the specified rate of not more than plus or minus 5 percent, and at variable widths. Distributor equipment shall include a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, full-circulation spray bars, tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, adequate heaters for heating of materials to the proper application temperature, a thermometer for reading the temperature of tank contents, and a hand hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material manually to areas inaccessible to the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped to circulate and agitate the bituminous material during the heating process.

## 1.4.3 Power Brooms and Power Blowers

Power brooms and power blowers shall be suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the bituminous coat is to be applied.

## 1.4.4 Storage Tanks

Tanks shall be capable of heating the bituminous material, under effective and positive control at all times to the required temperature. Heating shall be accomplished by steam coils, hot oil, or electricity. An armored thermometer shall be affixed to the tank so that the temperature of the bituminous material may be read at all times.

## 1.5 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the surface to receive the bituminous coat is dry. Bituminous coat shall be applied only when the atmospheric temperature in the shade is 10 degrees C or above and when the temperature has not been below 2 degrees C for the 12 hours prior to application.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TACK COAT

Emulsified asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 977, Type SS-1h.

## 2.2 PRIME COAT

Cutback asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 2027, Grade MC-70.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Immediately before applying the bituminous coat, all loose material, dirt, clay, or other objectionable material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. Arterials, detour and replacement roads shall receive prime and/or tack coat prior to application of bituminous coat. To assure a uniform spread of the bituminous coat, the portion of the subgrade, subbase, or base course prepared for treatment, if excessively dry, shall be lightly sprinkled with water immediately before the application as directed by the Contracting Officer. For previously constructed pavement, the contact surface shall be dry and clean at the time of treatment. Prior to application of the tack coat, an inspection of the area to be treated shall be made by the Contracting Officer to determine fitness of the area to receive the bituminous coating.

## 3.2 APPLICATION RATE

The exact quantities within the range specified, which may be varied to suit field conditions, will be determined by the Contracting Officer based on trials made by Contractor.

## 3.2.1 Tack Coat

Bituminous material for the tack coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.20 liter nor more than 0.70 liter per square meter of pavement surface.

## 3.2.2 Prime Coat

Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied in quantities of not less than 0.70 liter nor more than 1.80 liters per square meter of pavement surface.

## 3.3 APPLICATION TEMPERATURE

## 3.3.1 Viscosity Relationship

Asphalt application temperature shall provide an application viscosity between 20 and 120 square mm/sec, kinematic. The temperature viscosity relation shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

## 3.3.2 Temperature Ranges

The viscosity requirements shall determine the application temperature to be used. The following is a normal range of application temperatures:

| Bituminous Material | Application Temperature |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| -----               | -----                   |
| MC-70               | 120-220 degrees C       |
| SS-1h               | 70-160 degrees C        |

### 3.4 APPLICATION

Following preparation and subsequent inspection of the surface, the bituminous coat shall be applied at the specified rate with uniform distribution over the surface to be treated. All areas and spots missed by the distributor shall be properly treated with the hand spray. Until the succeeding layer of pavement is placed, the surface shall be maintained by protecting the surface against damage and by repairing deficient areas at no additional cost to the Government. If required, clean dry sand shall be spread to effectively blot up any excess bituminous material. No smoking, fires, or flames other than those from the heaters that are a part of the equipment shall be permitted within 8 meters of heating, distributing, and transferring operations of bituminous material other than bituminous emulsions. All traffic, except for paving equipment used in constructing the surfacing, shall be prevented from using the underlying material, whether primed or not, until the surfacing is completed. The bituminous coat shall conform to all requirements as described herein. Waybills and delivery tickets are to be submitted during progress of the work. To obtain uniform application of the prime coat on the surface treated at the junction of previous and subsequent applications, building paper shall be spread on the surface for a sufficient distance back from the ends of each application to start and stop the prime coat on the paper. Immediately after application, the building paper shall be removed and destroyed.

### 3.5 CURING PERIOD

Following application of the bituminous material and prior to application of the succeeding layer of pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture. Prime coat shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for a period of at least 48 hours or longer, as may be necessary to attain penetration into the treated course.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Samples of the bituminous material shall be tested for compliance with the applicable specified requirements. A sample shall be obtained and tested by the Contractor for every 1900 metric tons of bituminous material used.

### 3.7 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved.

#### 3.7.1 Sampling

The samples of bituminous material, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with ASTM D 140. Sources from which bituminous materials are to be obtained shall be selected and notification furnished to the Contracting Officer within 15 days after the award of the contract.

### 3.7.2 Calibration Test

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment, materials, and labor necessary to calibrate the bituminous distributor. Calibration shall be made with the approved job material and prior to applying the bituminous coat material to the prepared surface. Calibration of the bituminous distributor shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2995.

### 3.7.3 Trial Applications

Before providing the complete bituminous coat, three lengths of at least 30 meters for the full width of the distributor bar shall be applied to evaluate the amount of bituminous material that can be satisfactorily applied.

#### 3.7.3.1 Tack Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous tack coat materials shall be applied in the amount of 0.20 liters per square meter. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

#### 3.7.3.2 Prime Coat Trial Application Rate

Unless otherwise authorized, the trial application rate of bituminous materials shall be applied in the amount of 1.10 liters per square meter. Other trial applications shall be made using various amounts of material as may be deemed necessary.

### 3.7.4 Sampling and Testing During Construction

Quality control sampling and testing shall be performed as required in paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02821

## FENCING AND RAILING

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FENCE FABRIC
  - 2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric
  - 2.1.2 TORTOISE FENCING
  - 2.1.3 Woven Wire and Wire Netting
- 2.2 GATES
- 2.3 METAL POSTS FOR CHAIN LINK FENCE, TORTOISE FENCE, AND POST AND CABLE RAILING
  - 2.3.1 METAL POSTS FOR CHAIN LINK FENCE
  - 2.3.2 Metal Posts for Post and Cable Railing
  - 2.3.3 Metal Tee Posts For Tortoise Fencing
- 2.4 BRACES AND RAILS
- 2.5 WIRE
  - 2.5.1 Tension Wire
- 2.6 CABLES FOR POST AND CABLE RAILING
- 2.7 ACCESSORIES
- 2.8 CONCRETE
- 2.9 PADLOCKS
- 2.10 GROUND RODS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 EXCAVATION
- 3.3 POST INSTALLATION, CHAIN LINK METAL FENCE AND GATES
  - 3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence
- 3.4 RAILS
  - 3.4.1 Top Rail
  - 3.4.2 Bottom Rail
- 3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS
- 3.6 TENSION WIRES
- 3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC
- 3.8 GATE INSTALLATION
- 3.9 GROUNDING
- 3.10 POST AND CABLE RAILING SYSTEM INSTALLATION
  - 3.10.1 Posts for Post and Cable Railing
  - 3.10.2 Cables for Post and Cable Railing
  - 3.10.3 After Installation
- 3.11 TORTOISE FENCING INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02821

## FENCING AND RAILING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 116        | (2000) Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric                                  |
| ASTM A 123/A 123M | (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products                   |
| ASTM A 153/A 153M | (2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware                              |
| ASTM A 392        | (1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric                                       |
| ASTM A 475        | (1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand   |
| ASTM A 491        | (1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric                                   |
| ASTM A 501        | (1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing                   |
| ASTM A 780        | (2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings          |
| ASTM A 824        | (2001) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence     |
| ASTM B 32         | (2000e1) Solder Metal  |
| ASTM C 94/C 94M   | (2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete  |
| ASTM C 270        | (2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry   |
| ASTM C 476        | (1999) Grout for Masonry   |
| ASTM F 626        | (1996a) Fence Fittings   |
| ASTM F 883        | (1997) Padlocks  |
| ASTM F 900        | (2000) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates   |
| ASTM F 1043       | (2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework |



|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM F 1083 | (1997) Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated<br>(Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures |
| ASTM F 1184 | (1994; R 2000) Industrial and Commercial<br>Horizontal Slide Gates                      |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| UL 467 | (1993; Rev thru Aug 2001) Grounding and<br>Bonding Equipment |
|--------|--|

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Post and Cable Railing System.

Chain Link Metal Fence and Gates.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Post and Cable railing system, chain link metal fences and gates.

### SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence.

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

#### 2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 2, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 610 grams of zinc per square meter of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 50 mm mesh. In the event the plans or drawings indicate 11 gauge wire, the Contractor shall use 9 gauge wire as specified herein. Fabric height shall be 1.83 meters. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

### 2.1.2 TORTOISE FENCING

Tortoise fencing shall be temporary and shall consist of a 1.219 meter high, 1/2" galvanized mesh, or equivalent, with steel tee posts driven into the ground, or with steel tee posts set in excavated holes with mortar and grout as necessary, installed where shown on the drawings or required by the Contracting Officer. Mortar and grout to set steel tee posts in holes as necessary shall conform to ASTM C 270 Type M and ASTM C 476.

### 2.1.3 Woven Wire and Wire Netting

Woven wire shall conform to ASTM A 116 No. 12-1/2 close mesh fence; size as indicated. Wire netting shall conform to ASTM A 116 heavy grade; size as indicated.

## 2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 2.44 m wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 2.44 m wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position.

## 2.3 METAL POSTS FOR CHAIN LINK FENCE, TORTOISE FENCE, AND POST AND CABLE RAILING

### 2.3.1 METAL POSTS FOR CHAIN LINK FENCE

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900.

### 2.3.2 Metal Posts for Post and Cable Railing

Posts for Post and Cable Railing shall be per ASTM A 501 and shall be hot-dip galvanized after drilling holes, welding, and other fabrication as shown on the drawings. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, as applicable. Welded, cut, damaged, and deformed areas of galvanizing metal shall be neatly coated with Grade 50B solder conforming to ASTM B 32.

### 2.3.3 Metal Tee Posts For Tortoise Fencing

Steel tee posts shall be similar to those found commercially available, adjusted to the height of the tortoise fence fabric.

## 2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 42 mm, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

## 2.5 WIRE

### 2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

## 2.6 CABLES FOR POST AND CABLE RAILING

Cables shall be prestretched, galvanized wire rope of the size indicated, ungreased. Wire rope shall conform to ASTM A 475, high strength grade with Class A coating. Fittings and accessories shall be hot-dip galvanized.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

Fence fittings and accessories shall be per ASTM F 626 and as shown on the drawings. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified. For the Post and Cable Railing system the turnbuckles, eyebolts, anchors, u-bolt clips, nuts and washers shall be galvanized or zinc plated.

## 2.8 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 19 mm maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 21 MPa at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

## 2.9 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type PO1 Grade 2, Size 44 mm (1-3/4 inch). Padlocks shall be a combination commercial type Padlock Master #175 or equivalent.

## 2.10 GROUND RODS

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467. Ground rods shall be not less than 19.1 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter and 3.048 m (10 feet) in length.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 3 m. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 152.4 m. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

### 3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 50 mm clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

### 3.3 POST INSTALLATION, CHAIN LINK METAL FENCE AND GATES

#### 3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 457 mm in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 457 mm in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 25 mm greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 914 mm and shall be protected with drive caps when being set.

### 3.4 RAILS

#### 3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail.

#### 3.4.2 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

### 3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 1.83 m in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 3.66 m fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 1.83 m high or less if a top rail is installed.

### 3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the top and bottom of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top 102 mm of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 152 mm of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

### 3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 381 mm intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 381 mm intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 610 mm intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 50 mm plus or minus 13 mm above the ground.

### 3.8 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Contractor shall provide a padlock for each of the chain link fence gate assemblies.

### 3.9 GROUNDING

Fences crossed by power lines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 45 m on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 19 mm by 3.05 m long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 152 mm below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 305 mm deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 0.6 m or more than 2.4 m from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

### 3.10 POST AND CABLE RAILING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

#### 3.10.1 Posts for Post and Cable Railing

Posts for Post and Cable Railing shall be installed as shown on the drawings. All posts for the post and cable railing installation shall be true vertical or plumb and not normal to the top of the channel walls.

#### 3.10.2 Cables for Post and Cable Railing

Cables for the post and cable railing shall be installed as shown in the drawings. Cables shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag. Cables shall be parallel to the top of the channel wall.

#### 3.10.3 After Installation

The Contractor shall examine and certify the operation of all post and cable railing not sooner than 30 days after installation.

### 3.11 TORTOISE FENCING INSTALLATION

Installation of the tortoise fence, temporary, shall be in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations. Shop drawings submittal (including steel tee post selection) of the tortoise fence is required and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to installation. Steel tee posts for the tortoise fencing shall be driven plumb in the ground or as necessary shall be set plumb in holes formed in the ground and grouted into place. The grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each steel tee post so as to be free of voids and finished to form a dome. The 1/2" galvanized mesh shall have the bottom portion buried 12" deep or bent over 12" with rocks/dirt placed on same. The Contractor shall maintain the tortoise fence throughout the life of the project. The tortoise fencing shall be removed in its entirety at the end of the contract, and the post holes backfilled to surrounding ground height. The Contractor may bury the bottom portion of the tortoise fence fabric into the ground as shown on the drawings or as an option may bend the fabric laying it on the ground and covering same with earth.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02910

## NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 PROFESSIONAL OVERSIGHT
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 FREE USE PERMIT
- 1.4 INSPECTION
- 1.5 REPLACEMENT OF DAMAGED, DEAD, VANDALIZED OR MISSING PLANT MATERIAL

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 NATIVE PLANT MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Cacti and Yucca
  - 2.1.2 Creosote Bush, Mormon Tea, and White Bursage
- 2.2 WATER
- 2.3 FENCING

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXTRACTION OF NATIVE PLANT MATERIALS
  - 3.1.1 Extraction Time
  - 3.1.2 Salvage Conditions
  - 3.1.3 Plant Orientation
  - 3.1.4 Yucca Extraction, Salvage, and Storage
  - 3.1.5 Cactus Extraction, Salvage and Storage
  - 3.1.6 Creosote Bush, Mormon Tea and White Bursage Extraction, Salvage and Storage
- 3.2 TEMPORARY ON-SITE PLANT STORAGE
  - 3.2.1 Plant Protection During Storage Period
  - 3.2.2 Watering Stored Plant Materials
- 3.3 CLEAN UP
  - 3.3.1 Clean Up
- 3.4 CREDENTIALS AND PAST PROJECT EXPERIENCE FORM OF THE PROPOSED LANDSCAPE PROFESSIONAL
  - 3.4.1 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02910

## NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE

## PART 1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall furnish qualified personnel, equipment, labor, and materials, and perform all work for native plant material extraction, salvage, and temporary plant storage as specified herein, and as directed by the Contracting Officer. F-4 Basin/Channel plants shall be salvaged prior to clearing and grubbing, and strip and stockpile topsoil operations. The contractor shall have the option at Blue Diamond and Flamingo Basins to use salvaged plants in lieu of containerized nursery grown plants. Plants for Blue Diamond and Flamingo Basins if salvage shall be planted immediately (in accordance with planting times and conditions) and not stored in the plant storage area. The site(s) where plants are salvaged shall be approve by the Contracting Officer. Salvaged plants for Blue Diamond and Flamingo Basins shall meet planting and maintenance requirement under this specification and as shown on the contract drawings.

## 1.1 PROFESSIONAL OVERSIGHT

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a landscape professional with previous, successful native plant salvage experience to oversee the extraction and salvage operations for the duration of this work type at the F-4 Basin/Channel, Blue Diamond Detention Basin and Flamingo Detention Basin project. To be considered qualified, the professional's experience must include at least 3 successful projects involving the extraction, salvage, and maintenance of Yucca, and Cacti species, and White Bursage and Creosote Bush. See the landscape Contractor's qualification sheet in the bid documents. The Contractor shall use the landscape subcontractor they were successful low bidder with and who meets the required qualifications. No landscape subcontractor substitutions shall be allowed.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Credentials and Past Project Experience Form of the Proposed Landscape Professional; G, RE.

The credentials and past project experience form of the proposed landscape professional. Past projects and current references that can verify the projects must be listed on the applicable form. Failure of the Contractors proposed landscape professional to show on the form a minimum of 3 projects the proposed landscape professional has completed where said proposed landscape professional was solely responsible for the successful extraction, salvage, storage, transplanting, and irrigation of native plant materials in a desert environment is subject for rejection of the proposed



landscape professional by the Government.

Equipment.

A listing of equipment to be used for the plant extraction and salvage operation.

Fencing Materials.

Manufacturers' printed information for all fencing materials to be used to fence the temporary plant storage nursery.

Temporary Irrigation Plan; G, RE.

The Contractor shall submit an irrigation plan outlining the operation of a temporary irrigation system to water plant materials stored in the temporary nursery from the time of salvage to the time of transplanting. The irrigation plan shall include water source, water quality report from a water quality laboratory, irrigation equipment, and the specifics of operation. The irrigation plan shall include the proposed watering schedule and quantity of water to be applied per each application. Methods to prevent run-off, puddling and plant wilting or water stress shall be described.

1.3 FREE USE PERMIT

Prior to the Contractor beginning any plant salvage activities at the F-4 Basin/Channel project site, Clark County must obtain a "Free Use Permit" from the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) for use of yucca and cactus plant materials. The permit is good for a 3-year period and may be obtained through Gail Marrs-Smith at the BLM Las Vegas District Office, 4765 Vegas Drive, Las Vegas, NV (702) 647-5156. A copy of the permit shall be on-site at the Contractor's office before the salvage operations begin.

1.4 INSPECTION

All extracted and salvaged native plant materials shall be inspected for plant condition and damage prior to being taken to the temporary storage facility. Plant materials that have been exposed to heat, excessive root drying, and damaged or mutilated stock shall be rejected and the Contractor will be charged for replacement fees at fair market value. All cacti and yucca plants shall be inspected to insure that the north orientation is clearly marked on each plant in such a manner that the marking will be protected during transport, storage, and transplanting. Any cacti or yucca plant materials that are salvaged without the north orientation being marked prior to extraction will be rejected by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor will be responsible for supplying replacement plants at no additional cost. Rejected plants shall not be stored in the temporary nursery.

1.5 REPLACEMENT OF DAMAGED, DEAD, VANDALIZED OR MISSING PLANT MATERIAL

The Contractor shall replace any damaged, dead, vandalized, rejected or missing plant materials at no additional cost. Replacement plants shall be of the same species, and size as original stock, and shall be subject to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 NATIVE PLANT MATERIALS

## 2.1.1 Cacti and Yucca

The following cacti and yucca species shall be extracted, and salvaged from all areas within the construction disturbance zone as shown on the Contract Drawings and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- a. All barrel cactus (*Ferocactus cylindraceus*)
- b. All hedgehog cactus (*Echinocereus triglochidatus*)
- c. All cottontop cactus (*Echinocactus polycephalus*)
- d. All other cactus over 305 mm tall, or over 305 mm wide including prickly pear (*Opuntia erinacea*), etc., must be salvaged.
- e. All yucca over 305 mm tall including Mohave yucca (*Yucca schidigera*), Joshua tree (*Yucca brevifolia*).

## 2.1.2 Creosote Bush, Mormon Tea, and White Bursage

The following creosote bush, Mormon Tea, and white bursage shall be extracted and salvaged from the contractor staging area, F-4 Basin and Embankment project areas first. If additional plants are required they shall be salvaged from remaining disturbance areas. Plants in non-disturbed areas shall be protected. Creosote bush, Mormon Tea, and white bursage shall be treated with mycorrhizae in the presence of a contracting officer representative, placed in grow-bags and stored in the on-site temporary nursery.

- a. 240 largest white bursage from the contractor staging area, F-4 Basin and Embankment project site.
- b. 120 largest Mormon Tea from the contractor staging area, F-4 Basin and Embankment project site.
- c. 240 largest creosote bushes from the contractor staging area, F-4 Basin and Embankment project site

## 2.2 WATER

Unless otherwise noted, irrigation water for plant irrigation shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Irrigation water shall not contain elements or metals toxic to plant life.

The temporary irrigation plan must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the Contractor beginning plant salvage operations. The Contractor shall submit a monthly report to the Contracting Officer documenting watering dates, application rates, person who can verify the watering schedule or answer questions pertaining to the required watering.

## 2.3 FENCING

Fencing materials for security fencing of the temporary plant nursery shall conform to the specifications in Section 02821 FENCING AND RAILING.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

The Contractor shall submit a listing of equipment to be used for the plant extraction and salvage operation. The Contractor shall also submit the

credentials and past project experience form of the proposed landscape professional. Past projects and current references that can verify the projects must be listed on the applicable form.

### 3.1 EXTRACTION OF NATIVE PLANT MATERIALS

#### 3.1.1 Extraction Time

Native plant materials shall be extracted and salvaged from September 15 through December 15 for fall work; and from January 1 through May 15 for spring work.

#### 3.1.2 Salvage Conditions

Salvage operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, high temperatures, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed.

When special conditions warrant a variance to the extraction and salvage operations, the Contractor shall propose alternate times for approval by the Contracting officer.

#### 3.1.3 Plant Orientation

The north orientation of each individual cactus and yucca plant shall be marked prior to extraction from the growing site. The marking must be clearly visible and must stay on the plant throughout the extraction, salvage, storage and planting phases. If necessary a compass shall be used to determine the north orientation at the time of marking. Marking shall not result in any damage to the plant such as cuts, bruises, or insertion of any foreign objects into plant tissues. If the north orientation marking does not last through the planting process, the subject plant material shall be rejected and the Contractor shall be responsible for replacement of the same species and size at no additional cost.

#### 3.1.4 Yucca Extraction, Salvage, and Storage

Clonal yucca plants may be salvaged as a clump or as individual plants. Individual plants shall be a minimum of 305 mm in height and/or width to be considered for payment. If salvaged individually each yucca plant must have the north orientation permanently marked prior to extraction from the growing site. If salvaged as a clump each stem also must be marked to provide for the situation that a stem may become detached from the clump during extraction, transport, storage or transplanting. Yucca salvaged as clump shall not be separated and shall be planted as a clump.

As much of the root ball as possible shall be dug and protected. Yucca and cacti shall be stored either bare root, healed-in with the root-ball wrapped and protected or in containers with the root-ball wrapped and protected.

#### 3.1.5 Cactus Extraction, Salvage and Storage

Cacti and yucca must have the north orientation marked on each individual plant prior to extraction. The north marking shall be performed to last through extraction, salvage, storage and transplanting. If the north orientation marking does not last through the planting process, the subject plant material shall be rejected and the Contractor shall be responsible for replacement at no additional cost. Roots shall be protected at all times from drying and physical damage. Cactus shall be watered as

necessary during storage to maintain the health of each plant.

### 3.1.6 Creosote Bush, Mormon Tea and White Bursage Extraction, Salvage and Storage

Native creosote bush, Mormon Tea and white bursage shall be removed with the root ball intact unless otherwise approved. After extraction the plant root ball shall be dipped in mycorrhizae root stimulator, put in 12 gallon or larger grow bags and stored in the temporary nursery. Other storage containers may be used with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY ON-SITE PLANT STORAGE

Within the BLM R/W (Right-Of-Way) as shown on the Contract Drawings, the Contractor shall establish an on-site, temporary plant nursery as directed and approved by the Contracting Officer. Location of this temporary nursery established by the Contractor shall not cause interference to Contractor's work, or other contractors, developers, agencies work. The temporary nursery shall include trenches to store the plant materials. The topography of the nursery shall be slightly sloped to drain so that no ponding will occur from irrigation of stored plant materials. The perimeter of the nursery shall be fenced with 1.83 meter high chain link fencing with 4 strands of barbed wire on the top and a double-swing gate that can be locked. The gate shall be large enough for a truck to pass through to load, unload, maintain and irrigate the plant materials. The access gate(s) shall be positioned where it will not be affected by project construction activities.

### 3.2.1 Plant Protection During Storage Period

All native plant materials salvaged from the construction site shall be stored in the designated temporary nursery. Plants shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight, predators and vandals during the storage period. Plants shall be delivered to the temporary nursery as soon as possible after extraction to avoid drying of plant roots. Yuccas and Joshua trees shall be supported and protected from tipping over or breaking off from winds or other forces such as watering. The CONTRACTOR shall replace unprotected plants that break from strong winds or watering blasts at no additional cost to the Government. Replacement plants shall be equal in size and structure to plants being replaced.

### 3.2.2 Watering Stored Plant Materials

The native plant materials shall be watered 2 to 3 times per week during the hottest summer months and once per month in cool months (or as required to maintain healthy plant materials) for the duration of the time they are held in the temporary nursery or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Water shall be applied at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions at a depth that reaches the bottom of the root zone of each plant. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Plants shall be protected from damage from equipment used to perform the watering. Plants damaged by watering activities shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

### 3.2.3 Soil and Plant Damage Caused by Irrigation

Any damage to stored plants that result from the Contractor's excessive or irregular irrigation practices shall be the responsibility of the

Contractor and such plants shall be replaced at no additional cost.

### 3.3 CLEAN UP

#### 3.3.1 Clean Up

Excess plant materials that are not salvaged, broken plant roots, and other organic waste material generated from the plant extraction and salvage operation or clearing and grubbing activities shall be disposed of off-site in a landfill or buried on-site in a location approved by the Contracting Officer. Inorganic waste materials must be hauled off-site to a landfill.

### 3.4 CREDENTIALS AND PAST PROJECT EXPERIENCE FORM OF THE PROPOSED LANDSCAPE PROFESSIONAL

#### 3.4.1 APPLICATION SUBMITTAL

The Contractor or Subcontractor responsible for plant salvage and revegetation work shall submit immediately after Contract Award a completed credentials and past project experience form of the proposed landscape professional demonstrating experience in this type of work. The credentials and past project experience form is included at the end of this section.

CREDENTIALS AND PAST PROJECT EXPERIENCE FORM  
OF THE PROPOSED LANDSCAPE PROFESSIONAL

In accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents for the F-4 Basin/Channel and Flamingo Detention Basin the undersigned offers the following information as evidence of his/her qualifications to perform the native plant extraction, salvage, storage and associated landscaping work bid upon, according to all the requirements of the plans and specifications for said project.

1. Name of Contractor\_\_\_\_\_

Business Address\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
City, State and Zip Code

2. Social Security Number or  
Federal Identification Number\_\_\_\_\_

3. Telephone No.\_\_\_\_\_ 4. Fax No.\_\_\_\_\_

5. List a minimum of 3 projects you have completed where you were solely responsible for the successful extraction, salvage, storage transplanting, and irrigation of native plant materials in a desert environment. List any special techniques that were used to increase the survival rates of the salvaged and transplanted native plant materials.

PROJECT:\_\_\_\_\_

LOCATION:\_\_\_\_\_

WORK DESCRIPTION:\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

OWNER/REFERENCE:\_\_\_\_\_ TEL. No. \_\_\_\_\_

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:\_\_\_\_\_ TEL. NO. \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT AMOUNT:\_\_\_\_\_ COMPLETION DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT:\_\_\_\_\_

LOCATION:\_\_\_\_\_

WORK DESCRIPTION:\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

PLANT MATERIALS INVOLVED:\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

OWNER/REFERENCE:\_\_\_\_\_ TEL. No. \_\_\_\_\_

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:\_\_\_\_\_ TEL. NO. \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT AMOUNT:\_\_\_\_\_ COMPLETION DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_  
LOCATION: \_\_\_\_\_  
WORK DESCRIPTION: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PLANT MATERIALS INVOLVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

OWNER/REFERENCE: \_\_\_\_\_ TEL. No. \_\_\_\_\_  
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: \_\_\_\_\_ TEL. NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACT AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPLETION DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_  
LOCATION: \_\_\_\_\_  
WORK DESCRIPTION: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PLANT MATERIALS INVOLVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

OWNER/REFERENCE: \_\_\_\_\_ TEL. No. \_\_\_\_\_  
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: \_\_\_\_\_ TEL. NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACT AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPLETION DATE \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_  
LOCATION: \_\_\_\_\_  
WORK DESCRIPTION: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PLANT MATERIALS INVOLVED: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

OWNER/REFERENCE: \_\_\_\_\_ TEL. No. \_\_\_\_\_  
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER: \_\_\_\_\_ TEL. NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACT AMOUNT: \_\_\_\_\_ COMPLETION DATE \_\_\_\_\_

6. List native desert plant materials that you have experience in salvaging and transplanting. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. The Contractor may provide additional information such as resumes of principals or key personnel, letters of recommendation, past project monitoring reports showing successful results, project photographs, or any other information demonstrative of the Contractor's experience, skill, ability and integrity. Attach to this application.

8. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to request at any time additional information regarding the Contractor's experience, equipment, references, completed projects, work currently under contract, and any and all information pertinent to the Contractor's skill, ability and integrity to perform the required work.

The undersigned, on behalf of the Contractor, hereby certifies the foregoing information to be true and complete. The undersigned further certifies that he or she is authorized to sign this application on behalf of the Contractor.

Company Name (Print or Type)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name and Title



-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02921

## SEEDING

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PROFESSIONAL OVERSIGHT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.4.1 Delivery
  - 1.4.2 Storage
  - 1.4.3 Handling
  - 1.4.4 Time Limitation

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
  - 2.1.1 Seed Classification
  - 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
  - 2.1.3 Quality
  - 2.1.4 Seed Mixing
  - 2.1.5 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
  - 2.2.1 SOIL TEST
    - 2.2.1.1 Soil Samples
    - 2.2.1.2 Soil Sample Analysis
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
  - 2.3.1 Fertilizer
    - 2.3.1.1 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
    - 2.3.1.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
- 2.4 PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER PRODUCT
  - 2.4.1 Soil Stabilizer Properties
  - 2.4.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber
- 2.5 IRRIGATION WATER
- 2.6 CHEMICAL TREATMENT MATERIAL

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
  - 3.1.1 Seeding Time
  - 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
  - 3.1.3 Seeding Equipment Calibration
  - 3.1.4 Seeding Equipment Sanitized
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil Status
  - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
    - 3.2.2.1 Applying Fertilizer
    - 3.2.2.2 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
  - 3.2.3 Tillage
  - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
    - 3.2.4.1 Preparation

- 3.2.4.2 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
  - 3.3.1 Installing Seed
    - 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding
    - 3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding
    - 3.3.1.3 Rolling
  - 3.3.2 Hydroseeding
  - 3.3.3 Application of Pigmented Dust Palliative/Soil Stabilizer
  - 3.3.4 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
  - 3.3.5 Irrigation System Approval
    - 3.3.5.1 Temporary Irrigation Plan
  - 3.3.6 Watering Requirements
  - 3.3.7 Soil and Plant Damage Caused by Irrigation
- 3.4 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.5 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
  - 3.5.1 Technical Representative
  - 3.5.2 Application
- 3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
  - 3.6.1 Restoration
  - 3.6.2 Clean Up
- 3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.8 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
  - 3.8.1 Commencement
  - 3.8.2 Satisfactory Stand of Plants
    - 3.8.2.1 Seeded Areas
  - 3.8.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
    - 3.8.3.1 Post-Fertilization
    - 3.8.3.2 Pesticide Treatment
    - 3.8.3.3 Repair or Reinstall
    - 3.8.3.4 Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance Record
- 3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE
  - 3.9.1 Preliminary Inspection
  - 3.9.2 Final Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02921

## SEEDING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4972 (2001) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

## 1.2 PROFESSIONAL OVERSIGHT

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a licensed landscape professional with previous drill seeding and hydroseeding experience to oversee the seeding operations for the duration of this work type at the F-4 Basin/Channel, Blue Diamond Detention Basin and Flamingo Detention Basin project. To be considered qualified, the professional's experience must include at least 3 successful projects involving drill seeding and hydroseeding. See the landscape Contractor's qualification form in Section 02910 NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE. The Contractor shall use the landscape subcontractor they were successful low bidder with and who meets the required qualifications. No landscape subcontractor substitutions shall be allowed.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment.

Soil Stabilizer.

Chemical Treatment Material.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, soil stabilizer material and

chemical treatment material.

Seeding Equipment.

A listing of seeding equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Temporary Irrigation Plan; G, RE.

Temporary irrigation plan showing irrigation layout with list and descriptions of equipment, operation and proposed watering schedule.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operations.

Finished Grade and Topsoil Status.

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operations and the finished grade status.

Seed.

Fertilizer.

Pesticide.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- c. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.
- d. Soil Stabilizer. Manufacturer, contents, recommended application rate, application method.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Sample Fertility Analyses Report; G, RE.

Seeding Equipment Calibration; G, RE.

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance Record; G, RE.

Record of maintenance activities including, watering, reseeding, weeding, fertilizing, and application of soil amendments and the specific areas where maintenance activities were conducted. The Contractor shall submit the information on the required Bi-Monthly Maintenance Record form included

in the specifications.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

##### 1.4.2 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

##### 1.4.3 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

##### 1.4.4 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 8 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SEED

##### 2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS and applicable state seed laws.

### 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

| Scientific Name        | Common Name              | Kilograms<br>per<br>Hectare | % of<br>Mixture<br>By Weight |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Hilaria rigida         | Galleta grass            | 6.6                         | 13.2                         |
| Oryzopsis hymenoides   | Indian ricegrass         | 6.6                         | 13.2                         |
| Sphaeralcea ambigua    | Desert globemallow       | 3.7                         | 7.4                          |
| Encelia virginensis    | Virgin Mountains encelia | 3.7                         | 7.4                          |
| Baileya multiradiata   | Desert Marigold          | 3.7                         | 7.4                          |
| Eriogonum inflatum     | Desert trumpet           | 3.7                         | 7.4                          |
| Ambrosia dumosa        | White bursage            | 7.2                         | 14.4                         |
| Larrea tridentata      | Creosote bush            | 4.5                         | 9                            |
| Ephedra nevadensis     | Nevada ephedra           | 5.5                         | 11                           |
| Atriplex canescens     | Four-wing saltbush       | 4.8                         | 9.6                          |
| Total Application Rate |                          | 50                          | 100                          |

(kilograms/hectare)

(50 kilograms per hectare is equivalent to 44.5 pounds per acre)

### 2.1.3 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum one percent by weight of the total mixture.

### 2.1.4 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as verified by the Contracting Officer.

### 2.1.5 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

## 2.2 TOPSOIL

The topsoil shall be the existing 203 mm (8-inches) surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300, EARTHWORK paragraph STRIPPING, BLM LAND ONLY. Unless otherwise notified by the Government, the topsoil shall conform to ASTM D 5268. The Contractor shall submit the availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operations and the finished grade and topsoil status. Topsoil shall be free from large lumps of soil, large root wads, trash, spent ammunition, broken glass, or other material over a minimum 75 mm (3-inches) diameter. Topsoil may contain native viable plants or plant parts.

### 2.2.1 SOIL TEST

#### 2.2.1.1 Soil Samples

The Contractor shall collect a minimum of six composite soil samples from locations on the site where revegetation activities will take place. Each of the three composite samples shall contain 725 grams (1.6 pounds) of soil for fertility testing.



#### 2.2.1.2 Soil Sample Analysis

The Contractor shall have the soil samples analyzed and results reported for texture, pH, percent organic material, nitrates, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, sodium, soluble salts, aluminum, magnesium, manganese, zinc, iron, copper, sulfate, lead, and boron. The pH of the soil shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 4972. The Contractor shall submit the Soil Sample Fertility Analyses Report.

### 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall meet the following requirements.

#### 2.3.1 Fertilizer

Fertilizer composition shall be formulated as recommended by the required soil fertility test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 160 kilograms per hectare (350 pounds per acre) or as recommended by the required soil fertility test.

##### 2.3.1.1 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

##### 2.3.1.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrile, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

### 2.4 PIGMENTED DUST PALLIATIVE/SOIL STABILIZER PRODUCT

Soil stabilizer shall be a mixture of plaster and natural cellulose fiber mulch. The plaster cellulose fiber mulch stabilizer shall be Plas-Tex(tm) Soil Stabilizer as formulated by Soil-Tech Co., 5375 Cameron Dr., Las Vegas, NV 89118 (702) 873-2023) or approved equal. Proposed substitutions must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

#### 2.4.1 Soil Stabilizer Properties

The plaster shall consist of naturally occurring high purity gypsum and necessary additives, such as retarders and accelerators and water to formulate a binder that will produce a protective crust-like barrier within 4 to 8 hours after application.

The gypsum shall be produced from a quarried or mined source. In addition, the processed gypsum shall be composed of a crushed dry calcium sulfate hemihydrate (CA S04 1/2H2O) having a purity of not less than 88 percent.

The processed gypsum plus necessary additives shall be furnished either in bags or bulk and be accompanied by certificates stating the gypsum's purity content, dry weight and source of manufacture. Processed gypsum, which has become partially air set, lumpy or caked, shall not be used.

The cellulose fiber mulch shall be produced from grinding clean, whole wood chips. The wood chips shall be thermally dehydrated to produce a high quality blend of fibers, dyed with a non-toxic vegetable based dye to aid in visual metering during application. The moisture content shall average 12 percent.

A color pigment shall be added to the slurry at the time of application. The pigment color shall be selected to blend with the existing site colors. Sample test plots of the proposed pigment color(s) shall be tested at the project site and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to application on the specified areas.

#### 2.4.2 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

#### 2.5 IRRIGATION WATER

Irrigation water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Irrigation water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

#### 2.6 CHEMICAL TREATMENT MATERIAL

If necessary, the Contractor shall submit any additional chemical treatment material information.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

##### 3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March 1 to April 30 for spring establishment; and from September 1 to October 30 for fall establishment. If the Contractor elects to seed outside of the specified seeding periods, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the reason for the variance and describe the dates the seeding is actually performed.

##### 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed by the Contracting Officer. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, the Contractor shall submit proposed alternate times to the Contracting Officer for approval.

##### 3.1.3 Seeding Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the seeding equipment to be used. These tests

shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing. Information on other equipment planned for utilization in the operation shall be submitted.

#### 3.1.4 Seeding Equipment Sanitized

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, the seeding equipment shall be sanitized and cleaned of any pest organisms, insect and/or animal eggs, spores, weed seeds or propagules remaining from previous job sites.

### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil Status

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300, EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

#### 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

##### 3.2.2.1 Applying Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 160 kilograms per hectare (350 pounds per acre) or as recommended by the required soil fertility test. The application rate recommended by the fertility test shall be the actual application rate if different from the 160 kilogram application rate. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 205 mm (8-inches) depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

##### 3.2.2.2 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm (4 inch) depth.

#### 3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 152 mm (6 inch) depth. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Fertilizer may be applied during this procedure.

#### 3.2.4 Prepared Surface

##### 3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 50 mm (2 inch) below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

#### 3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

#### 3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding, Drill Seeding or Hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

##### 3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 50 kilograms per hectare (44.5 pounds per acre) using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 6 mm depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device. Broadcast seeding shall be used in all areas not reachable by hydroseeding, or areas behind boulders.

##### 3.3.1.2 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 13 mm depth and at the rate of 50 kilograms per hectare (44.5 pounds per acre), using equipment having drills a maximum 175 mm distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations. Drill seeding shall be used on all areas flatter than 8H:1V.

##### 3.3.1.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

#### 3.3.2 Hydroseeding

Seed shall be mixed to ensure broadcast at the rate of 50 kilograms per hectare (44.5 pounds per acre). Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch and tackifier shall be added at the rates recommended by the manufacturer after the seed, fertilizer, and water are thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The hydroseeded area shall not be

rolled. Hydroseeding shall be used on slopes steeper than 8H:1V.

### 3.3.3 Application of Pigmented Dust Palliative/Soil Stabilizer

The plaster/cellulose fiber mulch stabilizer shall be applied at a rate of 2,240 kilograms of plaster per hectare and 1,685 kilograms of wood fiber mulch per hectare. The specified seed mixture shall be added to the stabilizer mulch slurry. The slurry shall be such that when applied, the material shall form a protective coating that reduces water and wind induced erosion. Application shall not be permitted during high winds or when other weather conditions are unsuitable.

A minimum of three 3.0 meter x 3.0 meter on-site test plots shall be sprayed to determine the pigment color for the slurry. The Contracting Officer shall approve the pigment color prior to the Contractor beginning application on the project areas.

### 3.3.4 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3.5 Irrigation System Approval

The Contractor shall review all short-term and long-term irrigation system proposals with the contracting officer representative to ensure that said systems are adequate. No irrigation systems shall be installed or implemented without review and approval by the contracting officer representative. Approvals from the contracting officer representative shall be obtained 2 weeks prior to the time to begin required irrigation.

#### 3.3.5.1 Temporary Irrigation Plan

The Contractor shall submit the temporary irrigation plan.

### 3.3.6 Watering Requirements

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied twice every week during the hottest summer months (or as required to germinate the seed) and twice per month during the remainder of the first year or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over seeded areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

### 3.3.7 Soil and Plant Damage Caused by Irrigation

Any damage to soils or plants that result from the Contractor's excessive or irregular irrigation practices shall be repaired within 1 week by the Contractor at no additional cost.

## 3.4 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and

the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

### 3.5 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the pest management program.

#### 3.5.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

#### 3.5.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

### 3.6 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.6.1 Restoration

Seeded areas, plant materials, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.6.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

### 3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

### 3.8 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.8.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of plants shall begin after the last day of the seeding operation and shall end 12 months later or at the end of the plant establishment period defined in Section 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING, whichever is longer. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Section 02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement

weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

### 3.8.2 Satisfactory Stand of Plants

Shrubs shall be evaluated for species and health when the plants are 15 to 30 cm high. Herbaceous plants shall be evaluated for health at a height of 80 mm

#### 3.8.2.1 Seeded Areas

A satisfactory stand of plants from the seeding operation for seeded areas shall be a minimum of 55 percent cover. The total bare area shall not exceed 45 percent of the total seeded area. If specified coverage is not met at the end of the establishment period the Contractor shall reseed bare areas when conditions are favorable for seeding success. Reseeding times must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.8.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; watering; and post-fertilization.

#### 3.8.3.1 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 4 kilograms per hectare of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the hydroseeded area.

#### 3.8.3.2 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

#### 3.8.3.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

#### 3.8.3.4 Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance Record

A Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance Record of each site shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of plants. The attached form at the end of Section 02930 shall be used to record maintenance activities and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer every 2 weeks.

## 3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

### 3.9.1 Preliminary Inspection

Prior to the completion of the establish period, a preliminary inspection shall be held by the Contracting Officer. Time for the inspection shall be established in writing. The acceptability of the seeded areas in accordance with the specification shall be determined. An unacceptable stand of hydroseeded area shall be replanted per paragraph BROADCAST

SEEDING and as directed by the Contracting Officer as soon as seeding conditions permit.

3.9.2 Final Inspection

A final inspection shall be held by the Contracting Officer to determine that the deficiencies noted in the preliminary inspection have been corrected. Time for the final inspection shall be in writing.

-- End of Section --



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

## SECTION 02930

## EXTERIOR PLANTING

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PROFESSIONAL OVERSIGHT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SOURCE INSPECTIONS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.5.1 Delivery
    - 1.5.1.1 Plant Material Identification
    - 1.5.1.2 Protection During Delivery
    - 1.5.1.3 Protection of Salvaged Plant Material
    - 1.5.1.4 Soil Amendments
  - 1.5.2 Inspection
  - 1.5.3 Storage
    - 1.5.3.1 Plant Material Storage
    - 1.5.3.2 Other Material Storage
  - 1.5.4 Handling
- 1.6 WARRANTY

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL
  - 2.1.1 Plant Material Classification
  - 2.1.2 Substitutions
  - 2.1.3 Quality
  - 2.1.4 Growing Conditions
  - 2.1.5 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System
    - 2.1.5.1 Balled and Potted Plant Material
    - 2.1.5.2 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material
    - 2.1.5.3 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material
  - 2.1.6 Shrubs
  - 2.1.7 Plant Material Size
  - 2.1.8 Plant Material Measurement
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
  - 2.3.1 Fertilizer
- 2.4 SOIL STABILIZER
  - 2.4.1 Soil Stabilizer Properties
- 2.5 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM
- 2.6 IRRIGATION WATER
- 2.7 IRRIGATION EQUIPMENT
- 2.8 BROWSE CONTROL DEVICES
- 2.9 PESTICIDES

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS
  - 3.1.1 Planting Time

- 3.1.2 Plant Material Conditions
- 3.1.3 Tests
  - 3.1.3.1 Soil Fertility Test
  - 3.1.3.2 Soil Percolation Test
  - 3.1.3.3 Temporary Irrigation Plan
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
  - 3.2.1 Finished Grade, Final Slope Configuration, and Topsoil
  - 3.2.2 Layout
- 3.3 EXCAVATION
  - 3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground
  - 3.3.2 Plant Pits
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
  - 3.4.1 Setting Plant Material
    - 3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material
  - 3.4.2 Cactus and Yucca Plant Orientation
  - 3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture
  - 3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum
  - 3.4.5 Backfill Procedure
    - 3.4.5.1 Bare-Root Plant Material
    - 3.4.5.2 Container-Grown and Potted Plant Material
    - 3.4.5.3 Earth Berm
  - 3.4.6 Watering
  - 3.4.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
    - 3.4.7.1 Technical Representative
    - 3.4.7.2 Application
- 3.5 FINISHING
  - 3.5.1 Pruning
- 3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
  - 3.7.1 Restoration
  - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
  - 3.8.1 Commencement
  - 3.8.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period
  - 3.8.3 Irrigation System Approval
  - 3.8.4 Watering Requirements
  - 3.8.5 Soil and Plant Damage Caused by Irrigation
  - 3.8.6 Weeding
  - 3.8.7 Post-Fertilization
  - 3.8.8 Plant Pit Settling
  - 3.8.9 Maintenance Record
  - 3.8.10 Unhealthy Plant Material
  - 3.8.11 Replacement Plant Material
  - 3.8.12 Maintenance
    - 3.8.12.1 Maintenance Instructions
    - 3.8.12.2 Maintenance Activities
- 3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE
  - 3.9.1 Preliminary Inspection
  - 3.9.2 Final Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02930

## EXTERIOR PLANTING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A 300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs  
and other Woody Plant Maintenance

## AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1 (1996) Nursery Stock

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4972 (2001) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for  
Landscaping Purposes

## 1.2 PROFESSIONAL OVERSIGHT

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a licensed landscape professional with previous, successful native plant transplanting experience to oversee the native plant transplanting operations for the duration of this work type at the F-4 Basin/Channel, Blue Diamond Detention Basin and Flamingo Detention Basin projects. To be considered qualified, the professional's experience must include at least 3 successful projects involving native plant transplanting, and maintenance of cactus, and yucca. See the landscape Contractor's qualification sheet in Section 02910 NATIVE PLANT EXTRACTION, SALVAGE AND STORAGE. The Contractor shall use the landscape subcontractor they were successful low bidder with, and who meets the required qualifications. No landscape contractor substitutions shall be allowed unless approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Soil Stabilizer.

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions.

Browse Control.

Manufacturer's literature including expected life expectancy of device, material and installation specification.

Soil Amendments.

The chemical composition of all soil amendments shall be provided including fertilizer, lime, pesticides, organic material, pre-emergents.

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Temporary Irrigation Plan; G, RE.

Temporary irrigation plan showing irrigation layout with list and descriptions of equipment, operation and proposed watering schedule. If water trucks are used a route plan layout shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Tests.

Laboratory Analysis.

The laboratory analysis and results of the soil fertility tests shall be provided.

Three On-site Percolation Tests.

The results from the three on-site percolation tests shall be provided.

#### SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material.

Fertilizer.

Soil Stabilizer Properties.

Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum.

Pesticides.

Irrigation Water.

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

- a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, number of each native plant species salvaged, and location and elevation where any nursery stock is grown.
- b. Topsoil: Fertility analyses, percolation test.

- c. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- d. Soil Stabilizer Properties.
- e. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum.
- f. Pesticide.
- g. Irrigation Water: Source, purity and chemical analysis to ensure water is not toxic to plant life.

#### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

##### Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance Record; G, RE.

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material. The maintenance record shall be submitted on the required form that is part of this section of contract documents.

##### Maintenance Instructions; G, RE.

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material. Schedule for irrigation and maintenance activities of stored and installed plant materials.

#### 1.4 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of any nursery-grown plant materials and the source of any delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 1.5.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery of any products to the project site.

##### 1.5.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Nursery grown plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size. In addition the north orientation of all salvaged cactus and yucca plants shall be clearly marked with a permanent marking that will last through the salvage, storage and transplanting phase.

##### 1.5.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material obtained from a nursery shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport. Damaged plant materials must be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost.

The contractor shall have the option at Blue Diamond and Flamingo Basins to use salvaged plants in lieu of containerized nursery grown plants. The site where plants are salvaged shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Salvaged plant material shall be grown under climatic and elevation

conditions similar to those at the project site. Elevation changes between salvaged site(s) and at Blue Diamond and Flamingo basins shall not exceed 30 meters. Salvaged plant material shall be protected from damage during transport from the salvage site to the planting site. Salvaged plants shall not be left exposed to air more than 1-hour maximum between the time the plant is lifted from the ground (salvage site) and transplanted on the Project. Plants damaged during transport shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost. Salvaged plants for Blue Diamond and Flamingo Basins shall meet planting and maintenance requirement under this specification and as shown on the contract drawings.

#### 1.5.1.3 Protection of Salvaged Plant Material

All salvaged plant materials shall be stored in the temporary plant nursery (except salvaged plants for Blue Diamond and Flamingo Basins), location on BLM R/W to be approved by the Contracting Officer. The plants shall be protected during transport to storage, during the storage period, and during transport to the final installation location from desiccation and damage to branches, trunk, root system or earth ball. Any dead, damaged, vandalized or missing plants shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Damaged plants include broken limbs, cuts into cactus and yucca tissue, bruises, or any other defect that will affect the plant's long-term survival. Dead, missing, vandalized, or damaged cactus and yucca will be rejected and shall be replaced with plants of the same species and size as the rejected plants.

#### 1.5.1.4 Soil Amendments

Required soil amendments shall be delivered to the site(s) in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for all bulk deliveries. The analysis shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to applying bulk amendments to the site.

#### 1.5.2 Inspection

Nursery grown plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other materials larger than 76 mm (3 inch) diameter shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

#### 1.5.3 Storage

##### 1.5.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Non-salvaged plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site

shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 3 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering until installed. Salvaged plant materials shall be stored in the temporary plant storage area determined in Section 02910, paragraph TEMPORARY ON-SITE PLANT STORAGE. The salvaged plant materials shall be protected, maintained and irrigated throughout the storage period.

#### 1.5.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

#### 1.5.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles. The roots of all salvaged plant materials shall be protected from breakage or other damage and shall not be allowed to dry out.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12-month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, under this warranty. After 12 months, dead plants shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Contractor. All replacement plants shall be equal or better in quality, size and shape.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

##### 2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown or salvaged native stock and shall be the species specified. Salvaged plant materials shall be those species of cactus and yucca specified to be salvaged for project or BLM use. Salvaged plant materials shall also include those species of shrubs and brushes specified to be salvaged for project or BLM use.

##### 2.1.2 Substitutions

Plant substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

##### 2.1.3 Quality

Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging, extraction, storage, or preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment.

#### 2.1.4 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic and elevation conditions similar to those at the project site. Elevation changes between place of growth and project shall not exceed 61 meters .

#### 2.1.5 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

##### 2.1.5.1 Balled and Potted Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

##### 2.1.5.2 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during storage in the temporary nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

##### 2.1.5.3 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during root development in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

#### 2.1.6 Shrubs

Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

#### 2.1.7 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated on the Contract Drawings. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

#### 2.1.8 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.



## 2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing 203 mm of surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the laboratory analysis and soil tests for the plant material specified. Additional delivered topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 76 mm (3 inch) diameter, and this topsoil shall be free from plant parts.

## 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of fertilizer and any other amendments recommended by the soil analysis report.

### 2.3.1 Fertilizer

The fertilizer composition shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release, commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients as recommended in the soil analysis report.

## 2.4 SOIL STABILIZER

Soil stabilizer shall be a mixture of plaster and natural cellulose fiber mulch. The plaster cellulose fiber mulch stabilizer shall be Plas-Tex(tm) Soil Stabilizer as formulated by Soil-Tech Co., 5375 Cameron Dr., Las Vegas, NV 89118 (702) 873-2023) or approved equal. Proposed substitutions must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

### 2.4.1 Soil Stabilizer Properties

The plaster shall consist of naturally occurring high purity gypsum and necessary additives, such as retarders and accelerators and water to formulate a binder that will produce a protective crust-like barrier within 4 to 8 hours after application.

The gypsum shall be produced from a quarried or mined source. In addition, the processed gypsum shall be composed of a crushed dry calcium sulfate hemihydrate (CA S04 1/2H2O) having a purity of not less than 88 percent. The processed gypsum plus necessary additives shall be furnished either in bags or bulk and be accompanied by certificates stating the gypsum's purity content, dry weight and source of manufacture. Processed gypsum, which has become partially air set, lumpy or caked, shall not be used.

The cellulose fiber mulch shall be produced from grinding clean, whole wood chips. The wood chips shall be thermally dehydrated to produce a high quality blend of fibers, dyed with a non-toxic vegetable based dye to aid in visual metering during application. The moisture content shall average 12 percent.

A color pigment shall be added to the slurry at the time of application. The pigment color shall be selected to blend with the existing site colors.

Sample test plots of the proposed pigment color(s) shall be tested at the project site and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to application on the specified areas.

## 2.5 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

## 2.6 IRRIGATION WATER

Unless otherwise directed, irrigation water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Irrigation water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

## 2.7 IRRIGATION EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall supply all temporary irrigation equipment necessary to water stored and transplanted plant materials throughout the duration of the contract.

## 2.8 BROWSE CONTROL DEVICES

Browse control devices shall be fabricated metal devices, durable enough to function for a period of not less than 3 years. The devices shall not contain any substance toxic to wildlife. The devices shall be fabricated and coated to inhibit rust and corrosion. The devices shall not inhibit normal plant growth.

## 2.9 PESTICIDES

Unless otherwise directed, pesticides and the use of any pesticides shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

### 3.1.1 Planting Time

Plant material shall be installed from March 1 to April 30 and from September 1 to November 30.

### 3.1.2 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

### 3.1.3 Tests

#### 3.1.3.1 Soil Fertility Test

The Contractor shall collect a minimum of six composite soil samples from random locations on the site where revegetation activities will take place after the topsoil has been placed. Each of the three composite samples shall contain 725 grams (1.6 pounds) of topsoil for fertility testing.

Soils shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the chemical analysis, and soluble salts analysis. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant materials specified. Three copies of the soil test results shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.3.2 Soil Percolation Test

The Contractor shall conduct three on-site percolation tests to determine the rate of infiltration in the placed topsoil. The results of these tests shall be provided to the Contracting Officer. The information from the percolation testing shall be used to help determine irrigation requirements.

#### 3.1.3.3 Temporary Irrigation Plan

The Contractor shall submit the temporary irrigation plan based on the test information.

### 3.2 SITE PREPARATION

#### 3.2.1 Finished Grade, Final Slope Configuration, and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that preliminary finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil that was stripped and stored during the clearing and grubbing phase, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. The final configuration of all embankment slopes shall be determined in the field in consultation with the Contracting Officer. Finished grades of all slopes including landscape benches shall be blended to the extent possible to match surrounding landforms. The Contracting Officer shall approve the final slope configuration prior to the commencement of the planting operation.

#### 3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations for cacti and yucca shall be staked on the project site with 24 inch colored pin flags a minimum of 48 hours prior to planting and approved by the Contracting Officer before any excavation for plant pits is made. A different color pin flag shall be used for each different species. Plant material locations may be adjusted by the Contracting Officer to meet field conditions and desired plant community composition.

Plant material locations for shrubs and brushes shall be staked on the project site with 24 inch colored pin flags a minimum of 48 hours prior to planting and approved by the Contracting Officer before any excavation for plant pits is made. A different color pin flag shall be used for each different species. Plant material locations may be adjusted by the Contracting Officer to meet field conditions and desired plant community composition.

The locations of all boulders and boulder groups shall be marked with 24-inch flags a minimum of 48 hours prior to placement of boulders. The boulder locations shall be marked with a different color flag than those used to mark plant materials. The flags shall be marked with a non-erasable marker identifying the number of boulders to be placed in each location.

### 3.3 EXCAVATION

#### 3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

#### 3.3.2 Plant Pits

Plant pits for container or salvaged plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Upon completion of installation of the plant, the plant pit shall have the appearance of the saucer berm shown on the drawings, and berms with vertical sides shall not be used.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

#### 3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

##### 3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water sufficiently covering the bare root portions of the plant a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting. The bare-root plant shall not be kept in the water a maximum of 1 hour unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.2 Cactus and Yucca Plant Orientation

All yucca and cactus shall be planted in the same north orientation as they were growing prior to being extracted and salvaged. The north marking on each plant shall be clearly visible so that the orientation may be checked by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The plant pit backfill soil shall be the excavated soil from the plant pit.

#### 3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

#### 3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, or synthetic products shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system.

The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

#### 3.4.5.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

#### 3.4.5.2 Container-Grown and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm layers with each layer tamped.

#### 3.4.5.3 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 100 mm (4-inch) height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

#### 3.4.6 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

#### 3.4.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the pest management program.

##### 3.4.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

##### 3.4.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

### 3.5 FINISHING

#### 3.5.1 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted.

### 3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes weeding, watering, maintaining berms around each plant, and adjustment of any settling. See ANSI A 300 for additional guidance.

### 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

#### 3.7.1 Restoration

Project areas and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation and plant maintenance including watering shall be restored and/or planted to original condition or better at the Contractor's expense. Any plant materials destroyed outside of the specified work area shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Water truck haul routes shall be planted at the end of the maintenance period.

#### 3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

### 3.8 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

#### 3.8.1 Commencement

Upon completion of the last day of the planting operation, the plant establishment period for maintaining installed plant material in a healthy growing condition shall commence and shall be in effect for 12 months. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Section 02921 SEEDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

#### 3.8.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; watering; eradicating weeds, disease control ; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

### 3.8.3 Irrigation System Approval

The Contractor shall review all short-term and long-term irrigation system proposals with the Contracting Officer to ensure that said systems are adequate. No irrigation systems shall be installed or implemented without review and approval by the Contracting Officer. Approvals from the Contracting Officer shall be obtained 2 weeks prior to the time to begin required irrigation.

### 3.8.4 Watering Requirements

The plant material shall be watered once every other week during the hottest summer months and once per month during the remainder of the year for the first year or as required to maintain the plant materials in a healthy condition. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over seeded areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

### 3.8.5 Soil and Plant Damage Caused by Irrigation

Any damage to soils or plants that result from the Contractor's excessive or irregular irrigation practices shall be repaired within 1 week by the Contractor at no additional cost.

### 3.8.6 Weeding

Weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 75 mm height before being completely removed, including the root system.

### 3.8.7 Post-Fertilization

The plant material, except cactus and yucca, shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 1 kilogram per 10 square meters of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

### 3.8.8 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

### 3.8.9 Maintenance Record

A bi-monthly plant maintenance record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

### 3.8.10 Unhealthy Plant Material

Cacti and yucca shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm square, maximum, to determine if there is

a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for improving survival of replacement plant materials. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

#### 3.8.11 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

#### 3.8.12 Maintenance

##### 3.8.12.1 Maintenance Instructions

The Contractor shall submit the maintenance instructions for year-round care of installed plant material. Schedule for irrigation and maintenance activities of stored and installed plant materials.

##### 3.8.12.2 Maintenance Activities

Routine maintenance activities shall be performed by the Contractor including but not limited to routine watering, maintenance of water berms around shrubs, weeding, reseeding bare spots, determining cacti, yucca and shrub plant survival, providing and planting replacement plants and repair of browse control devices. Maintenance activities shall be documented on the Bi-Monthly Plant Maintenance Record form provided by the Contracting Officer or a substitute form provided by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

##### 3.9.1 Preliminary Inspection

Prior to the completion of the establishment period, a preliminary inspection shall be held by the Contracting Officer. Time for the inspection shall be established in writing. The acceptability of the planted areas in accordance with the specification shall be determined. An unacceptable stand of planted area shall be replanted per paragraph INSTALLATION and as directed by the Contracting Officer as soon as installation conditions permit.

##### 3.9.2 Final Inspection

A final inspection shall be held by the Contracting Officer to determine that the deficiencies noted in the preliminary inspection have been corrected. Time for the final inspection shall be in writing.

-- End of Section --



**BI-MONTHLY PLANT MAINTENANCE RECORD****F-4 DEBRIS BASIN / BLUE DIAMOND / FLAMINGO DETENTION BASIN**

This report shall be submitted to the US Army Corps of Engineers Bi-Monthly During the 1-Year Maintenance Period. A separate form shall be submitted for each site.

| <b>LANDSCAPE CONTRACTOR:</b> _____  |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|----------|
| <b>Telephone Number: Office</b> _____   |                                      | <b>Cell</b> _____                |                 |          |
| <b>Employee Name</b><br>(Responsible for Work) _____                              |                                      | <b>Date:</b> _____               |                 |          |
| <b>Site:</b> _____  |                                      | <b>Time:</b> _____               |                 |          |
| <b>Weather:</b> _____   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
| <b>Watering Record</b>  |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
| Date  | Watering Method (Hose, Truck, Other) | Temp.                            | Gallons Applied | Comments |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
| <b>Plant Maintenance (Weeding, Plant Replacement, Fertilizing, Pruning, etc.)</b> |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
| Date  | Plant Species                        | Maintenance Activity Description |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
| <b>Other Observations and Issues to be Resolved</b>                               |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
| <b>Comments</b>   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |
|   |                                      |                                  |                 |          |

**Other Notes Regarding Plant Conditions (Mortality, Stress, etc.)**

---



---



---



---



---

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02950

SIMULATED DESERT VARNISH ROCK COLOR MITIGATION

PART 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Submittals

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Simulated Desert Varnish Rock Color Mitigation

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

3.2 Surface Preparation

3.3 Sample Area

3.4 Application of Simulated Desert Varnish

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 02950

## SIMULATED DESERT VARNISH ROCK COLOR MITIGATION

## PART 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish qualified personnel, equipment, labor, and materials, and perform all work for applying desert varnish in the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, and as directed by the Contracting Officer.

## 1.1 Submittals

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

## Equipment.

A listing of equipment to be used for the application of simulated desert varnish.

## Simulated Desert Varnish.

Manufacturers printed information for simulated desert varnish to be used to stain boulders, road surfaces, and embankment slopes where soils contrast with surrounding color.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 Simulated Desert Varnish Rock Color Mitigation

The coloring material shall be a single step, simulated desert varnish that will impart or restore natural patinas to the designated areas in an environmentally friendly way without the use of caustic or acidic materials. The material shall produce stable, oxidized colors with a projected life of 100 years. The rock coloring material shall be PERMEON or an approved equal. PERMEON is available from the following manufacturer or manufacturer's licensees.

Manufactured by:

**Advanced Concrete Technologies**

11622 Newport Avenue  
Santa Ana, CA 92705  
(714) 731-0906

Authorized Permeon Applicators:

**Soil-Tech**

5375 Cameron Drive

Las Vegas, NV 89118  
(702) 873-7585

**Desert Rock Supply**

P.O. Box 924  
La Quinta, CA 92253  
(760) 360-1354

**Arizona Rain Sprinkling**

129 West Elwood  
Phoenix, AZ 85041  
(602) 268-8100

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General

The rock coloring material shall be applied only by licensed applicators or by applicators approved by the manufacturer. Variegated patinas that develop shall be controlled by custom blending of the rock coloring material and/or application techniques. The rock coloring material shall be clear when applied and full color development shall occur within two to four weeks. A listing of equipment to be used for the application of simulated desert varnish shall be submitted prior to beginning of operation.

3.2 Surface Preparation

The rock coloring material shall be applied directly to clean rock surface. There shall be no dust or soil on the rock surface at the time of the application. The conditions of the rock shall be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to application of the simulated desert varnish.

3.3 Sample Area

The Contractor shall apply the rock coloring to a test section to be reviewed by the Contracting Officer. Upon approval of the test section(s) and application procedures, by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor may proceed.

3.4 Application of Simulated Desert Varnish

The soil and rock surfaces to be treated shall be uniformly stained to blend with the surrounding colors in the environment. The Contracting Officer shall approve the stain coverage of all treated areas.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03101

FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Forms and Form Liners
    - 2.1.1.1 Class "A" Finish
    - 2.1.1.2 Class "B" Finish
    - 2.1.1.3 Class "D" Finish
  - 2.1.2 Form Coating
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Form Construction
  - 3.1.2 Chamfering
  - 3.1.3 Coating
- 3.2 FORM REMOVAL
  - 3.2.1 Formwork Not Supporting the Weight of Concrete
  - 3.2.2 Formwork Supporting Weight of Concrete
- 3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 03101

## FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (2001) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 31 (2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 39/C 39M (2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

ASTM C 1077 (2002) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation

## U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1 (1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood

## 1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design, engineering, and construction of the formwork shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The formwork shall be designed for anticipated live load and dead load, lateral pressure, and allowable stresses in accordance with Chapter 1 of ACI Standard 347. Forms shall have sufficient strength to withstand the pressure resulting from placement and vibration of the concrete and shall have sufficient rigidity to maintain specified tolerances. However, for surfaces with an ACI Class A surface designation, the allowable deflection for facing material between studs, for studs between walers and walers between bracing shall be limited to 0.0025 times the span. The formwork shall be designed as a complete system with consideration given to the effects of cementitious materials and mixture additives such as fly ash, cement type, plasticizers, accelerators, retarders, air entrainment, and others. The adequacy of formwork design and construction shall be monitored prior to and during concrete placement as part of the Contractor's approved Quality Control Plan.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office



that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

##### Shop Drawings.

Drawings and design computations for all formwork required shall be submitted at least 30 days either before fabrication on site or before delivery of prefabricated forms.

#### SD-03 Product Data

##### Materials.

Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted for plywood, concrete form hard board, form accessories, prefabricated forms, form coating.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Shop Drawings; G, RE.

If reshoring is permitted, the method, including location, order, and time of erection and removal shall also be submitted for review and approval.

##### Inspection.

The Contractor shall submit field inspection reports for concrete forms and embedded items.

##### Formwork Not Supporting the Weight of Concrete; G, RE.

If forms are to be removed in less than 24 hours on formwork not supporting the weight of concrete, the evaluation and results of the control cylinder tests shall be submitted to and approved before the forms are removed.

### 1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

The shop drawings and data submitted shall include the type, size, quantity, and strength of all materials of which the forms are made, the plan for jointing of facing panels, details affecting the appearance, and the assumed design values and loading conditions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Forms and Form Liners

Forms and form liners shall be fabricated with facing materials that will produce a finish meeting the specified construction tolerance requirements and the following surface classifications as defined in ACI 347R, and as adjusted in Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

##### 2.1.1.1 Class "A" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to all concrete which will be exposed to flowing water during the structure's life. The form facing material shall

be composed of new, well-matched tongue-and-groove lumber or new plywood panels conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form, Class I.

#### 2.1.1.2 Class "B" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to all surfaces except those specified to receive Class A or Class D. The form facing material shall be composed of tongue-and-groove or shiplap lumber, plywood conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form, tempered concrete form hard board or steel. Steel lining on wood sheathing will not be permitted.

#### 2.1.1.3 Class "D" Finish

This class of finish shall apply to concrete faces against which earthfill will be placed. The form facing may be of wood or steel.

#### 2.1.2 Form Coating

Form coating shall be commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, cause deterioration, or any other damage to concrete surfaces. The coating shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. If special form liners are to be used, the Contractor shall follow the recommendation of the form coating manufacturer.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

Ties and other similar form accessories to be partially or wholly embedded in the concrete shall be of a commercially manufactured type. After the ends or end fasteners have been removed, the embedded portion of metal ties shall terminate not less than 50 mm from any concrete surface either exposed to view or exposed to water. Plastic snap ties may be used in locations where the surface will not be exposed to view. Form ties shall be constructed so that the ends or end fasteners can be removed without spalling the concrete.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Form Construction

Shop drawings, including design computations, for all formwork required shall be submitted at least 30 days either before fabrication on site or before delivery of prefabricated forms. Forms shall be constructed true to the structural design and required alignment. The form surface and joints shall be mortar tight and supported to achieve safe performance during construction, concrete placement, and form removal. The Contractor shall continuously monitor the alignment and stability of the forms during all phases to assure the finished product will meet the required surface class or classes specified in paragraph FORMS AND FORM LINERS and tolerances specified in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS. Failure of any supporting surface either due to surface texture, deflection or form collapse shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as will the replacement or correction of unsatisfactory surfaces. When forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, care shall be taken to fit the forms over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be re-used if there is any

evidence of defects which would impair the quality of the resulting concrete surface. All surfaces of used forms shall be cleaned of mortar and any other foreign material before reuse.

### 3.1.2 Chamfering

All exposed joints, edges and external corners shall be chamfered by molding placed in the forms unless the drawings specifically state that chamfering is to be omitted or as otherwise specified. Chamfered joints shall not be permitted where earth or rockfill is placed in contact with concrete surfaces. Chamfered joints shall be terminated 300 mm outside the limit of the earth or rockfill so that the end of the chamfers will be clearly visible.

### 3.1.3 Coating

Forms for exposed or painted surfaces shall be coated with form oil or a form-release agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's instructions. Forms for unexposed surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that, in cold weather when freezing temperatures are anticipated, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

## 3.2 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed without approval. The minimal time required for concrete to reach a strength adequate for removal of formwork without risking the safety of workers or the quality of the concrete depends on a number of factors including, but not limited to, ambient temperature, concrete lift heights, type and amount of concrete admixture, and type and amount of cementitious material in the concrete. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to consider all applicable factors and leave the forms in place until it is safe to remove them. In any case forms shall not be removed unless the minimum time and minimum compressive strength requirements below are met, except as otherwise directed or specifically authorized. When conditions are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for a longer period. All removal shall be accomplished in a manner which will prevent damage to the concrete and ensure the complete safety of the structure. Where forms support more than one element, the forms shall not be removed until the form removal criteria are met by all supported elements. Form removal shall be scheduled so that all necessary repairs can be performed as specified in Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, paragraph FORMED SURFACES. Evidence that concrete has gained sufficient strength to permit removal of forms shall be determined by tests on control cylinders. All control cylinders shall be stored in the structure or as near the structure as possible so they receive the same curing conditions and protection methods as given those portions of the structure they represent. Control cylinders shall be removed from the molds at an age of no more than 24 hours. All control cylinders shall be prepared and tested in accordance with ASTM C 31 and ASTM C 39/C 39M at the expense of the Contractor by an independent laboratory that complies with ASTM C 1077 and shall be tested within 4 hours after removal from the site.

### 3.2.1 Formwork Not Supporting the Weight of Concrete

Formwork for walls, columns, side of beams, gravity structures, and other

vertical type formwork not supporting the weight of concrete shall not be removed in less than 24 hours after concrete placement is completed.

### 3.2.2 Formwork Supporting Weight of Concrete

Formwork supporting weight of concrete and shoring shall not be removed until structural members have acquired sufficient strength to safely support their own weight and any construction or other superimposed loads to which the supported concrete may be subjected. As a minimum, forms shall be left in place until control concrete test cylinders indicate evidence the concrete has attained at least 70 percent of the compressive strength required for the structure in accordance with the quality and location requirements of Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, paragraph REQUIRED AVERAGE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH.

### 3.3 INSPECTION

Forms and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03151

EXPANSION, CONTRACTION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS IN CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Premolded Expansion Joint Filler Strips
  - 2.1.2 Joint Seals and Sealants
    - 2.1.2.1 Field Molded Sealants and Primer
    - 2.1.2.2 Compression Seals and Lubricant
- 2.2 MATERIALS TESTS
  - 2.2.1 Field-Molded Sealants

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
  - 3.1.1 Expansion Joints
    - 3.1.1.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
    - 3.1.1.2 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals
  - 3.1.2 Contraction Joints

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 03151

EXPANSION, CONTRACTION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS  
IN CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM D 1751 | (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) |
| ASTM D 1752 | (1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction             |
| ASTM D 2628 | (1991; R 1998) Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements   |
| ASTM D 2835 | (1989; R 1998) Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements  |

## U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| FS TT-S-00227 | (Rev E; Am 3) Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Multi-Component (for Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures) |
|---------------|--|

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-07 Certificates

Premolded Expansion Joint Filler Strips.

Compression Seals and Lubricant.

Field Molded Sealants and Primer.

Premolded Expansion Joint Filler strips, compression seals and lubricant, field molded sealant and primer will be accepted on the basis of the manufacturer's certified test reports that materials meet the requirements of the specification under which they are furnished. No materials shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given by the Contracting Officer. Certified copies of the manufacturer's test reports shall be submitted no less than 30 days before the materials are required in the work. Test reports of more than 6 months old shall be rejected and that the materials shall be retested in conformance with paragraph MATERIALS TESTS.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Premolded Expansion Joint Filler Strips

Premolded Expansion Joint Filler Strips shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, Type I, or resin impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

#### 2.1.2 Joint Seals and Sealants

##### 2.1.2.1 Field Molded Sealants and Primer

Field molded sealants and primer shall conform to FS TT-S-00227, Type II, for vertical joints and Type I for horizontal joints, Class A. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, non-reactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene foam rubber.

##### 2.1.2.2 Compression Seals and Lubricant

Compression seals shall conform to ASTM D 2628; lubricant for installation shall conform to ASTM D 2835.

### 2.2 MATERIALS TESTS

#### 2.2.1 Field-Molded Sealants

Samples of sealant and primer, when use of primer is recommended by the manufacturer, as required in paragraph FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS AND PRIMER, shall be tested by and at the expense of the Contractor for compliance with FS TT-S-00227. If the sample fails to meet specification requirements, new samples shall be provided and the cost of retesting will be borne by the Contractor.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

Joint locations and details, including materials and methods of installation of joint fillers, shall be as specified, as shown, and as directed. In no case shall any fixed metal be continuous through an expansion or contraction joint. Concrete shall be fully cured (28 days) prior to the installation of joint sealant.

### 3.1.1 Expansion Joints

Premolded filler strips shall have oiled wood strips secured to the top thereof and shall be accurately positioned and secured against displacement to clean, smooth concrete surfaces. The wood strips shall be slightly tapered, dressed and of the size required to install filler strips at the desired level below the finished concrete surface and to form the groove for the joint sealant or seals to the size shown. Material used to secure premolded fillers and wood strips to concrete shall not harm the concrete and shall be compatible with the joint sealant or seals. The wood strips shall not be removed until after the concrete curing period. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of all laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

#### 3.1.1.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant, air or concrete temperature is less than 4 degrees C. Immediately prior to installation of field molded sealants, the joint shall be cleaned of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents or other means as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. The joints shall be dry prior to filling with sealant. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### 3.1.1.2 Joints With Preformed Compression Seals

The joint seals shall be installed with equipment which shall be capable of installing joint seals to the prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal and with no more than five percent stretching of the seal. The sides of the joint and, if necessary, the sides of the compression seal shall be covered with a coating of lubricant, and the seal shall be installed to the depth indicated with joint installation equipment. Butt joints shall be coated with liberal applications of lubricant.

### 3.1.2 Contraction Joints

Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --



SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Steel Bars
  - 2.1.2 Accessories
    - 2.1.2.1 Bar Supports
    - 2.1.2.2 Wire Ties

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION AND PLACEMENT
  - 3.1.1 Hooks and Bends
  - 3.1.2 Placing Tolerances
    - 3.1.2.1 Spacing
    - 3.1.2.2 Concrete Cover
  - 3.1.3 Splicing
    - 3.1.3.1 Lap Splices

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 03200

## CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66 (1994) ACI Detailing Manual

ACI 318M/318RM (2002) Metric Building Code Requirements  
for Structural Concrete and Commentary

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2001b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel  
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-02 Shop Drawings

## Fabrication and Placement.

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings which include: reinforcement steel placement drawings; reinforcement steel schedules showing quantity, size, shape, dimensions, weight per meter, total weights and bending details; and details of bar supports showing types, sizes, spacing and sequence.

## SD-06 Test Reports

## Materials.

## Tests, Inspections, and Verifications.

Certified tests reports of reinforcement steel showing that the steel complies with the applicable specifications shall be furnished for each steel shipment and identified with specific lots prior to placement.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following requirements.

## 2.1.1 Steel Bars

Steel bars shall comply with the requirements of ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, of the grades, sizes and lengths shown. Contractor shall submit tests, inspections, and verifications reports to the Government.

## 2.1.2 Accessories

## 2.1.2.1 Bar Supports

Bar supports shall comply with the requirements of ACI SP-66. Supports for bars in concrete with formed surfaces exposed to view or to be painted shall be plastic-coated wire, stainless steel or precast concrete supports.

Precast concrete supports shall be wedged-shaped, not larger than 90 by 90 mm, of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete cover and have an embedded hooked tie-wire for anchorage.

## 2.1.2.2 Wire Ties

Wire ties shall be 16 gage or heavier black annealed wire.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 FABRICATION AND PLACEMENT

Reinforcement steel and accessories shall be fabricated and placed as specified and shown and approved shop drawings. Fabrication and placement details of steel and accessories not specified or shown shall be in accordance with ACI 318M/318RM or as directed. Steel shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown, placed where indicated within specified tolerances and adequately supported during concrete placement. At the time of concrete placement all steel shall be free from loose, flaky rust, scale (except tight mill scale), mud, oil, grease or any other coating that might reduce the bond with the concrete.

## 3.1.1 Hooks and Bends

Steel bars shall be mill or field-bent. All steel shall be bent cold unless authorized. No steel bars shall be bent after being partially embedded in concrete unless indicated or authorized.

## 3.1.2 Placing Tolerances

## 3.1.2.1 Spacing

The spacing between adjacent bars and the distance between layers of bars may not vary from the indicated position by more than one bar diameter nor more than 25 mm.

## 3.1.2.2 Concrete Cover

The minimum concrete cover of main reinforcement steel bars shall be as shown. The allowable variation for minimum cover shall be as follows:

| MINIMUM COVER | VARIATION  |
|---------------|------------|
| 150 mm        | plus 13 mm |
| 100 mm        | plus 10 mm |
| 75 mm         | plus 10 mm |
| 50 mm         | plus 6 mm  |
| 38 mm         | plus 6 mm  |
| 25 mm         | plus 3 mm  |
| 19 mm         | plus 3 mm  |

### 3.1.3 Splicing

Splices in steel bars shall be made only as required. Bars may be spliced at alternate or additional locations at no additional cost to the Government subject to approval.

#### 3.1.3.1 Lap Splices

Splices will be lap splices only. Lapped bars may be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than  $1/5$  the required length of lap or 150 mm.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

## SECTION 03301

## CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GOVERNMENT TESTING AND SAMPLING
  - 1.3.1 Preconstruction Sampling and Testing
    - 1.3.1.1 Aggregates
    - 1.3.1.2 Cementitious Materials, Admixtures, and Curing Compound
  - 1.3.2 Construction Testing by the Government
    - 1.3.2.1 General
    - 1.3.2.2 Testing Aggregates
    - 1.3.2.3 Cementitious Materials
    - 1.3.2.4 Cement
    - 1.3.2.5 Pozzolan
    - 1.3.2.6 Chemical Admixtures
  - 1.3.3 Concrete Strength
- 1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
  - 1.4.1 Concrete Strength
  - 1.4.2 Maximum Water-Cement (W/C) Ratio
- 1.5 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES
  - 1.5.1 General
  - 1.5.2 Appearance

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Cementitious Materials
    - 2.1.1.1 Portland Cement
    - 2.1.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement
    - 2.1.1.3 Pozzolan
  - 2.1.2 Aggregates
    - 2.1.2.1 General
    - 2.1.2.2 Concrete Aggregate Sources
  - 2.1.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
    - 2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
    - 2.1.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
    - 2.1.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
  - 2.1.4 Curing Materials
    - 2.1.4.1 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
    - 2.1.4.2 Burlap
  - 2.1.5 Water
  - 2.1.6 Nonshrink Grout
  - 2.1.7 Latex Bonding Compound
  - 2.1.8 Epoxy Resin
- 2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURE PROPORTIONING
  - 2.2.1 Quality of Mixture
  - 2.2.2 Nominal Maximum-Size Coarse Aggregate
  - 2.2.3 Air Content

- 2.2.4 Slump
- 2.2.5 Concrete Proportioning
- 2.2.6 Required Average Compressive Strength
  - 2.2.6.1 Average Compressive Strength from Test Records
  - 2.2.6.2 Average Compressive Strength without Previous Test Records

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EQUIPMENT
  - 3.1.1 Capacity
  - 3.1.2 Batch Plant
    - 3.1.2.1 Batching Equipment
    - 3.1.2.2 Scales
    - 3.1.2.3 Batching Tolerances
    - 3.1.2.4 Moisture Control
  - 3.1.3 Concrete Mixers
    - 3.1.3.1 Stationary Mixers
    - 3.1.3.2 Truck Mixers
  - 3.1.4 Conveying Equipment
    - 3.1.4.1 Buckets
    - 3.1.4.2 Transfer Hoppers
    - 3.1.4.3 Trucks
    - 3.1.4.4 Chutes
    - 3.1.4.5 Belt Conveyors
    - 3.1.4.6 Concrete Pumps
  - 3.1.5 Vibrators
- 3.2 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
  - 3.2.1 Embedded Items
  - 3.2.2 Concrete on Earth Foundations
  - 3.2.3 Concrete on Rock Foundations
  - 3.2.4 Construction Joint Treatment
    - 3.2.4.1 Joint Preparation
    - 3.2.4.2 Air-Water Cutting
    - 3.2.4.3 High-Pressure Water Jet
    - 3.2.4.4 Wet Sandblasting
    - 3.2.4.5 Waste Disposal
- 3.3 PLACING
  - 3.3.1 Placing Procedures
  - 3.3.2 Placement by Pump
  - 3.3.3 Time Interval Between Mixing and Placing
  - 3.3.4 Cold-Weather Placing
  - 3.3.5 Hot-Weather Placing
  - 3.3.6 Consolidation
- 3.4 FINISHING
  - 3.4.1 Unformed Surfaces
    - 3.4.1.1 Float Finish
    - 3.4.1.2 Trowel Finish
    - 3.4.1.3 Broom Finish
  - 3.4.2 Formed Surfaces
  - 3.4.3 Formed Surface Repair
    - 3.4.3.1 Class A Finishes
    - 3.4.3.2 Class D Finish
    - 3.4.3.3 Material and Procedure for Repairs
- 3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION
  - 3.5.1 Duration
  - 3.5.2 Moist Curing
  - 3.5.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
    - 3.5.3.1 Application
  - 3.5.4 Evaporation Retardant

- 3.5.5 Cold-Weather Curing and Protection
- 3.6 SETTING OF POSTS, BASE PLATES, AND BEARING PLATES
  - 3.6.1 Setting of Posts and Plates
  - 3.6.2 Nonshrink Grout Application
    - 3.6.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
    - 3.6.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces
    - 3.6.2.3 Curing
- 3.7 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
  - 3.7.1 General
  - 3.7.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements
    - 3.7.2.1 Fine Aggregate
    - 3.7.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
    - 3.7.2.3 Quality of Aggregates
    - 3.7.2.4 Scales
    - 3.7.2.5 Batch-Plant Control
    - 3.7.2.6 Concrete Mixture
    - 3.7.2.7 Inspection Before Placing
    - 3.7.2.8 Placing
    - 3.7.2.9 Vibrators
    - 3.7.2.10 Curing
    - 3.7.2.11 Cold-Weather Protection and Sealed Insulation Curing
    - 3.7.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection Corrective Action
    - 3.7.2.13 Mixer Uniformity
    - 3.7.2.14 Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action
  - 3.7.3 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 03301

## CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| ACI 117        | (1990) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials & Commentary               |
| ACI 211.1      | (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete |
| ACI 214R       | (2002) Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete  |
| ACI 305R       | (1999) Hot Weather Concreting   |
| ACI 318M/318RM | (2002) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary               |

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| ASTM C 31/C 31M | (2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field                         |
| ASTM C 33       | (2002a) Concrete Aggregates   |
| ASTM C 39/C 39M | (2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens                           |
| ASTM C 40       | (1999) Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete                               |
| ASTM C 42/C 42M | (1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete                  |
| ASTM C 87       | (1983; R 1995e1) Effect of Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate on Strength of Mortar   |
| ASTM C 94/C 94M | (2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete   |
| ASTM C 127      | (2001) Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate |
| ASTM C 128      | (2001) Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate   |



|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| ASTM C 131          | (2001) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 136          | (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates   |
| ASTM C 142          | (1997) Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates   |
| ASTM C 143/C 143M   | (2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete   |
| ASTM C 150          | (2002a) Portland Cement   |
| ASTM C 172          | (1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete  |
| ASTM C 192/C 192M   | (2002) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory  |
| ASTM C 231          | (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method   |
| ASTM C 260          | (2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete   |
| ASTM C 295          | (1998) Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete  |
| ASTM C 309          | (1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete   |
| ASTM C 494/C 494M   | (1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete  |
| ASTM C 535          | (2001) Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| ASTM C 566          | (1997) Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying   |
| ASTM C 597          | (1997) Pulse Velocity Through Concrete  |
| ASTM C 618          | (2001) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete               |
| ASTM C 803/C 803M   | (1997e1) Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete  |
| ASTM C 805          | (2002) Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete  |
| ASTM C 881/C 881M   | (2002) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete  |
| ASTM C 1059         | (1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete  |
| ASTM C 1064/C 1064M | (2001) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete  |

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM C 1077 | (2002) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation |
| ASTM C 1107 | (2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)   |
| ASTM C 1260 | (2001) Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)  |
| ASTM D 75   | (1997) Sampling Aggregates  |

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| COE CRD-C 94   | (1995) Surface Retarders  |
| COE CRD-C 100  | (1975) Method of Sampling Concrete Aggregate and Aggregate Sources, and Selection of Material for Testing |
| COE CRD-C 104  | (1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate   |
| COE CRD-C 130  | (1989) Scratch Hardness of Coarse Aggregate Particles   |
| COE CRD-C 143  | (1962) Specifications for Meters for Automatic Indication of Moisture in Fine Aggregate                   |
| COE CRD-C 318  | (1979) Cloth, Burlap, Jute (or Kenaf)   |
| COE CRD-C 400  | (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete  |
| COE CRD-C 521  | (1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete                         |
| ER 1110-1-2002 | (30 Sep 1998) Cement, Slag, and Pozzolan Acceptance Testing   |

## NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| NIST HB 44 | (2002) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices |
|------------|--|

## NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

|                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| NRMCA CPMB 100 | (1996) Concrete Plant Standards |
|----------------|---------------------------------|

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates

that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete Mixture Proportioning.

Concrete mixture proportions shall be determined by the Contractor and submitted for review. The concrete mixture quantities of all ingredients per cubic meter and nominal maximum coarse aggregate size that will be used in the manufacture of each quality of concrete shall be stated.

Proportions shall indicate the mass of cement, pozzolan when used, and water; the mass of aggregates in a saturated surface-dry condition; and the quantities of admixtures. The submission shall be accompanied by test reports from a laboratory complying with ASTM C 1077 which show that proportions thus selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated.

No substitution shall be made in the source or type of materials used in the work without additional tests to show that the quality of the new materials and concrete are satisfactory.

Batch Plant.

Capacity.

The Contractor shall submit batch plant data to the Contracting Officer for review for conformance with applicable specifications.

Concrete Mixers.

Conveying Equipment.

Placing Equipment.

All concrete mixers, conveying equipment, and placing equipment and methods shall be submitted for review by the Contracting Officer for conformance with paragraph CAPACITY.

Tests and Inspections.

Testing Technicians.

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector (CTCI).

The Contractor shall submit statements that the concrete testing technicians and the concrete inspectors meet the specified requirements. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete construction shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector (CTCI).

Construction Joint Treatment; G, RE.

The method and equipment proposed for joint cleanup and waste disposal shall be submitted for review and approval.

Curing and Protection; G, RE.

The curing medium and methods to be used shall be submitted for review and

approval.

Cold-Weather Placing; G, RE.

If concrete is to be placed under cold-weather conditions, the proposed materials, methods, and protection shall be submitted for approval.

Hot-Weather Placing; G, RE.

If concrete is to be placed under hot-weather conditions, the proposed materials and methods shall be submitted for review and approval.

Finishing; G, RE.

The proposed materials and methods to be used for finishing concrete shall be submitted for review and approval.

SD-04 Samples

Aggregates.

Cementitious Materials, Admixtures, and Curing Compound.

Samples of materials for government testing and approval shall be submitted as required in paragraph PRECONSTRUCTION SAMPLING AND TESTING.

SD-06 Test Reports

Quality of Aggregates.

Aggregate quality tests shall be submitted at least 30 days prior to start of concrete placement.

Mixer Uniformity.

The results of the initial mixer uniformity tests shall be submitted at least 5 days prior to the initiation of placing.

Test Results and Inspection Reports.

Test results and inspection reports shall be submitted daily and weekly as required in paragraph REPORTS.

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials.

Cementitious Materials, including Cement and Pozzolan, will be accepted on the basis of the manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that materials meet the requirements of the specification under which they are furnished. Certification and mill test reports shall be from samples taken from the particular lot furnished. No cementitious materials shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given by the Contracting Officer. Cementitious materials will be subject to check testing from samples obtained at the source, at transfer points, or at the project site, as scheduled by the Contracting Officer, and such sampling will be by or under the supervision of the Government at its expense. Material not meeting specifications shall be promptly removed from the site of work.

#### Chemical Admixtures.

Chemical Admixtures (air-entraining, accelerating, water reducing or retarding admixtures) shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

#### Membrane-Forming Curing Compound.

Membrane-Forming Curing Compound shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

#### Epoxy Resin.

#### Latex Bonding Compound.

Epoxy Resin and Latex Bonding Compound shall be certified for compliance with all specification requirements.

#### Nonshrink Grout.

Descriptive literature of the Nonshrink Grout proposed for use shall be furnished together with a certificate from the manufacturer stating that it is suitable for the application or exposure for which it is being considered.

### 1.3 GOVERNMENT TESTING AND SAMPLING

The Government will sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C 172.

#### 1.3.1 Preconstruction Sampling and Testing

##### 1.3.1.1 Aggregates

The aggregate sources listed in Section 2.1.2 for aggregates have been tested and at the time testing was performed were capable of producing materials of a quality required for this project provided suitable processing is performed. The Contractor may furnish materials from a listed source or from a source not listed. Samples from any source of coarse aggregate and any source of fine aggregate selected by the Contractor, consisting of not less than 70 kg of each size coarse aggregate and 35 kg of fine aggregate taken under the supervision of the Contracting Officer in accordance with COE CRD-C 100 shall be delivered to a local materials testing laboratory within 15 days after notice to proceed. Sampling and shipment of samples shall be at the Contractor's expense. Sixty days will be required to complete evaluation of the aggregates. Testing will be performed by and at the expense of the Government in accordance with the applicable COE CRD-C or ASTM test methods. The cost of testing one source for each size of aggregate will be borne by the Government. If the Contractor selects more than one source for each aggregate size or selects a substitute source for any size aggregate after the original source was tested, the cost of that additional testing will be borne by the Contractor. Tests to which aggregate may be subjected are listed in paragraph QUALITY OF AGGREGATES. The material from the proposed

source shall meet the quality requirements of this paragraph. The Government's test data and other information on aggregate quality of those sources listed herein after are included in the Design Memorandum and are available for review in the district office. Testing of aggregates by the Government does not relieve the Contractor of the requirements outlined in paragraph TESTS AND INSPECTIONS.

#### 1.3.1.2 Cementitious Materials, Admixtures, and Curing Compound

At least 60 days in advance of concrete placement, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of the sources for cementitious materials, admixtures, and curing compound, along with sampling location, brand name, type, and quantity to be used in the manufacture and/or curing of the concrete.

#### 1.3.2 Construction Testing by the Government

##### 1.3.2.1 General

The Government will sample and test cementitious materials, admixtures, aggregates, and concrete during construction as considered appropriate to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test sample. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with COE CRD-C 100. Slump and air content will be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M and ASTM C 231, respectively, except the point of sampling will be as delivered to the point of placement. Compression test specimens will be made and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.

##### 1.3.2.2 Testing Aggregates

Testing performed by the Government will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for testing as appropriate for quality control. During construction, aggregates will be sampled for acceptance testing as delivered to the mixer to determine compliance with specification provisions. The Contractor shall provide necessary facilities and labor for the ready procurement of representative samples under Contracting Officer supervision. The Government will test such samples at its expense using appropriate COE CRD-C and ASTM test methods.

##### 1.3.2.3 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall be sampled at the mill, shipping point, or site of the work by the Contracting Officer. If tests prove that a material which has been delivered is unsatisfactory, it shall be promptly removed from the site of the work. Cementitious materials that have not been used within 6 months after being tested will be retested by the Government at the expense of the Contractor when directed.

##### 1.3.2.4 Cement

Cement shall be tested for conformance with ASTM C 150 and the requirements specified herein. The cement will also be evaluated under the guidelines used to establish a qualified cement source as outlined in ER 1110-1-2002; Appendix A, Cement Quality Management System. The cement producer will be required to submit samples for physical and chemical testing, as well as historic quality control data. Cement will be sampled and tested by or

under the supervision of the Contracting Officer and at the Government's expense. No cement shall be used until notice has been given by the Contracting Officer that test results for chemical and physical requirements as well as all evaluation requirements are satisfactory. In the event of failure, the cement may be resampled and tested at the request of the Contractor and at the Contractor's expense. Cement will be subject to check testing from samples obtained at the source, at transfer points, or at the project site, as scheduled by the Contracting Officer, and such sampling will be by or under the supervision of the Government at its expense. A copy of the mill tests from the cement manufacturer shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for each lot delivered to the site of the work. The cost of testing cement excess to project requirements or of retesting as a result of failure of tests or change of sources will also be at the Contractor's expense and will be deducted from payments due the Contractor at a rate of \$3,200.00 per test. Material not meeting specifications shall be promptly removed from the site of work.

#### 1.3.2.5 Pozzolan

The pozzolan shall be tested for conformance with ASTM C 618 and the requirements specified herein. The pozzolan will also be evaluated under the guidelines used to establish a qualified pozzolan source as outlined in ER 1110-1-2002; Appendix B, Pozzolan Quality Management System. The pozzolan producer will be required to submit samples for physical and chemical testing, as well as historic quality control data. Pozzolan will be sampled and tested by or under the supervision of the Contracting Officer and at the Government's expense. No pozzolan shall be used until notice has been given by the Contracting Officer that test results for chemical and physical requirements as well as all evaluation requirements are satisfactory. In the event of failure, the pozzolan may be resampled and tested at the request of the Contractor and at the Contractor's expense. Pozzolan will be subject to check testing from samples obtained at the source, at transfer points, or at the project site, as scheduled by the Contracting Officer, and such sampling will be by or under the supervision of the Government at its expense. A copy of the mill tests from the pozzolan manufacturer shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for each lot delivered to the site of the work. The cost of testing pozzolan excess to project requirements or of retesting as a result of failure of tests or change of sources will also be at the Contractor's expense and will be deducted from payments due the Contractor at a rate of \$3,200.00 per test. Material not meeting specifications shall be promptly removed from the site of work.

#### 1.3.2.6 Chemical Admixtures

The Contractor shall provide satisfactory facilities for ready procurement of adequate test samples. All sampling and testing of a chemical admixture will be by and at the expense of the Government. Tests will be conducted using samples of materials proposed for the project. Chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing shall be retested at the expense of the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer and shall be rejected if test results are not satisfactory. Chemical admixtures will be accepted based on compliance with the requirements of paragraph CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES in PART 2 of this Section.

#### 1.3.3 Concrete Strength

Compressive strength test specimens will be made by the Government and

cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength  $f'_c$  and no individual test result falls below the specified strength  $f'_c$  by more than 3.5 MPa. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including nondestructive testing, taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.

a. Investigation of Low-Strength Test Results - When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 3.5 MPa or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. Nondestructive testing in accordance with ASTM C 597, ASTM C 803/C 803M, or ASTM C 805 may be permitted by the Contracting Officer to estimate the relative strengths at various locations in the structure as an aid in evaluating concrete strength in place or for selecting areas to be cored. Such tests shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection.

b. Testing of Cores - When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the performance of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement.

c. Load Tests - If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318M/318RM. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies will be performed and approved by the Contracting Officer at the expense of the Contractor, except that if all concrete is in compliance with the plans and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

#### 1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

##### 1.4.1 Concrete Strength

Compressive strength  $f'_c$  shall be 30 MPa at 28 days for box conduit concrete structure and confluence structures. Compressive strength  $f'_c$  shall be 25 MPa at 28 days for open and/or u-channel and other concrete structures.

##### 1.4.2 Maximum Water-Cement (W/C) Ratio

Maximum W/C shall be 0.45 for all concrete structures.



## 1.5 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

## 1.5.1 General

The definitions of the terms used in the following tables shall be as defined in ACI 117. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing. When forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal. Tolerances are not cumulative. The most restrictive tolerance controls. Tolerances shall not extend the structure beyond legal boundaries. Except as specified otherwise, plus tolerance increases the amount or dimension to which it applies, or raises a level alignment, and minus tolerance decreases the amount or dimension to which it applied, or lowers a level alignment. A tolerance without sign means plus or minus. Where only one signed tolerance is specified, there is no limit in the other direction.

## TOLERANCE FOR FINISHED FORMED CONCRETE SURFACES

## (1) Vertical alignment

Formed surfaces slope with respect to the specified plane

Vertical alignment of outside corner of exposed corner columns and control joint grooves in concrete exposed to view 7 mm in 1000 mm

All other conditions 10 mm in 3000 mm

## (2) Abrupt variation

The offset between concrete surfaces for the following classes of surface:

|               |       |
|---------------|-------|
| Class A ..... | 3 mm  |
| Class B ..... | 6 mm  |
| Class C ..... | 6 mm  |
| Class D ..... | 25 mm |

## (3) Gradual variation

Surface finish tolerances as measured by placing a freestanding (unleveled), 1.5 m straightedge for plane surface or curved template for curved surface anywhere on the surface and allowing it to rest upon two high spots within 72 hr after concrete placement. The gap at any point between the straightedge or template and the surface shall not exceed:

|               |       |
|---------------|-------|
| Class A ..... | 3 mm  |
| Class B ..... | 6 mm  |
| Class C ..... | 13 mm |
| Class D ..... | 25 mm |

(1) Lateral alignment

(2) Level alignment

### (3) Cross-sectional dimensions

(1) Lateral alignment

Inside dimensions ..... 0.005 times inside dimension

## (2) Level alignment

Surface of side slope ..... 13 mm

(3) Cross-sectional dimension

### 1.5.2 Appearance

SECTION 03301 Page 14

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

## 2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, or portland-pozzolan cement, and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below.

## 2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type II low alkali.

## 2.1.1.2 High-Early-Strength Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type III, with  $C_3A$  limited to 8 percent low alkali, used only when specifically approved in writing.

## 2.1.1.3 Pozzolan

Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class F, with the loss of ignition limited to 6 percent.

## 2.1.2 Aggregates

## 2.1.2.1 General

Concrete aggregates may be furnished from any source capable of meeting the quality requirements of ASTM C 33. No guarantee is given or implied that any of the listed sources are currently capable of producing aggregates that meet the requirements of ASTM C 33. Fine and coarse aggregates shall conform to the grading requirements of ASTM C 33. The nominal maximum size shall be as listed in paragraph NOMINAL MAXIMUM-SIZE COARSE AGGREGATE. Where the use of highway department gradations are permitted, proposed gradations shall be submitted for approval.

## 2.1.2.2 Concrete Aggregate Sources

- a. List of Sources - The concrete aggregates sources may be selected from the following list:

|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Nevada Ready Mix  | Lone Mountain Pit |
| CSR Materials     | Buffalo Road Pit  |
| Hanson Aggregates | Henderson         |

- b. Selection of Source - After the award of the contract, the Contractor shall designate in writing only one source or combination of sources from which he proposes to furnish aggregates. If the Contractor proposes to furnish aggregates from a source or from sources not listed at the end of this section, he may designate only a single source or single combination of sources for aggregates. Regardless of the source, selected samples for acceptance testing shall be provided as required by paragraph GOVERNMENT TESTING AND SAMPLING. If a source for coarse or fine aggregates so designated by the Contractor does not meet the quality requirements stated in paragraph QUALITY OF AGGREGATES, the Contractor may not submit for approval other non-listed sources but shall furnish the coarse or fine aggregate, as the case may be, from sources listed above at no additional cost to the Government.

### 2.1.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures to be used, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed.

#### 2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

The air-entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260 and shall consistently cause the concrete to have an air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

#### 2.1.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

Accelerators shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

#### 2.1.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

a. Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive strength tests are waived.

b. High-Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements shall be waived. The admixture may be used only when approved by the Contracting Officer, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

### 2.1.4 Curing Materials

#### 2.1.4.1 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

The membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2, except a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, coating, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

#### 2.1.4.2 Burlap

Burlap used for curing shall conform to COE CRD-C 318.

### 2.1.5 Water

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that nonpotable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

### 2.1.6 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107 and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the application proposed.

#### 2.1.7 Latex Bonding Compound

Latex bonding compound agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

#### 2.1.8 Epoxy Resin

Epoxy resin for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type III, Grade I or II.

### 2.2 CONCRETE MIXTURE PROPORTIONING

#### 2.2.1 Quality of Mixture

For each portion of the structure, mixture proportions shall be selected so that the strength and W/C requirements listed in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS are met.

#### 2.2.2 Nominal Maximum-Size Coarse Aggregate

Nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate shall be 37.5 mm except 19.0 mm nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate shall be used when any of the following conditions exist: the narrowest dimension between sides of forms is less than 190 mm, the depth of the slab is less than 100 mm, or the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing is less than 55 mm.

#### 2.2.3 Air Content

Air content as delivered to the forms and as determined by ASTM C 231 shall be between 4 and 7 percent except that when the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate is 19.0 mm, it shall be between 4-1/2 and 7-1/2 percent.

#### 2.2.4 Slump

The slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M and shall be within the range of 25 mm to 100 mm. Where placement by pump is approved, the slump shall not exceed 150 mm.

#### 2.2.5 Concrete Proportioning

Trial batches and testing requirements for various qualities of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Samples of aggregates shall be obtained in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 75. Samples of materials other than aggregate shall be representative of those proposed for the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's test reports indicating compliance with applicable specified requirements. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for the work. The maximum water-cement ratios required in paragraph MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENT RATIO will be converted to a weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan by mass, as described in ACI 211.1. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent of the total cementitious material. Trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content with due consideration to the approved conveying and placement method. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM

C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 days and at the design age specified in paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve will be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength.

#### 2.2.6 Required Average Compressive Strength

In meeting the strength requirements specified in paragraph CONCRETE STRENGTH, the selected mixture proportion shall produce a required average compressive strength  $f'_{cr}$  exceeding the specified strength  $f'_c$  by the amount indicated below.

##### 2.2.6.1 Average Compressive Strength from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected, shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths ( $f'_c$ ) within 6.89 MPa of that specified for proposed work, and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at another test age designated for determination of  $f'_c$ .

Required average compressive strength  $f'_{cr}$  used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34S$$

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33S - 3.45 \text{ MPa}$$

Where  $S$  = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

| NUMBER OF TESTS* | MODIFICATION FACTOR<br>FOR STANDARD DEVIATION                        |      |
|------------------|--|------|
|                  | Use tabulation in paragraph<br>DETERMINING REQUIRED AVERAGE STRENGTH |      |
| less than 15     |  |      |
| 15               |  | 1.16 |
| 20               |  | 1.08 |
| 25               |  | 1.03 |
| 30 or more       |  | 1.00 |

\*Interpolate for intermediate numbers of tests.

##### 2.2.6.2 Average Compressive Strength without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength  $f'_{cr}$  shall be determined as follows:

If the specified compressive strength  $f'_c$  is less than 20.7 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 6.89 \text{ MPa}$$

If the specified compressive strength  $f'_c$  is 20.7 to 34.5 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 8.27 \text{ MPa}$$

If the specified compressive strength  $f'_c$  is over 34.5 MPa,

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 9.65 \text{ MPa}$$

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EQUIPMENT

#### 3.1.1 Capacity

The batching, mixing, conveying, and placing equipment shall have a capacity of at least 100 cubic meters per hour.

#### 3.1.2 Batch Plant

Batch plant shall conform to the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100 and as specified; however, rating plates attached to batch plant equipment are not required.

##### 3.1.2.1 Batching Equipment

The batching controls shall be, semiautomatic. The semiautomatic batching system shall be provided with interlocks such that the discharge device cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the applicable tolerance. The batching system shall be equipped with an accurate recorder or recorders that meet the requirements of NRMCA CPMB 100. Separate bins or compartments shall be provided for each size group of aggregate and cement, and pozzolan. Aggregates shall be weighed either in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or cumulatively in one weigh batcher on one scale. Aggregate shall not be weighed in the same batcher with cement or pozzolan. If both cement and pozzolan are used, they may be batched cumulatively provided that the portland cement is batched first. If measured by mass, the mass of the water shall not be weighed cumulatively with another ingredient. Water batcher filling and discharging valves shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. An accurate mechanical device for measuring and dispensing each admixture shall be provided. Each dispenser shall be interlocked with the batching and discharging operation of the water so that each admixture is separately batched and discharged automatically in a manner to obtain uniform distribution throughout the batch in the specified mixing period. Admixtures shall not be combined prior to introduction in water. The plant shall be arranged so as to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of aggregates from each bin or compartment. All filling ports for cementitious materials bins or silos shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

##### 3.1.2.2 Scales

The equipment for batching by mass shall conform to the applicable requirements of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be plus or minus 0.2 percent of scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test

weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring devices. Tests shall be made at the frequency required in paragraph TESTS AND INSPECTIONS, and in the presence of a government inspector.

### 3.1.2.3 Batching Tolerances

#### a. Weighing Tolerances

| MATERIAL               | PERCENT OF REQUIRED MASS |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Cementitious materials | 0 to plus 2              |
| Aggregate              | plus or minus 2          |
| Water                  | plus or minus 1          |
| Chemical admixture     | 0 to plus 6              |

b. Volumetric Tolerances - For volumetric batching equipment, the following tolerances shall apply to the required volume of material being batched:

Water: ..... Plus or minus 1 percent.  
Chemical admixtures: ..... Zero to plus 6 percent.

### 3.1.2.4 Moisture Control

The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the masses of the materials being batched. An electric moisture meter complying with the provisions of COE CRD-C 143 shall be provided for measuring moisture in the fine aggregate. The sensing element shall be arranged so that the measurement is made near the batcher charging gate of the sand bin or in the sand batcher.

### 3.1.3 Concrete Mixers

The concrete mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be operated at the drum or mixing blade speed designated by the manufacturer. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition, and the mixer drums shall be kept free of hardened concrete. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired.

#### 3.1.3.1 Stationary Mixers

Concrete plant mixers shall be tilting, nontilting, horizontal-shaft, vertical-shaft, or pugmill and shall be provided with an acceptable device to lock the discharge mechanism until the required mixing time has elapsed. The mixing time and uniformity shall conform to all the requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M applicable to central-mixed concrete.

#### 3.1.3.2 Truck Mixers

Truck mixers, the mixing of concrete therein, and concrete uniformity shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. A truck mixer may be used either for complete mixing (transit-mixed) or to finish the partial mixing done in a stationary mixer (shrink-mixed). Each truck shall be equipped with two counters from which it will be possible to determine the number of revolutions at mixing speed and the number of revolutions at agitating



speed.

#### 3.1.4 Conveying Equipment

The conveying equipment shall conform to the following requirements.

##### 3.1.4.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least five times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 0.2 square meter. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 1.5 cubic meters shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

##### 3.1.4.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and have conical-shaped discharge features.

The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

##### 3.1.4.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment may be used for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

##### 3.1.4.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

##### 3.1.4.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 900 mm. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 90 m per minute and a maximum of 230 m per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant trunk that is long enough

to extend through the reinforcing bars.

#### 3.1.4.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least three times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 100 mm. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

#### 3.1.5 Vibrators

Vibrators of the proper size, frequency, and amplitude shall be used for the type of work being performed in conformance with the following requirements:

| APPLICATION             | HEAD DIAMETER<br>mm | FREQUENCY<br>VPM | AMPLITUDE<br>mm |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Thin walls, beams, etc. | 32 to 64            | 9,000 to 13,500  | 0.5 to 1.0      |
| General construction    | 50 to 88            | 8,000 to 12,000  | 0.6 to 1.2      |

The frequency and amplitude shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521.

### 3.2 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

#### 3.2.1 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Embedded items shall be free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding, including tack welding, will not be permitted on embedded metals within 600 mm of the surface of the concrete.

#### 3.2.2 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the earth foundation shall have been satisfactorily compacted in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

#### 3.2.3 Concrete on Rock Foundations

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached, or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, all rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as described in paragraph CONSTRUCTION JOINT TREATMENT. All rock surfaces shall be kept continuously wet for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All approximately

horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. The mortar shall be covered with concrete before the time of initial setting of the mortar.

#### 3.2.4 Construction Joint Treatment

Construction joint treatment shall conform to the following requirements.

##### 3.2.4.1 Joint Preparation

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next lift or adjacent concrete by cleaning with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Air-water cutting will not be permitted on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and inferior concrete so that clean, well bonded coarse aggregate is exposed uniformly throughout the lift surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface shall be washed clean again as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. There shall be no standing water on the surface upon which concrete is placed.

##### 3.2.4.2 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a construction joint shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 620 to 760 kPa, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure.

When approved by the Contracting Officer, a retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. Prior to receiving approval, the Contractor shall furnish samples of the material to be used and shall demonstrate the method to be used in applications. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure water jet or sandblasting will be required as the last operation before placing the next lift.

##### 3.2.4.3 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 20.7 MPa may be used for cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the water jet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

##### 3.2.4.4 Wet Sandblasting

This method may be used when the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. The surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

##### 3.2.4.5 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or

damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

### 3.3 PLACING

#### 3.3.1 Placing Procedures

The surfaces of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing concrete. Surfaces may be dampened immediately before placement if necessary. Concrete placement will not be permitted when, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms and, in so depositing, there shall be no vertical drop greater than 1.5 m except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it may be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers 600 mm or less in thickness with a minimum of lateral movement. The amount deposited in each location shall be that which can be readily and thoroughly consolidated. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete placement can be kept plastic and free of cold joints while concrete is being placed. Concrete shall be placed by methods that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Any concrete transferred from one conveying device to another shall be passed through a hopper that is conical in shape. The concrete shall not be dropped vertically more than 1.5 m, except where a properly designed and sized elephant truck with rigid drop chute bottom section is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. In no case will concrete be discharged to free-fall through reinforcing bars. All concrete shall be placed from the low elevation end to the higher elevation end (up slope) unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.3.2 Placement by Pump

When concrete is to be placed by pump, the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate shall not be reduced to accommodate the pumps. The distance to be pumped shall not exceed limits recommended by the pump manufacturer. The concrete shall be supplied to the concrete pump continuously. When pumping is completed, concrete remaining in the pipeline shall be ejected without contamination of concrete in place. After each operation, equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, and flushing water shall be wasted outside of the forms. Grout used to lubricate the pumping equipment at the beginning of the placement will not be incorporated into the placement.

#### 3.3.3 Time Interval Between Mixing and Placing

Concrete shall be placed within 30 minutes after discharge into nonagitating equipment. When concrete is truck-mixed or when a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete mixed by a concrete plant mixer, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work, and discharge shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours or before the drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. When the length of haul makes it impossible to deliver truck-mixed concrete within these time limits, batching of cement and a portion of the mixing water shall be delayed until the truck mixer is at or near the construction site.

### 3.3.4 Cold-Weather Placing

When cold-weather placing of concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures before the expiration of the curing period, it shall be placed in accordance with procedures previously submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The ambient temperature of the space adjacent to the concrete placement and surfaces to receive concrete shall be above 0 degrees C. The placing temperature of the concrete having a minimum dimension less than 300 mm shall be between 12 and 24 degrees C when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The placing temperature of the concrete having a minimum dimension greater than 300 mm shall be between 10 and 20 degrees C. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete-placing temperatures. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals, or other materials shall not be mixed with the concrete to prevent freezing.

### 3.3.5 Hot-Weather Placing

Concrete shall be properly placed and finished with procedures previously submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The concrete-placing temperature shall not exceed 30 degrees C when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water and aggregates, or both, may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder meeting the requirements of paragraph WATER-REDUCING OR RETARDING ADMIXTURE may be used to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcement shall be cooled prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 50 degrees C. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

### 3.3.6 Consolidation

Immediately after placement, each layer of concrete, including flowing concrete, shall be consolidated by internal vibrating equipment. Vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete within the forms. Hand spading may be required, if necessary, with internal vibrating along formed surfaces permanently exposed to view. Form or surface vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved. The vibrator shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the entire area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the preceding unhardened layer if such exists. It shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly.

## 3.4 FINISHING

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to surfaces being finished shall be not less than 5 degrees C. In hot weather when the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 2.1.5 of ACI 305R, may reasonably be expected to exceed 1.0 kilogram per square meter per hour. Provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or wet covering with a light-colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow. All unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish. Additional finishing shall be as specified below and shall be true to the elevation shown in the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be

brought to the elevation shown on the drawings and left true and regular. Exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage unless otherwise shown in the drawing or as directed. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or jitterbugs shall not be used.

#### 3.4.1 Unformed Surfaces

##### 3.4.1.1 Float Finish

Surfaces shall be screeded and darbied or bullfloated to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. No water, cement, or mortar shall be added to the surface during the finishing operation. The concrete, while still green but sufficiently hardened to bear a man's weight without deep imprint, shall be floated to a true and even plane. Floating may be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power-driven equipment. Hand floats shall be made of magnesium or aluminum.

##### 3.4.1.2 Trowel Finish

A trowel finish shall be applied to the top of channel walls. Concrete surfaces shall be finished with a float finish, and after surface moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish free from blemishes including trowel marks.

##### 3.4.1.3 Broom Finish

A broom finish shall be applied to the face and surfaces of concrete channel inverts, and sidewalls. The concrete surface shall be screeded and floated finish plane with no coarse aggregate visible. After surface moisture disappears, the surface shall be broomed or brushed screeded and fine hair-broom or fiber bristle brushed in a direction transverse to that of the channel centerline for all invert side slope areas, or as directed.

#### 3.4.2 Formed Surfaces

Unless another finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired as described in paragraph FORMED SURFACE REPAIR.

Uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that is exposed to view or on which a special finish is required. The form panels used to produce the finish shall be orderly in arrangement. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear or defects that would impair the quality of the surface.

#### 3.4.3 Formed Surface Repair

After removal of forms, all ridges, lips, and bulges on surfaces permanently exposed shall be removed. All repairs shall be completed within 48 hours after form removal.

##### 3.4.3.1 Class A Finishes

Surfaces listed in Section 03101 FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE and as shown to have class A finishes shall have surface defects repaired as follows: defective areas, voids, and honeycombs smaller than 10,000 square millimeters in area and less than 13 mm deep and bug holes exceeding 13 mm in diameter shall be

chipped and filled with dry-packed mortar. Holes left by removal of tie rods shall be reamed and filled with dry-packed mortar as specified in paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS. Defective and unsound concrete areas larger than described shall be defined by 13 mm deep dovetailed saw cuts in a rectangular pattern with lines parallel to the formwork, the defective concrete removed by chipping, and the void repaired with replacement concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an epoxy resin meeting the requirements of paragraph EPOXY RESIN, a latex bonding agent meeting the requirements of paragraph LATEX BONDING COMPOUND, or a neat cement grout after dampening the area with water. The void shall be filled with replacement concrete in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS.

#### 3.4.3.2 Class D Finish

Surfaces listed in Section 03101 FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE and as shown to have class D finish shall have surface defects repaired as follows: defective areas, voids, and honeycombs greater than 30,000 square millimeters in area or more than 50 mm deep shall be defined by 13 mm deep dovetailed saw cuts in a rectangular pattern, the defective concrete removed by chipping and the void repaired with replacement concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an epoxy resin meeting the requirements of paragraph EPOXY RESIN, a latex bonding agent meeting the requirements of paragraph LATEX BONDING COMPOUND, or a neat cement grout after dampening the area with water. The void shall be filled with replacement concrete in accordance with paragraph MATERIAL AND PROCEDURE FOR REPAIRS.

#### 3.4.3.3 Material and Procedure for Repairs

The cement used in the dry-packed mortar or replacement concrete shall be a blend of the cement used for production of project concrete and white portland cement properly proportioned so that the final color of the mortar or concrete will match adjacent concrete. Trial batches shall be used to determine the proportions required to match colors. Dry-packed mortar shall consist of one part cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate. The fine aggregate shall be that used for production of project concrete. The mortar shall be remixed over a period of at least 30 minutes without addition of water until it obtains the stiffest consistency that will permit placing. Mortar shall be thoroughly compacted into the prepared void by tamping, rodding, ramming, etc. and struck off to match adjacent concrete. Replacement concrete shall be produced using project materials and shall be proportioned by the Contracting Officer. It shall be thoroughly compacted into the prepared void by internal vibration, tamping, rodding, ramming, etc. and shall be struck off and finished to match adjacent concrete. Forms shall be used to confine the concrete. If an expanding agent is used in the repair concrete, the repair shall be thoroughly confined on all sides including the top surface. Metal tools shall not be used to finish permanently exposed surfaces. The repaired areas shall be cured for 7 days. The temperature of the in situ concrete, adjacent air, and replacement mortar or concrete shall be above 5 degrees C during placement, finishing, and curing. Other methods and materials for repair may be used only when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Repairs of the so called "plaster-type" will not be permitted.

### 3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

#### 3.5.1 Duration

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for a period of 7 days.

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, and mechanical damage. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the placement site prior to the start of concrete placement. Concrete shall be protected from the damaging effects of rain for 12 hours and from flowing water for 14 days. No fire or excessive heat including welding shall be permitted near or in direct contact with concrete or concrete embedments at any time.

### 3.5.2 Moist Curing

Moist-cured concrete shall be maintained continuously, not periodically, wet for the entire curing period. If water or curing materials stain or discolor concrete surfaces that are to be permanently exposed, they shall be cleaned as required in paragraph APPEARANCE. Where wooden form sheathing is left in place during curing, the sheathing shall be kept wet at all times. Where steel forms are left in place during curing, the forms shall be carefully broken loose from the hardened concrete and curing water continuously applied into the void so as to continuously saturate the entire concrete surface. Horizontal surfaces may be moist cured by ponding, by covering with a minimum uniform thickness of 50 mm of continuously saturated sand, or by covering with saturated nonstaining burlap or cotton mats. Horizontal construction joints may be allowed to dry for 12 hours immediately prior to the placing of the following lift.

### 3.5.3 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Concrete may be cured with an approved membrane-forming curing compound in lieu of moist curing except that membrane curing will not be permitted on any surface containing protruding steel reinforcement.

#### 3.5.3.1 Application

The curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. The surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water, and the curing compound applied as soon as free water disappears. The curing compound shall be applied to unformed surfaces as soon as free water has disappeared and bleeding has stopped. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 500 kPa, at a uniform coverage of not more than 10 square meters per liter for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces that have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. All concrete surfaces on which the curing compound has been applied shall be adequately protected for the duration of the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic and from any other cause that will disrupt the continuity of the curing membrane.

### 3.5.4 Evaporation Retardant

Sheet curing shall not be used on vertical or near-vertical surfaces. All surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with waterproof paper or polyethylene-coated burlap having the burlap thoroughly water-saturated before placing. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 300 mm and securely



weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 100 mm and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

### 3.5.5 Cold-Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily outdoor low temperature is less than 0 degrees C, the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 5 degrees C for the first 7 days after placing. In addition, during the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 15 degrees C as determined by observation of ambient and concrete temperatures indicated by suitable temperatures measuring devices furnished by the Government as required and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 50 mm inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor at such locations as may be directed.

## 3.6 SETTING OF POSTS, BASE PLATES, AND BEARING PLATES

### 3.6.1 Setting of Posts and Plates

After being plumbed and properly positioned, posts, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be provided with full bearing with nonshrink grout. The space between the top of concrete or masonry-bearing surface and the bottom of the plate shall be approximately 1/24 of the width of the plate, but not less than 13 mm for plates less than 300 mm wide. Concrete surfaces shall be rough, clean, and free of oil, grease, and laitance, and they shall be damp. Metal surfaces shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and rust.

### 3.6.2 Nonshrink Grout Application

Nonshrink grout shall conform to the requirements of paragraph NONSHRINK GROUT. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

#### 3.6.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or masonry-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for retaining the grout and shall be removed after the grout has set. If grade "A" grout as specified in ASTM C 1107 is used, all surfaces shall be formed to provide restraint. The placed grout shall be worked to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump.

Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 20 to 30 degrees C until after setting.

#### 3.6.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

After the grout has set, those types containing metallic aggregate shall have the exposed surfaces cut back 25 mm and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar proportioned by mass of one part portland cement, two parts sand, and sufficient water to make the mixture placeable. The parge coat shall have a smooth, dense finish. The exposed surface of other types of nonshrink grout shall have a smooth, dense finish.

#### 3.6.2.3 Curing

Grout and parge coats shall be cured in conformance with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

### 3.7 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Tests and inspections shall conform to the following requirements. Test Results and Inspection Reports are to be submitted to the Government as required.

#### 3.7.1 General

The Contractor shall perform the inspections and tests described below, and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, he shall take the action required and submit reports as required. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease. The laboratory performing the tests shall be on site and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete or the constituents of concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete construction shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector (CTCI). The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

#### 3.7.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

##### 3.7.2.1 Fine Aggregate

a. Grading - At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each size range of fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits.

b. Corrective Action for Fine Aggregate Grading - When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately be reported to

the Contracting Officer.

c. Moisture Content Testing - When in the opinion of the Contracting Officer the electric moisture meter is not operating satisfactorily, there shall be at least four tests for moisture content in accordance with ASTM C 566 during each 8-hour period of mixing plant operation. The times for the tests shall be selected randomly within the 8-hour period. An additional test shall be made whenever the slump is shown to be out of control or excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman. When the electric moisture meter is operating satisfactorily, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration of the meter. The results of tests for moisture content shall be used to adjust the added water in the control of the batch plant.

d. Moisture Content Corrective Action - Whenever the moisture content of the fine aggregate changes by 0.5 percent or more, the scale settings for the fine-aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted (directly or by means of a moisture compensation device) if necessary to maintain the specified slump.

### 3.7.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

a. Grading - At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control which are coarser than the specification limits for samples taken at locations other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling.

b. Corrective Action for Grading - When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of five tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

c. Coarse Aggregate Moisture Content - A test for moisture content of each size group of coarse aggregate shall be made at least twice per week. When two consecutive readings for smallest size coarse aggregate differ by more than 1.0 percent, frequency of testing shall be increased to that specified above for fine aggregate, until the difference falls below 1.0 percent.

d. Coarse Aggregate Moisture Corrective Action - Whenever the moisture content of any size of coarse aggregate changes by 0.5 percent or more, the scale setting for the coarse aggregate batcher and the water batcher shall be adjusted if necessary to maintain the specified slump.

## 3.7.2.3 Quality of Aggregates

a. Frequency of Quality Tests - Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality listed below. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality in accordance with the frequency schedule shown below. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

| FREQUENCY                                    |                   |                     |                          |
|--|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| PROPERTY                                     | FINE<br>AGGREGATE | COARSE<br>AGGREGATE | TEST                     |
| Specific Gravity                             | Every 3 months    | Every 3 months      | ASTM C 127<br>ASTM C 128 |
| Absorption                                   | Every 3 months    | Every 3 months      | ASTM C 127<br>ASTM C 128 |
| Clay Lumps<br>and Friable<br>Particles       | Every 3 months    | Every 3 months      | ASTM C 142               |
| Impurities                                   | Every 3 months    | Not applicable      | ASTM C 40<br>ASTM C 87   |
| LA Abrasion                                  | Not applicable    | Every 6 months      | ASTM C 131<br>ASTM C 535 |
| Soft and<br>Friable (Scratch)<br>Hardness)on | Not applicable    | Every 6 months      | COE CRD-C 130            |
| Alkali<br>Reactivity<br>of Aggregates        | Every 6 months    | Every 6 months      | ASTM C 1260              |
| Petrographic<br>Examination                  | Every 12 months   | Every 12 months     | ASTM C 295               |

b. Corrective Action for Aggregate Quality - If the result of a quality test fails to meet the requirements for quality immediately prior to start of concrete placement, production procedures or materials shall be changed and additional tests shall be performed until the material meets the quality requirements prior to proceeding with either mixture proportioning studies or starting concrete placement. After concrete placement commences, whenever the result of a test for quality fails the requirements, the test shall be rerun immediately. If the second test fails the quality requirement, the fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer and immediate steps taken to rectify the situation.

## 3.7.2.4 Scales

a. Weighing Accuracy - The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once

every 3 months for conformance with the applicable requirements of paragraph BATCHING EQUIPMENT. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors.

b. Batching and Recording Accuracy - Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. The Contractor shall confirm that the calibration devices described in paragraph BATCH PLANT for checking the accuracy of dispensed admixtures are operating properly.

c. Scales Corrective Action - When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

#### 3.7.2.5 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of all constituent materials including cementitious materials, each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic meter, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic meter for each class of concrete batched during plant operation.

#### 3.7.2.6 Concrete Mixture

a. Air Content Testing - At least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government quality assurance representative. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231. For concrete having a nominal maximum aggregate size of 25 or 37 mm, the average of each set of two tests shall be plotted on a control chart on which the average is set at 5.5 percent and the upper and lower control limits at 7 and 4 percent respectively. For concrete having a nominal maximum aggregate size of 19 mm, the average shall be set at 6.0 percent and the upper and lower control limits at 7.0 and 5.0 percent, respectively. The control charts shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

b. Air Content Corrective Action - Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as is practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the control chart range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out

of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted. All this shall be at no extra cost to the Government.

c. Slump Testing - In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government's quality assurance representative. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by the Contractor's quality control representatives and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made on the same batch of concrete. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control chart for percent air and the chart for range, and for determining the need for any remedial action. An upper warning limit shall be set at 13 mm below the maximum allowable slump on separate control charts for percent air used for each type of mixture as specified in paragraph SLUMP, and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 75 mm.

Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.

d. Slump Corrective Action - Whenever points on the control chart for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall be immediately made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum W/C specified, based upon aggregates which are in a saturated surface-dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Also, additional slump tests shall be made as directed. All this shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

e. Temperature - The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

f. Compressive-Strength Specimens - At least one set of test specimens

shall be made each day on each different concrete mixture placed during the day. Additional sets of test cylinders shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A random sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS shall consist of four cylinders, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 90-day strength per specified paragraph DESIGN REQUIREMENTS shall consist of six cylinders, two tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and two at 90 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. All compressive-strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength tests, moving average for strength, and moving average for range for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214R.

#### 3.7.2.7 Inspection Before Placing

Foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected for quality by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

#### 3.7.2.8 Placing

a. Placing Inspection - The placing foreman shall supervise all placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as directed and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, yardage placed, and method of placement.

b. Placing Corrective Action - The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until he has verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

#### 3.7.2.9 Vibrators

a. Vibrator Testing and Use - The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined at the same time the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and

frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing.

b. Vibrator Corrective Action - Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph VIBRATORS shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

#### 3.7.2.10 Curing

a. Moist-Curing Inspections - At least once each shift, and once per day on nonwork days an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist-Curing Corrective Action - When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for such areas shall be extended by one (1) day.

c. Membrane-Curing Inspection - No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor's authorized representative has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, he shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered and compute the rate of coverage in square meters per liter. He shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.

d. Membrane-Curing Corrective Action - When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.

e. Sheet-Curing Inspection - At least once each shift and once per day on nonwork days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using material sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.

f. Sheet-Curing Corrective Action - When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by one (1) day.

#### 3.7.2.11 Cold-Weather Protection and Sealed Insulation Curing

At least once each shift and once per day on nonwork days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. The protection system shall be inspected for holes, tears, unsealed joints, or other deficiencies that could result in damage to the concrete. Special attention shall be taken at edges, corners, and thin sections. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

#### 3.7.2.12 Cold-Weather Protection Corrective Action

When a daily inspection report lists any holes, tears, unsealed joints, or other deficiencies, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately and the period of protection extended 1 day.

#### 3.7.2.13 Mixer Uniformity

a. Stationary Mixers - Prior to the start of concrete placing and once



every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 57,000 cubic meters of concrete placed, whichever results in the longest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

b. Truck Mixers - Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.

#### 3.7.2.14 Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action

When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixer shall be removed from service on the work, the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

#### 3.7.3 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all test and inspection records.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

## SECTION 03361

## SOIL CEMENT (SC)

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GOVERNMENT TESTING
  - 1.2.1 Preconstruction Testing by the Government
  - 1.2.2 Testing During Construction by the Government
    - 1.2.2.1 General
    - 1.2.2.2 Aggregate Testing
    - 1.2.2.3 Cementitious Materials
    - 1.2.2.4 Cement Sources
    - 1.2.2.5 Pozzolan Sources
- 1.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES
  - 1.3.1 TOLERANCE FOR SLOPE PROTECTION
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
  - 1.5.1 Cementitious Materials
    - 1.5.1.1 Transportation
    - 1.5.1.2 Storage
  - 1.5.2 Aggregate
    - 1.5.2.1 Storage
    - 1.5.2.2 Handling

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 Cementitious Materials
    - 2.1.1.1 Portland Cement
    - 2.1.1.2 Pozzolan
    - 2.1.1.3 Temperature of Cementitious Materials
  - 2.1.2 Water
  - 2.1.3 Aggregate
    - 2.1.3.1 Aggregate Source
    - 2.1.3.2 Gradation
  - 2.1.4 CURING MATERIALS
- 2.2 MIXTURE PROPORTIONING
  - 2.2.1 Composition
  - 2.2.2 Proportions
  - 2.2.3 Proportioning Responsibility
  - 2.2.4 Consistency
  - 2.2.5 Mix Design
    - 2.2.5.1 General
    - 2.2.5.2 Sampling of Stockpiles
    - 2.2.5.3 Testing Requirements
    - 2.2.5.4 Evaluation and Acceptance of Stockpile
    - 2.2.5.5 Determination of Moisture-Density
    - 2.2.5.6 Determination of Compressive Strength
  - 2.2.6 Stockpiling of Material
  - 2.2.7 BEDDING MORTAR
    - 2.2.7.1 General
    - 2.2.7.2 Bedding Mortar Mix

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EQUIPMENT
  - 3.1.1 Capacity
  - 3.1.2 Mixing Plant
    - 3.1.2.1 Location
    - 3.1.2.2 Bins and Silos
    - 3.1.2.3 Batch Plant
    - 3.1.2.4 Continuous Mixing Plant
  - 3.1.3 Mixers
    - 3.1.3.1 Pugmill Mixers
  - 3.1.4 Transporting Equipment
  - 3.1.5 Spreading Equipment
  - 3.1.6 Compaction Equipment
    - 3.1.6.1 Primary Rollers
    - 3.1.6.2 Small Vibratory Rollers
    - 3.1.6.3 Tampers (Rammers)
  - 3.1.7 Other Motorized Equipment
  - 3.1.8 Nuclear Density Gauge
  - 3.1.9 Calibration
  - 3.1.10 Nuclear Density Gauge Operators
- 3.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
- 3.3 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
  - 3.3.1 Placing Schedule
  - 3.3.2 Aggregate Production Schedule
  - 3.3.3 Test Section
    - 3.3.3.1 General
    - 3.3.3.2 Test Section Requirements
    - 3.3.3.3 Evaluation of Test Section
  - 3.3.4 Weather
    - 3.3.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather
    - 3.3.4.2 Placing During Rain
    - 3.3.4.3 Placing During Hot Weather
  - 3.3.5 Surface Preparation
    - 3.3.5.1 Cleaning
    - 3.3.5.2 High-Volume Low-Pressure Washing
    - 3.3.5.3 High-Pressure Water Jet
    - 3.3.5.4 Wet Sandblasting
- 3.4 PLACING
  - 3.4.1 Procedures
  - 3.4.2 Bedding Mortar
    - 3.4.2.1 General
    - 3.4.2.2 Time Interval Between Mixing and Placing
  - 3.4.3 Lift Thickness
  - 3.4.4 Depositing, and Spreading
- 3.5 COMPACTION
  - 3.5.1 Required Compaction Density
  - 3.5.2 Density Determination of Compacted Soil Cement
- 3.6 JOINTS
  - 3.6.1 Lift Joint
    - 3.6.1.1 Lift Placed Within 4 Hours
    - 3.6.1.2 Lift Placed Within 4-8 Hours
    - 3.6.1.3 Lift Placed More Than 8 Hours
  - 3.6.2 Construction Joints
  - 3.6.3 Longitudinal Joints
- 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION
  - 3.7.1 Curing
    - 3.7.1.1 Moist Curing

- 3.7.1.2 Truck Applications
- 3.7.1.3 Sprinkler System
- 3.7.1.4 Burlap
- 3.7.2 Protection from Rain or Water Flow
- 3.8 FINISHING SURFACE
- 3.9 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS
- 3.10 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS
  - 3.10.1 General
  - 3.10.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements
    - 3.10.2.1 Calibration of Mixing Plant
    - 3.10.2.2 Aggregate Moisture Tests
    - 3.10.2.3 Batched Aggregate
    - 3.10.2.4 Scales
    - 3.10.2.5 Mixing Plant Control
    - 3.10.2.6 Field Density
    - 3.10.2.7 Moisture Tests of Mix
    - 3.10.2.8 Coring Specimen
    - 3.10.2.9 THICKNESS EVALUATION
    - 3.10.2.10 Inspection Before Placing
    - 3.10.2.11 Inspection During Placing
    - 3.10.2.12 Compressive Strength Tests
    - 3.10.2.13 Curing Inspection
    - 3.10.2.14 Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Protection
    - 3.10.2.15 Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Protection Corrective Action
  - 3.10.3 Reports
  - 3.10.4 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 03361

SOIL CEMENT (SC)  
FOR SLOPE PROTECTION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| ASTM C 33           | (2002a) Concrete Aggregates   |
| ASTM C 70           | (1994; R 2001) Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate   |
| ASTM C 117          | (1995) Materials Finer Than 75 micrometer (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing                            |
| ASTM C 136          | (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates   |
| ASTM C 150          | (2002a) Portland Cement   |
| ASTM C 174/C 174M   | (1997) Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores  |
| ASTM C 566          | (1997) Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying   |
| ASTM C 618          | (2001) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete                   |
| ASTM C 1040         | (1993; R 2000) Density of Unhardened and Hardened Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods                                |
| ASTM C 1064/C 1064M | (2001) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete  |
| ASTM D 558          | (1996) Moisture-Density Relations of Soil-Cement Mixtures   |
| ASTM D 1557         | (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.)) |

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM D 1633 | (2000) Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders                                |
| ASTM D 4318 | (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils                          |
| ASTM E 329  | (2002) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction |

## U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| COE CRD-C 143 | (1962) Specifications for Meters for Automatic Indication of Moisture in Fine Aggregate |
| COE CRD-C 318 | (1979) Cloth, Burlap, Jute (or Kenaf)   |
| COE CRD-C 400 | (1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete                      |

## NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| NIST HB 44 | (2002) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices |
|------------|--|

## NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

|                |                                 |
|----------------|---------------------------------|
| NRMCA CPMB 100 | (1996) Concrete Plant Standards |
|----------------|---------------------------------|

## 1.2 GOVERNMENT TESTING

## 1.2.1 Preconstruction Testing by the Government

At least 45 days in advance of the time when construction of the test section is expected to occur, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of the source, brand name, type, and quantity of all materials (other than aggregates) to be used in the manufacture of the soil cement. The Contractor shall assist the Contracting Officer in obtaining samples of each material. Testing as determined appropriate will be performed by and at the expense of the Government. Cement or fly ash is to be obtained from one source for each material.

## 1.2.2 Testing During Construction by the Government

## 1.2.2.1 General

The Government will sample and test cementitious materials, stockpiled aggregates, and soil cement during construction as considered appropriate to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide equipment and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Compression test specimens of soil cement will be made and tested by the Government. Density of the compacted soil cement will be checked by the Government as considered appropriate.

#### 1.2.2.2 Aggregate Testing

Testing performed by the Government will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for testing under paragraph TESTS AND INSPECTIONS. During construction, aggregates will be sampled for acceptance testing for each specified aggregate stockpile, to determine compliance with specification provisions. The Contractor shall provide necessary equipment and labor for the ready procurement of representative samples under Government supervision. The Government will test such samples at its expense using the specified COE CRD-C and ASTM methods.

#### 1.2.2.3 Cementitious Materials

Cement or pozzolan will be sampled at the mill, shipping point, or site of the work by the Government. Sampling and testing as determined appropriate will be performed by and at the expense of the Government. If tests prove that a material which has been delivered is unsatisfactory, it shall be promptly removed from the site of the work. Cementitious materials that have not been used within 6 months after being tested will be retested by the Government at the expense of the Contractor when directed by the Contracting Officer. Samples of representative materials shall be delivered to the laboratory listed below by the Contractor at his expense.

US Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station  
Concrete and Materials Branch, Building 6000  
Geotechnical and Structures Laboratory  
3909 Halls Ferry Road  
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199

#### 1.2.2.4 Cement Sources

Samples of cement for quality-assurance testing will be taken at the project site or cement-producing plant by the Contracting Officer, as determined appropriate, for testing at the expense of the Government. A copy of the mill tests from the cement manufacturer shall be furnished for each lot. Cement that has not been used within 6 months after testing will be retested at the expense of the Contractor, and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory. No cement shall be used until notice has been given by the Contracting Officer that test results are satisfactory. In the event of failure, the cement may be resampled and tested at the request of the Contractor and at the Contractor's expense. The cost of testing cement excess to project requirements will also be at the Contractor's expense and will be deducted from payments due the Contractor at a rate of \$1750 per test.

#### 1.2.2.5 Pozzolan Sources

Samples of pozzolan for check testing will be taken at the project site by the Contracting Officer (as needed) for testing at the expense of the Government. A copy of the test results from the pozzolan manufacturer shall be furnished for each lot. Pozzolan that has not been used within 6 months after testing will be retested at the expense of the Contractor, and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory. No pozzolan shall be used until notice has been given by the Contracting Officer that test results are satisfactory. In the event of failure, the pozzolan may be resampled and tested at the Contractor's expense. The cost of testing excess pozzolan in excess of project requirements will be at the Contractor's expense at a rate of \$1650 per test. The amount will be deducted from payment to the Contractor.



### 1.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

Construction tolerances shall be in accordance with paragraph TOLERANCE FOR SLOPE PROTECTION.

#### 1.3.1 TOLERANCE FOR SLOPE PROTECTION

a. Surface Smoothness - After the completion of the final rolling of soil cement, the compacted surface shall be tested with a 3.05 m straightedge. Measurements will be made transverse and longitudinal to the soil cement surface at equal distances not to exceed 10 meters. The compacted surfaces from both transverse and longitudinal directions shall show no deviation in excess of 25 mm.

b. Thickness - The thickness of compacted lifts of soil cement shall be within zero to 25 mm of that specified. Deficiency in the thickness will be evaluated as described in paragraph THICKNESS EVALUATION.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

#### SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

##### Aggregate Source.

Proposed source(s) of aggregate to be used in the production of soil cement shall be submitted prior to stockpiling.

##### Aggregate Stockpile.

Proposed size and number of soil cement aggregate stockpiles shall be submitted 45 days prior to construction of the test section.

##### Mixture Proportioning; G, RE.

Laboratory test results to determine soil cement mix proportions, in conformance with paragraph MIX DESIGN, shall be submitted 10 days prior to construction of the test section.

##### Mixers.

Details and data on the soil cement mixing plant including manufacturer's literature on the cementitious material and aggregate feed equipment, water controls, pug mill mixers (plant type and capacity), and layout plan showing that the equipment meets all specified requirements, shall be submitted 30 days prior to plant assembly for review and approval by the Contracting Officer for conformance with the requirements of paragraph MIXERS.

##### Transporting Equipment.

##### Spreading Equipment.

#### Compaction Equipment.

A listing of the equipment, including manufacturer's literature, proposed for transporting, handling, depositing, spreading, and compacting the soil cement shall be submitted for review and approval by the Contracting Officer 45 days prior to construction of the test section.

#### Nuclear Density Gauge.

A description of the nuclear density gauge apparatus proposed for use including manufacturer's literature and the latest manufacturer's calibration results of the nuclear density gauge shall be submitted for review by the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to use.

#### Placement Plan, G, RE.

Details and placement methods of the soil cement including mixing plant layout, equipment, transporting, spreading, compacting, forming, grade control, curing and testing shall be submitted 45 days prior to construction of the test section.

#### SD-02 Shop Drawings

#### Batch Plant.

Details and data on the concrete plant shall be submitted 60 days prior to plant assembly for review by the Contracting Officer for conformance with the requirements of paragraph BATCH PLANT. Final acceptance of any piece of plant is subject to satisfactory performance during operations.

#### Soil Cement Production; G, RE.

Descriptions and details for all methods and operations proposed for soil cement operation including daily and weekly production rates, shall be submitted for review and approval for conformance with specifications.

#### Curing; G, RE.

The curing media and methods to be used to keep soil cement surfaces continually moist until subsequent layers of soil cement are placed shall be submitted for review and approval to the Contracting Officer 5 days before soil cement placement begins for conformance with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

#### Placing During Cold Weather.

When soil cement is to be placed under cold-weather conditions, a description of the materials and methods proposed for protection of the soil cement meeting the requirements of paragraph COLD-WEATHER PROTECTION, shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for review 5 days in advance of anticipated need date.

#### Placing During Hot Weather.

When soil cement is to be placed under hot-weather conditions, a description of the materials and methods proposed for protection of the soil cement meeting the requirements of paragraph HOT-WEATHER PROTECTION, shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer for review 5 days in advance

of anticipated need date.

#### SD-03 Product Data

##### Waybills and Delivery Tickets.

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets for cementitious material during the progress of the work shall be submitted for review. Before the final payment is allowed, waybills and certified delivery tickets shall be furnished for all cementitious material used in the construction.

#### SD-07 Certificates

##### Nuclear Density Gauge Operators; G, RE.

Copies of permits and licenses for gauge operation; copies of certification of training for all operators shall be submitted for review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

##### Cementitious Materials; G, RE.

Cementitious materials including cement and pozzolan, will be accepted on the basis of the manufacturer's certification of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that materials meet the requirements of the specification under which they are furnished. No cementitious materials shall be used until notice of acceptance has been given by the Contracting Officer. Cementitious materials will be subject to check testing from samples obtained at the source, at transfer points, or at the project site, as scheduled by the Contracting Officer, and such sampling will be by or under the supervision of the Government at its expense.

### 1.5 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

#### 1.5.1 Cementitious Materials

##### 1.5.1.1 Transportation

When bulk cement or pozzolan is not unloaded from primary carriers directly into weather-tight hoppers at the batching plant, transportation from the railhead, mill, or intermediate storage to the batching plant shall be accomplished in adequately designed weather-tight trucks, conveyors, or other means that will protect the material from exposure to moisture.

##### 1.5.1.2 Storage

Cementitious materials shall be furnished in bulk. Immediately upon receipt at the site of the work, all cementitious materials shall be stored in a dry, weather-tight, and properly ventilated structure. All storage facilities shall permit easy access for inspection and identification. Sufficient materials shall be in storage to sustain continuous operation of the mixing plant while the soil cement is being placed. In order that cement may not become unduly aged after delivery, the Contractor shall use any cement that has been stored at the site for 60 days or more before using cement of lesser age.

### 1.5.2 Aggregate

#### 1.5.2.1 Storage

Aggregate shall be stored adjacent to the mixing plant and shall remain in free-draining storage for at least 24 hours immediately prior to use. Sufficient aggregate shall be maintained at the site at all times to permit continuous placement.

#### 1.5.2.2 Handling

Aggregate shall be handled in a manner to prevent segregation or degradation. Vehicles used for stockpiling or moving aggregate shall be kept clean of foreign materials.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### 2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

##### 2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type V, low alkali.

##### 2.1.1.2 Pozzolan

Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class F, with loss on ignition limited to 6 percent.

##### 2.1.1.3 Temperature of Cementitious Materials

The temperature of the cementitious materials as delivered to the site shall not exceed 65 degrees C.

#### 2.1.2 Water

Water for mixing and curing soil cement shall be free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious substances and shall comply with COE CRD-C 400.

#### 2.1.3 Aggregate

The aggregate used in the soil cement mixture shall not contain any material retained on a 37.5-mm sieve, nor any deleterious material. Aggregate shall be obtained from sources specified herein and stockpiled at the job site. Prior to using the aggregate stockpile, it shall be analyzed by laboratory tests in order to determine the job mix as set forth in paragraph MIX DESIGN.

##### 2.1.3.1 Aggregate Source

Soil cement aggregates may be furnished from any source capable of meeting the grading requirements stated in paragraph GRADATION. Aggregates may be obtained from commercial sources, required excavation, or from borrow areas approved by the Contracting Officer. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to blend and/or process aggregates, or to import suitable materials from other sources approved by the Contracting Officer so that aggregate used in construction of soil cement conforms to the gradation

requirement. The Contractor shall make all arrangements and secure all necessary permits for the procurement, furnishing, and transporting the soil cement aggregate.

#### 2.1.3.2 Gradation

Aggregate for use in soil cement construction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117, shall conform to the following gradation and be free of any deleterious material.

| <u>Standard Sieve Size</u> | <u>Percent Passing by Weight</u> <sup>1, 2</sup> |
|----------------------------|--|
| 37.5 mm                    | 100  |
| 4.75 mm                    | 55-90  |
| 75-um                      | 5-15   |

#### NOTE:

1. The maximum plasticity index shall be limited to 3 when determined in accordance with ASTM D 4318.
2. Clay and silt lumps larger than 12.5-mm shall be unacceptable, and screening will be required whenever this type of material is encountered.

Blending of aggregate for soil cement by combining aggregates from separate stockpiles shall be performed by utilization of separate storage feed bins at the plant to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

#### 2.1.4 CURING MATERIALS

Burlap shall conform to COE CRD-C 318.

#### 2.2 MIXTURE PROPORTIONING

##### 2.2.1 Composition

Soil cement shall be composed of cementitious materials, water, and aggregates. The cementitious material shall be portland cement in combination with pozzolan.

##### 2.2.2 Proportions

Soil cement mixture proportions shall be based on laboratory test results submitted by the Contractor. Laboratory trials shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph MIX DESIGN. The Contractor, as directed by the Government, shall incorporate the use of a pozzolan in the soil cement mixture and shall be proportioned to a maximum of fifteen (15) percent, by weight, of the total weight of cement.

##### 2.2.3 Proportioning Responsibility

During the course of the work, the proportions will be changed as necessary by the Contracting Officer. Adjustments will be made to the batch weights, including cement, pozzolan, and water, to maintain the necessary consistency to prevent segregation within the soil cement and allow full compaction as determined. Frequent changes to the batch weights shall be considered usual and can be expected to occur frequently during the course of each day's placement depending on such variables as humidity, wind velocity, temperature, and cloud cover. Such changes will be as directed. The Contractor will be responsible for adjusting the added water to compensate for changes in aggregate moisture content.

#### 2.2.4 Consistency

The Contracting Officer will determine at the placement site on a continuing basis the proper consistency necessary for adequate hauling, spreading, and compacting and will direct all necessary changes to achieve the proper soil cement consistency. Changes will be directed based on visual examination of the soil cement during the spreading and compaction process.

#### 2.2.5 Mix Design

##### 2.2.5.1 General

The Contractor will perform laboratory mix trials of stockpiles of aggregate in order for the Contracting Officer to determine the job-mix proportions. The number of mix trials will correspond to the proposed number of aggregate stockpiles. Cement contents to be used for each laboratory trials will be at 7, 9, 11, and 13% of the total dry aggregate. Prior to performing the laboratory testing, all materials including the type of cement, pozzolan, and source of aggregate shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. A new mix design will be required any time the Contractor requests a change in material, or proportioning of materials, from that given in the mix design.

##### 2.2.5.2 Sampling of Stockpiles

The Contractor shall use equipment, approved by the Contracting Officer, capable to excavate a face for the full height of the stockpile at a minimum of six (6) different sampling locations around the perimeter of the stockpile. The same equipment shall then be used to channel the excavated face at each location from the bottom to the top in one operation. Material obtained shall be dumped on the ground in piles. The Contractor will then sample each of the sample piles by channeling it with a hand shovel at least four (4) locations around the perimeter. All samples obtained from the sample piles will then be combined into one composite sample for test purposes.

##### 2.2.5.3 Testing Requirements

A series of tests, including sieve analyses, atterberg limits, and a mix design shall be conducted and submitted for each aggregate stockpile. Stockpile(s) shall not exceed 10,000 cubic meters.

##### 2.2.5.4 Evaluation and Acceptance of Stockpile

During the determination of the job mix proportions of the soil cement for each approved stockpile, no material shall be used nor be added to the stockpile(s) being evaluated. Following the submittal of the laboratory test results, the Contractor shall allow the Contracting Officer at least seven (10) days to evaluate the results. After the evaluation period, the Government shall then provide the final job-mix proportions to the Contractor.

##### 2.2.5.5 Determination of Moisture-Density

The Contractor shall perform optimum moisture-maximum density relationships in accordance with ASTM D 558, Method B.

#### 2.2.5.6 Determination of Compressive Strength

Following the determination of optimum moisture and maximum density, the Contractor shall prepare two (2) compressive strength test specimens for each of the cement contents specified at age of 1, 7, and 28 days. Specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 1633, Method A. The compression test specimens prepared for each of the cement percentages shall have approximately the following moisture contents: 4 percent below optimum, 2 percent below optimum, optimum moisture, and 2 percent above optimum.

#### 2.2.6 Stockpiling of Material

Whether obtained from a borrow source, required excavation, or from off-site sources, aggregates shall not be transported directly to the mixing plant. The aggregates shall be stockpiled on firm ground drained and leveled, free of debris, trash, organic materials, and other objectionable or deleterious material. Stockpiles shall be constructed in layers not exceeding 1 meter in thickness. Ramps formed for the construction of stockpiles shall be of the same material as that being stockpiled, and will be considered a part of the stockpile. Soil aggregates taken from the stockpile shall be removed in such a manner that aggregate from several layers of the stockpile are combined in each layer and the gradation of the mixed-layer aggregate obtained is representative of that used in the mix design tests.

#### 2.2.7 BEDDING MORTAR

##### 2.2.7.1 General

Bedding mortar is to be used for achieving bond between soil cement lifts as indicated in paragraph JOINTS. No surfaces to receive a bedding mortar shall be covered with soil cement until the prepared surface has been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. In no case will the bedding mortar be allowed to dry from the sun and wind.

##### 2.2.7.2 Bedding Mortar Mix

The bedding mortar mix design will be developed by the Contractor and will conform to the following requirements.

Aggregate for bedding mortar shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 33 for washed concrete sand.

| Parameter                    |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Slump                        | 200-250 mm                |
| Cement Content               | 250-500 kg/m <sup>3</sup> |
| Minimum Compressive Strength | 20 MPa (28 days)          |

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EQUIPMENT

##### 3.1.1 Capacity

The mixing plant, placing, compaction, and cleanup systems shall have a capacity of at least 100 cubic meters per hour.

### 3.1.2 Mixing Plant

The mixing plant shall be a weigh-batch type or continuous type.

#### 3.1.2.1 Location

The mixing plant shall be located at the site of the work, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### 3.1.2.2 Bins and Silos

Separate bins, compartments, or silos shall be provided for each of the cementitious materials. The compartments shall be of ample size and so constructed that the various materials will be maintained separately under all working conditions. All compartments containing bulk cement or pozzolan shall be separated from each other by a free-draining air space. The cement and pozzolan bins shall be equipped with filters which allow air passage but preclude the venting of cement or pozzolan into the atmosphere.

All filling ports shall be clearly marked with a permanent sign stating the contents.

#### 3.1.2.3 Batch Plant

The batch plant requirements should meet the following requirements.

a. Batchers - Aggregate shall be weighed in separate weigh batchers with individual scales or may be batched cumulatively. Bulk cement and other cementitious materials shall each be weighed on a separate scale in a separate weigh batcher. Water shall be measured by weight or by volume. It shall not be weighed or measured cumulatively with another ingredient.

b. Water Batcher - A suitable water-measuring and batching device shall be provided that will be capable of measuring and batching the mixing water within the specified tolerances for each batch. The mechanism for delivering water to the mixers shall be free from leakage when the valves are closed. The filling and discharge valves for the water batcher shall be so interlocked that the discharge valve cannot be opened before the filling valve is fully closed. When a water meter is used, a suitable strainer shall be provided ahead of the metering device.

c. Moisture Control - The plant shall be capable of ready adjustment to compensate for the varying moisture content of the aggregates and to change the masses of the materials being batched. A moisture meter complying with the provisions of COE CRD-C 143 shall be provided for measurement of moisture in the soil aggregate. The sensing element shall be arranged so that the measurement is made near the batcher charging gate of the aggregate hopper or in the aggregate batcher.

d. Scales - Adequate facilities shall be provided for the accurate measurement and control of each of the materials entering the soil cement. The weighing equipment and controls shall conform to the applicable requirements of NIST HB 44, except that the accuracy shall be within 0.2 percent of the scale capacity. The Contractor shall provide standard test weights and any other auxiliary equipment required for checking the operating performance of each scale or other measuring device. Tests shall be made at the frequency required in



paragraph TESTS AND INSPECTIONS and in the presence of a Government inspector. Each weighing unit shall include a visible indicator that shall indicate the scale load at all stages of the weighing operation and shall show the scale in balance at zero load. The weighing equipment shall be arranged so that the concrete plant operator can conveniently observe the indicators.

e. Operation and Accuracy - The weighing operation of each material shall begin automatically when actuated by one or more starter switches and shall end when the designated amount of each material has been reached. These requirements can be met by providing a semiautomatic or automatic batching system as defined by the NRMCA CPMB 100. The weigh batchers shall be so constructed and arranged that the sequence and timing of batcher discharge gates can be controlled to produce a ribboning and mixing of the aggregates, water, and cementitious materials as the materials pass through the charging hopper into the mixer. The plant shall include provisions to facilitate the inspection of all operations at all times. Delivery of materials from the batching equipment shall be within the following limits of accuracy:

| MATERIAL                     | PERCENT OF<br>REQUIRED MASS |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Cementitious materials ..... | 0 to +2                     |
| Water .....                  | +1                          |
| Aggregate.....               | +2                          |

When water is measured by volume, it shall meet the same tolerance percent as stated in the chart.

f. Interlocks - Batchers and mixers shall be interlocked so that:

- (1) The charging device of each batcher cannot be actuated until all scales have returned to zero balance within plus or minus 0.2 percent of the scale capacity and each volumetric device has reset to start or has signaled empty.
- (2) The charging device of each batcher cannot be actuated if the discharge device is open.
- (3) The discharge device of each batcher cannot be actuated if the charging device is open.
- (4) The discharge device of each batcher cannot be actuated until the indicated material is within the allowable tolerances.
- (5) The mixers cannot be discharged until the required mixing time has elapsed.

g. Recorder - An accurate recorder or recorders shall be provided and shall conform to the following detailed requirements:

- (1) The recorder shall produce a graphical or digital record on a single visible chart or tape of the weight or volume of each material in the batchers at the conclusion of the batching cycle. The record shall be produced prior to delivery of the materials to the mixer. After the batchers have been discharged, the recorder shall show the return to empty condition.

(2) A graphical recording or digital printout unit shall be completely housed in a single cabinet that shall be capable of being locked.

(3) The chart or tape shall be so marked that each batch may be permanently identified and so that variations in batch weights of each type of batch can be readily observed. The chart or tape shall be easily interpreted in increments not exceeding 0.5 percent of each batch weight.

(4) The chart or tape shall show time of day at intervals of not more than 15 minutes.

(5) The recorder chart or tape shall become the property of the Government.

(6) The recorder shall be placed in a position convenient for observation by the mixing plant operator and the Government inspector.

(7) The recorded weights or volumes when compared to the weights or volumes actually batched shall be accurate within plus or minus 2 percent.

h. Batch Counters - The plant shall include devices for automatically counting the total number of batches of all concrete batched and the number of batches of each preset mixture.

i. Batch Plant Trial Operation - Not less than 7 days prior to commencement of placing the test section, a test of the batching and mixing plant shall be made in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer to check operational adequacy. The number of full-scale soil cement batches required to be produced in trial runs shall be as directed, will not exceed 20, and shall be proportioned as directed by the Contracting Officer. All soil cement produced in these tests shall be wasted or used for purposes other than inclusion in structures covered by this specification. All deficiencies found in plant operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer prior to the start of soil cement placing operations. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of the trial operation not less than 7 days prior to the start of the trial operation.

j. Protection - The weighing, indicating, recording, and control equipment shall be protected against exposure to dust, moisture, and vibration so that there is no interference with proper operation of the equipment.

#### 3.1.2.4 Continuous Mixing Plant

A continuous mixing plant shall be capable of producing soil cement of the same quality and uniformity as would be produced in a conventional batch plant and shall be capable of producing a uniform continuous product (at both maximum and minimum production rates) that is mixed so that complete intermingling of all ingredients occurs without balling, segregation, and wet or dry portions.

a. Operation and Accuracy - An electronic control system shall be provided. The control system shall have the capability of changing

mixtures instantaneously, producing any of the mixtures at a variable rate, and tracking a mixture change to a hopper or a conveyor system. The control panel shall display for each ingredient the designed formula values and the instantaneous percentage values and shall record the instantaneous values at a preset time interval or on demand with a multiple copy printer/recorder. The recorder shall note formula changes and shall print total quantities of each ingredient and total amounts produced on command. There shall be weighing devices (belt scale or other) for continuous weighing of individual ingredients and total ingredients. The plant control shall not require manual devices to adjust the material flow. The plant shall be capable of total manual control operation for a single product at a limited production for short-time durations in the event of loss of electronic control. The electronic control system shall incorporate modular replaceable components to reduce down time in the event of control system malfunction. The aggregate shall have a device that monitors its moisture content immediately prior to dispensing into the mixing plant dispensing system. An inventory shall be maintained of such replaceable components. The accuracy of the plant dispensing systems shall be within the following limits:

|                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Pozzolan ..... | 0 to +2 percent |
| Cement .....   | 0 to +2 percent |
| Water .....    | +1 percent      |
| Aggregate..... | +2 percent      |

The continuous feeders for each of the ingredients shall be calibrated as per the manufacturer's specifications. Devices and tools shall be maintained at the plant location to check the feeder's calibration at the Contracting Officer's request. A technician shall be provided that is skilled in calibration of the feed devices and the maintenance and repair of the plant control system. The technician shall be available within 30 minutes notice during all scheduled plant operations. The technician could be one or more of the Contractor's personnel.

b. Cement, Pozzolan, and Aggregate Feed - Cement, pozzolan, and aggregate shall be uniformly, continuously, and simultaneously fed (at the proper ratios and quantity for the mixture required) into the mixer by belt, auger, vane feeder, or other acceptable method. The feed bins or silos for each ingredient shall be kept sufficiently full and shall be of sufficient size to ensure a uniform flow at a constant rate for a specific mixture. The feed bins shall have a low-level indicator that both warns the operator and can shut the plant down if insufficient material is available for a uniform and continuous flow.

c. Liquid Dispenser - The liquid-dispensing device shall be capable of metering and dispensing within the specified requirements. The liquid valves shall be free from leakage in the closed position. The dispensers shall have attachments and/or be installed in such a manner that will permit convenient checking of their accuracy. Plumbing shall be leak-free and properly valved to prevent backflow and siphoning. The dispenser shall be interlocked with the electronic plant control and shall warn the operator and shut down the plant if insufficient liquid is available.

d. Continuous Mixer - The continuous mixer shall have proper introduction of ingredients as specified by the manufacturer and shall not be charged in excess of the manufacturer's recommended capacity. Mixer shall be capable of combining the materials into a uniform

homogeneous mixture and of discharging this mixture without segregation. The mixer shall operate at the blade speed designated by the manufacturer and shall be capable of changing retention time of the ingredients in the mixer. This should be accomplished by manually resetting the mixer blade angles. Mixing time (ingredient retention time in the mixer) shall be predicated upon the uniformity, homogeneity, and consistency of the resultant mixture. The mixer shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition and mixer blades shall be kept free of hardened soil cement. Should mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired. Suitable facilities shall be provided for obtaining representative samples of soil cement for testing. All necessary platforms, shelters, tools, labor, and equipment shall be provided for obtaining samples.

e. Segregation - A means shall be used to reduce and minimize segregation and waste which would otherwise result from the continuous stream of soil cement being fed into the batch haul devices (dump trucks, etc.). The equipment shall retain the soil cement between tracks or other means of transport to prevent the need for stopping the mixer. These devices could include, but not be limited to, a discharge hopper having a capacity of at least 20 metric ton. The hopper shall be equipped with dump gates to assure rapid and complete discharge without segregation.

f. Trial operation - Not less than 7 days prior to commencement of placing the test section, a test of the plant shall be made in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer to check operational adequacy. The number of cubic meters required to be produced in trial runs shall be as directed, but will not exceed 100 cubic meters and shall be proportioned as directed by the Contracting Officer. All soil cement produced in these tests shall be wasted or used for purposes other than inclusion in structures covered by this specification. All deficiencies found in plant operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer prior to the start of soil cement placing operations. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of the trial operation not less than 7 days prior to the start of the trial operation.

g. Protection - The weighing, indicating, recording, and control equipment shall be protected against exposure to dust, moisture, and vibration so that there is no interference with proper operation of the equipment.

### 3.1.1.3 Mixers

Mixers shall be stationary mixers or pugmill mixers. Mixers may be batch or continuous mixing. Each mixer shall combine the materials into a uniform mixture and discharge this mixture without segregation. Mixers shall not be charged in excess of the capacity recommended by the manufacturer on the nameplate. Excessive overmixing requiring additions of water will not be permitted. The mixers shall be maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Mixer blades or paddles shall be replaced when worn down more than 10 percent of their depth when compared with the manufacturer's dimension for new blades. Should any mixer at any time produce unsatisfactory results, its use shall be promptly discontinued until it is repaired or replaced.

#### 3.1.3.1 Pugmill Mixers

A batch or continuous mixing twin-shaft pugmill mixer shall be capable of producing soil cement of the same quality and uniformity as would be produced in a conventional plant that meets all the requirements of these specification. All pugmill mixers shall meet the requirements of paragraph CONTINUOUS MIXING PLANT.

#### 3.1.4 Transporting Equipment

The transporting equipment shall conform to the following requirements.

The concrete mixtures (soil cement and bedding mortar) shall be transported from the plant mixer(s) to placement as rapidly and as continuously as practical by methods which limit segregation, contamination, and surface drying. The soil cement shall be hauled from the mixing plant to the placing site in dump trucks equipped with protective covers.

#### 3.1.5 Spreading Equipment

The spreading equipment shall conform to the following requirements:

The primary spreading procedure shall be accomplished by dozer. Graders or other equipment not specified may be used to facilitate the soil cement spreading process only when approved. The equipment shall be maintained in good operating condition. The equipment shall not leak or drip oil, grease, or other visible contaminants onto the soil cement surface. All equipment used for spreading that leaves the surface of the structure for maintenance or repairs or, for any other reason, must be cleaned of all contaminants by an approved method before returning to the structure surface. Under no conditions shall a dozer or other tracked vehicle be operated on other than fresh uncompacted soil cement except to facilitate startup operations for each lift and by approved procedures.

#### 3.1.6 Compaction Equipment

The compaction equipment shall conform to the following requirements.

##### 3.1.6.1 Primary Rollers

Self-propelled vibratory rollers shall be used for primary rolling. They shall transmit a dynamic impact to the surface through a smooth steel drum by means of revolving weights, eccentric shafts, or other equivalent methods. The compactor shall have a minimum gross mass of 9,000 kg and shall produce a minimum dynamic force of 60,000 N/m of drum width. The operating frequency shall be variable in the approximate range of 1,700 to 3,000 cycles per minute. The amplitude shall be adjustable between 0.4 and 1.0 mm. The roller shall be capable of full compaction in both forward and reverse directions. The roller shall be operated at speeds not exceeding 0.7 m/s. Within the range of the operating capability of the equipment, the Contracting Officer may direct or approve variations to the frequency, amplitude, and speed of operation which result in the specified density at the fastest production rate.

##### 3.1.6.2 Small Vibratory Rollers

Small vibratory rollers shall be used to compact the soil cement where the larger vibratory rollers specified above cannot maneuver. The rollers shall compact the soil cement to the required density and shall be so

demonstrated during construction of the test section. Small vibratory rollers cannot compact the soil cement to the same density and thickness as the primary rollers; therefore, when small rollers are used, total lift thickness of the soil cement layer or lift shall be reduced to not over 150 mm uncompacted thickness to permit adequate compaction. Rollers shall have independent speed and vibration controls and shall be capable of a wide range of speed adjustments.

#### 3.1.6.3 Tampers (Rammers)

The tampers shall compact the soil cement to the required density and shall be so demonstrated during construction of the test section. Tampers cannot compact the soil cement to the same density and thickness as the primary rollers; therefore, when tampers are used, thickness of each soil cement layer that is to be compacted shall be reduced to not more than 150 mm uncompacted thickness to assure adequate compaction.

#### 3.1.7 Other Motorized Equipment

All other equipment necessary for the successful completion of soil cement production, but not previously discussed within these specifications (or determined to be necessary during the course of the work), shall be approved prior to actual use. Such equipment shall not result in any damage to the soil cement, shall be maintained in good operating condition, and shall be operated by skilled Contractor-provided personnel.

#### 3.1.8 Nuclear Density Gauge

Tests to determine the density of the compacted soil cement shall be made by the Contractor using a single-probe nuclear density gauge supplied by the Contractor. The nuclear density gauge shall meet the applicable requirements of ASTM C 1040. The gauge shall be capable of taking readings along a horizontal path between the probes at 50-mm increments from 50 mm from the surface to 250 mm below the surface. The gauge and operator shall be made available to the Government until completion of all soil cement production at no additional cost. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and certifications for the equipment and the operators.

#### 3.1.9 Calibration

Nuclear gauge shall have been factory calibrated within 6 months of soil cement placement. The Contractor shall construct, at no additional costs to the Government, one (1) calibration test block using soil cement materials and proportions representative of those to be used during construction. The block shall be fabricated before the test section construction begins. The blocks size shall be a minimum of 450 mm by 450 mm by the maximum thickness of one lift, plus 50 mm. The blocks shall be compacted between 98 and 100 percent of the maximum wet density, which will be determined by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 558. The moisture content of the soil-cement used to fabricate the blocks may be increased just enough to facilitate compaction of the mixture, as long as the proportions of the dry materials remain constant and the required density is achieved. The blocks shall be measured and weighed to determine the actual density (unit weight) and shall be used to check the calibration of the nuclear density gauge. After drilling a hole in the block to accommodate the nuclear density gauge probe, three full depth nuclear density gauge tests shall be performed in the direct transmission mode and the results averaged. This average nuclear density gauge reading shall be compared with the measured unit weight of the block and the difference used

as a correction factor for all readings taken that day. All measuring and weighing of the test block and all calibration checking of the density gauge shall be performed in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Calibration checks of the density gauge shall be made at the beginning of construction every day. Gauge calibration constants shall be adjusted for performance on the block at least 7 days prior to the evaluation of test sections. The Contractor shall remedy any inconsistencies in gauge performance prior to the start of soil cement placement. The block shall be used each day before placing begins to calibrate the full-depth readings of the nuclear density gauges used by the Contractor and the Government. The calibration block shall be available for use by the Government as needed.

#### 3.1.10 Nuclear Density Gauge Operators

Prior to operations with the Nuclear Density Gauge, copies of permits and licenses for gauge operation and copies of certification of training for all operators shall be submitted for review and approval by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.2 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Previously constructed underlying material shall be conditioned as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. The existing subgrade, other than specified fills, shall be scarified, conditioned to optimum moisture content, and compacted to at least 95 percent of maximum density in accordance with ASTM D 1557 for a depth of least 150 mm. In all cases prior to placing soil cement, deficiencies in the underlying material shall be corrected, and the surface shall be cleaned and moistened, as directed. The surface of the underlying material will be approved by the Contracting Officer.

### 3.3 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

#### 3.3.1 Placing Schedule

Contractor shall submit Placement Plan. Before starting soil cement production, a detailed schedule shall be submitted indicating intended daily and weekly production rates that, when followed, will meet the beginning and ending specified soil cement production dates. After initiation of soil cement production, the Contractor's schedule shall be updated and adjusted on a weekly basis for the duration of the soil cement placement. If it becomes apparent for any reason that the Contractor is not pursuing a schedule that will meet the specified soil cement production dates, actions necessary to increase the production rate shall be taken so that production is once again on schedule, within 5 calendar days after written notice. Also, if not back on schedule by the end of the 5 days calendar period, the Government reserves the right at this time to direct the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Government, to increase the amount and size of crews and equipment.

#### 3.3.2 Aggregate Production Schedule

Aggregate production and stockpiling shall begin and shall be producing acceptable material by not later than 45 days in advance of the time when placement of the soil cement test section is expected to begin. At least 25 percent of the soil aggregates necessary for the completed soil cement construction shall be manufactured and stockpiled prior to start of placement of soil cement.

### 3.3.3 Test Section

#### 3.3.3.1 General

Prior to placement of any soil cement, the Contractor shall construct a test section. The purpose of the test section is to demonstrate the suitability of the Contractor's equipment, methods, and personnel. The test section shall be at least 3 lifts in height and be at least 15 meters long and 3 meters wide. The site of the test section shall be approved. After evaluation and assessment of the test section by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall dispose of the test section in an approved manner. Under no circumstances shall the test section be incorporated into or become a part of the permanent soil cement structure. The test section shall demonstrate sustained plant production rates, and batching, mixing, transporting, spreading, and compaction procedures. The date of the test section construction shall be provided at least 7 days in advance.

#### 3.3.3.2 Test Section Requirements

The Contractor shall demonstrate the joint preparation, placement procedure for bedding mortar, rolling method for both fresh and cold construction joints, start-up and finishing procedures, testing methods, and plant operations. Variable amplitudes of the roller shall be used as approved in different areas to identify the optimum amplitude. Variations in mixture proportions other than water shall be made if directed. The test section shall be placed in portions as directed by the Government. Additionally, at least three (3) nuclear gauge readings at the last lift of the test section shall be provided from points selected by the Government. The Contractor shall vary the water content, as necessary, to arrive at the appropriate content, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative. The mixing plant shall be operated and calibrated prior to placing the test section. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction techniques on the test section as will be used in all subsequent work. Sub-grade preparation, soil-cement production, placing, compacting, curing, construction of joints, and all testing shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of this section of the specification.

#### 3.3.3.3 Evaluation of Test Section

The Contractor shall not begin soil cement operations for the permanent structure until testing and evaluations by the Government have been completed, and it has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer that all specification requirements were met. Following completion of test section construction, 10 calendar days shall be allowed for testing and evaluations. If the Contractor does not meet requirements as specified, an additional test section or sections shall be constructed at no additional cost to the Government. The Contractor shall provide six (6) 152.4-mm diameter cores for full depth to the Government from points selected in the test section by the Government 7 days after completion of the test section.

#### 3.3.4 Weather

If unusual adverse weather, such as heavy rain, severe cold, high winds, etc., occurs or is forecast to occur during placement, the placement operation shall be suspended until conditions improve.



#### 3.3.4.1 Placing During Cold Weather

In cold-weather placement the soil cement shall not be placed when the ambient air temperature drops below 0 degrees C. If the ambient air temperature does drop below 0 degrees C, the surface of any recently placed (within the previous 72 hours) and exposed soil cement surface shall not remain exposed for more than 4 hours. Surfaces that will be exposed for longer times shall be protected as specified in paragraph COLD-WEATHER PROTECTION as a measure to maintain soil cement temperatures above 0 degrees C until after the ambient air temperature rises to above 0 degrees C and is expected to remain above 0 degrees C until the end of the curing and protection period, or until covered by another lift.

#### 3.3.4.2 Placing During Rain

Soil cement shall not be placed during rainfall of 2.5 mm/hr or more. During periods of lesser rainfall, placement of soil cement may continue if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, no damage to the soil cement is occurring. Work shall commence only after excess free surface water and contaminated paste or soil cement have been removed and the surface has gained sufficient strength (no less than 4 hours after the soil cement placement was suspended) to prevent rutting, pumping, intermixing of rainwater with the soil cement, or other damage to the soil cement. When the soil cement surface has been contaminated or damaged in any manner, the soil cement surface shall be washed to break up and remove laitance and/or mud-like coatings from the surface. All waste shall be removed and disposed of in an approved manner.

#### 3.3.4.3 Placing During Hot Weather

During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature is likely to exceed 30 degrees C, the following precautions shall be taken. The temperature of the soil cement shall be controlled so that it does not exceed 30 degrees C when placed. Placement shall be suspended as soon as the soil cement temperature exceeds 30 degrees C. Measures that can be taken to prevent temperatures exceeding 30 degrees C include, but are not limited to, chilling mixing water, use of a canopy to shade the soil cement placement areas, placing during nighttime and early morning hours, or restricting placements to cloudy days. Use of any of these systems shall not be reason for extension of completion dates specified in these specifications.

#### 3.3.5 Surface Preparation

##### 3.3.5.1 Cleaning

Lift surfaces shall be cleaned prior to placing any additional soil cement thereon. Surface treatment shall be in accordance with the requirement of paragraph JOINTS. No surfaces to receive bedding mortar shall be covered with soil cement until the prepared surfaces have been approved by a Contracting Officer's Representative. All surfaces upon which soil cement or any bedding mortar is placed shall be moist (but contain no visible free water). Prior to placing soil cement, all surfaces shall be clean and free of loose, unkeyed, or deteriorated rock; all mud and silt accumulations; vegetation; laitance; puddles or ponds of free surface water; coatings; and any other detrimental materials. High-pressure water jetting, and/or wet sandblasting, followed by mild high-volume, low-pressure washing, shall be used on all hardened surfaces (cold joints) as necessary for the removal of laitance, coatings, stains, or other difficult-to-remove contaminants.

High-volume low-pressure water washing and/or water jetting may be used for removal of loose materials. Adequate equipment with operators shall be on hand at the site to clean all surfaces in conformance with these specifications without disrupting in any way the soil cement production as scheduled.

#### 3.3.5.2 High-Volume Low-Pressure Washing

Washing of loose materials can be accomplished with high-volume low-pressure water washing and/or air water jetting using equipment of similar design to that used in large-scale foundation cleanups. The air-water jets shall have 40-mm nozzles, a water supply of at least 2 L/s, and compressed air at the jet of 550 to 850 kPa. The low-pressure water jets shall have 25-mm nozzles available and a capacity of at least 13 L/s for truck-mounted devices.

#### 3.3.5.3 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 10.3 MPa shall be used for cleaning all cold joint surfaces, or surfaces with laitance, mortar coatings, stains, or other difficult-to-remove contaminants. There shall be no undercutting of coarse-size aggregates. Aggregate particles that are undercut shall be removed.

#### 3.3.5.4 Wet Sandblasting

This method may be used when the soil cement has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of coarse aggregate particles. Wet sandblasting shall be continued until all accumulated laitance, coatings, stain, or other difficult-to-remove contaminants are removed. Wet sandblasting may be used in lieu of or in combination with the high-pressure water jet.

### 3.4 PLACING

#### 3.4.1 Procedures

The soil-cement mixture shall be placed and distributed in such a manner as to produce a reasonably smooth, uniform surface in layers of such uncompacted thickness that when compacted each layer shall not exceed 150 mm in thickness. Soil cement shall be placed in an up and down fashion along the slope face. The Contractor is encouraged to place and compact each successive layer as rapidly as possible after the preceding layer is completed and meet the density requirement. Placing of mixture shall be as nearly continuous as possible, with an absolute minimum of stops and starts; speed of placing shall be controlled, to permit proper rolling. Placing shall be discontinued during rain except for light mists which do not cause intermixing of cement and water slurry on the surface. Placing shall be done in a pattern so that curing water from previous placements will not pose a runoff problem on the fresh surface. The Contractor shall use care to minimize the production of cold joints.

#### 3.4.2 Bedding Mortar

##### 3.4.2.1 General

The bedding mortar shall be applied to the existing surface following any required cleanup. The bedding mortar shall be applied not more than 20 minutes ahead of soil cement placement, unless otherwise approved. The

bedding mortar shall be used between soil cement lifts where cold joints occur and other horizontal and vertical contact surfaces. The bedding mortar shall have an average thickness after application of between 6 and 13 mm and shall cover 100 percent of the lift area. On vertical surfaces and cold joints, the bedding mortar shall be brushed. Placing temperature of the mortar shall not exceed 30 degree C when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M.

#### 3.4.2.2 Time Interval Between Mixing and Placing

Bedding mortar shall be placed within 30 minutes after discharge into nonagitating equipment. When mortar is truck-mixed or when a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting mortar mixed by a concrete plant mixer, the mortar shall be delivered to the site, and discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours after batching.

#### 3.4.3 Lift Thickness

The lift thickness after final compaction by the vibratory roller shall be 150 mm.

#### 3.4.4 Depositing, and Spreading

After the soil cement has been deposited, the soil cement shall be spread by dozers into gently sloping layers, that will, after final compaction of the layers by the vibratory roller, result in the specified lift thickness.

In no case shall the soil cement or bedding mortar be allowed to dry. Under no conditions shall a dozer or other tracked vehicle be operated on other than fresh uncompacted soil cement except at the start of each lift placement to facilitate startup operations, and then only by an approved procedure. No soil cement shall be placed on a previous lift which has not met specification. Unacceptable material shall be removed.

### 3.5 COMPACTION

After spreading and working with the dozer(s), the top surface of each lift shall be compacted with a self-propelled vibratory roller operating in the vibratory mode as are required to obtain the minimum compaction specified. A round trip over the same material shall count as two passes (i.e., from point A to point B and return to point A by the same route is two passes). Rolling shall begin within 10 minutes of spreading and, except for fresh joints, rolling shall be completed within 45 minutes of start of mixing, except during hot or dry weather conditions, as described in paragraph Placing During Hot Weather. In hot or dry weather, rolling shall begin within 5 minutes of spreading, and except for joints, rolling shall be completed within 30 minutes of start of mixing. Delays in rolling freshly laid mixture will not be permitted. Rollers shall not be operated in the vibratory mode when not moving. The frequency and amplitude of vibration shall be varied, as needed or directed, within the range specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. Surfaces of roller drums shall be kept clean at all times. At no time shall water be added during compaction operations to the uncompacted soil-cement mixture. If in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the surface of a layer of soil-cement has been rutted or compacted unduly by hauling equipment so as to reduce the effectiveness of compaction by the specified rollers, the Contractor will be required to scarify such surfaces as directed prior to compacting with the specified rollers. At the start of compaction, the mixture shall be in a uniform, loose condition throughout its full depth. Compaction of each layer shall be done in such a manner as to produce a dense surface.

### 3.5.1 Required Compaction Density

Each layer shall be compacted to a density of at least 98 percent maximum density in accordance with ASTM D 558, Method B. The specified moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the layer of material being compacted.

### 3.5.2 Density Determination of Compacted Soil Cement

Density shall be measured using a nuclear density meter in accordance with ASTM C 1040. Soil cement density value determinations shall be made throughout the course of soil cement placement to assure that the soil cement is compacted to the minimum density specified and detect segregation and/or voids throughout the soil cement.

## 3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be perpendicular to the finished grade of the soil cement. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge. Transverse construction joints shall be made to ensure continuity in smoothness and grade between old and new sections of soil cement, as specified hereinafter. All joints shall have the same texture and full-depth density. Regardless of age, contact surfaces of previously constructed lifts that have become coated with dust, sand, or other objectionable material shall be cleaned by brushing or cut back with approved power saw, as directed.

### 3.6.1 Lift Joint

The entire soil cement shall be placed with sufficient continuity so that it hardens and acts as one monolithic structure without discontinuous joints or potential planes of separation. All lift joints shall be kept clean, uncontaminated, free from ponded water, and continuously moist until placement of the succeeding soil cement.

#### 3.6.1.1 Lift Placed Within 4 Hours

Regular lift-joint treatment and maintenance applies to subsequent lifts placed within 4 hours of the previous lift and shall include:

- a. Maintaining 100 percent of each compacted lift-joint surface continuously moist by application of water.
- b. If necessary, removing all loose contaminants or deteriorated soil cement by low pressure washing and vacuuming, air-jetting, or by the methods and procedures in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION.
- c. During periods of hot weather as defined in paragraph Placing During Hot Weather, the time period for regular lift joint treatment shall be reduced to 2 hours. After 2 hours, the requirements of paragraph Lift Placed Within 4-8 Hours shall apply.

#### 3.6.1.2 Lift Placed Within 4-8 Hours

When placement of the overlying lift does not occur within 4 hours the surface prior to placement shall be treated by air-water cutting.

- a. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 620 to 760 kPa (90 to 110

psi), and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed until the wash water is no longer cloudy. Surfaces shall be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

b. During periods of hot weather as defined in paragraph Placing During Hot Weather, the time period shall be reduced to 4 hours. After 4 hours the requirements of paragraph Lift Placed More Than 8 Hours shall apply.

#### 3.6.1.3 Lift Placed More Than 8 Hours

When placement of the overlying lift does not occur within 8 hours the surface prior to placement shall be treated by air-water cutting as indicated in paragraph Lift Placed Within 4-8 Hours and/or by the methods and procedures in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Following this initial preparation the cold-joint surface shall be kept continuously moist until the application of a bedding mortar. During periods of hot weather as defined in paragraph Placing During Hot Weather, the time period shall be reduced to 4-hours.

#### 3.6.2 Construction Joints

When a transverse construction joint is required, the roller shall pass over the end of the freshly placed soil cement. In these cases, the previously placed materials shall be cut to full depth of the lift, and the excess material removed. Transverse joints may also be formed by using bulkheads and forms to provide a full-depth vertical face. This vertical face shall be dampened before the placement of the fresh lift begins. When necessary, the fresh mixture shall be hand finished at the joints. Additional rolling shall be used to assure that specified full-depth density and surface finish is attained.

#### 3.6.3 Longitudinal Joints

Any construction joints in which the edge of the initial strip has exceeded the time requirements given in paragraph JOINTS shall be considered "cold joints" and shall be trimmed by cutting back into the complete lift to form a full-depth vertical face and the excess material removed. This vertical face shall be dampened before the placement of the fresh lane begins.

### 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

#### 3.7.1 Curing

Temporarily exposed surfaces of soil cement that will be in contact with succeeding layers of soil cement shall be kept continuously moist by moist curing method described hereinafter until placement of the subsequent layer. Curing of permanently exposed surfaces shall begin immediately after compaction and shall continue for at least 14 days. Soil cement shall be cured and protected from premature drying, extremes in temperature, rapid temperature change, freezing, mechanical damage and exposure to rain or flowing water. The Contractor shall have all equipment needed for adequate curing and protection on hand and ready to install before actual placement begins. The curing medium and method, or the combination of mediums and methods used, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. The soil cement shall be protected from the damaging effects of rain for 12 hours and flowing water for 14 days.

#### 3.7.1.1 Moist Curing

Soil cement will be moist cured by maintaining all surfaces continuously, not periodically, wet for the duration of the entire curing period. Water for curing shall comply with the requirements of paragraph: WATER. If water is used which stains or discolors soil cement surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the surfaces shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Horizontal surfaces may be cured by covering with a minimum uniform thickness of 150 mm of continuously saturated sand. Temporarily exposed surfaces may not be cured by saturated sand.

#### 3.7.1.2 Truck Applications

Water trucks shall be used, as necessary, to keep surfaces moist at all times until a sprinkler system, wet burlap covering, or final curing method is implemented. The water truck shall be supplemented, as necessary, by mists from hand-held hoses. The truck operator shall be positioned so he is capable of seeing the spray at all times. The spray shall be capable of easy direction, either by attachment to the front of the truck so it can be directed by steering the truck or by other approved means. All spray nozzles both on the trucks and the hand held hoses shall be of a type that produces a true fog spray without any concentrated streams of water. The mist shall not be applied in a channelized or pressurized manner that in any way erodes the surface of the soil cement. It shall also be applied at a rate which does not cause ponding at the surface. Trucks shall not be allowed to drop visible oil or other contaminants on the surface. If trucks must leave the surface, the tires shall be washed free of dirt or other foreign material before returning to the surface. Water truck wheel loads shall not exceed 2,000 kg and shall be such that no cracking or other damage to the soil cement is caused.

#### 3.7.1.3 Sprinkler System

An approved sprinkler system consisting of pipe lines and rotating or other approved type of sprinklers may be used. Sprinklers shall deliver a fine mist of water and shall not cause any erosion to the surface of the soil cement. The sprinkler system shall cover all portions of the soil cement surface, and keep the surface wet at all times.

#### 3.7.1.4 Burlap

Burlap covers shall consist of two or more layers of burlap having a combined weight of 4,736 gram per square meter in a dry condition. Burlap shall be either new or shall have been used only for curing soil cement or conventional portland cement concrete. Burlap strips shall have a length after shrinkage of at least 300 mm greater than necessary to cover the entire width and edges of the soil cement. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. Mats shall be thoroughly wetted before placing and shall be kept continuously wet and in intimate contact with the surface and edges of the area for the entire specified curing period.

#### 3.7.2 Protection from Rain or Water Flow

If, prior to completion of compaction, the soil-cement mixture is wetted by rain or flowing water such that average moisture content exceeds the optimum moisture content specified by the mix design, at the time of final compaction, the entire layer affected, as determined by the Contracting Officer, shall be removed and shall be replaced in accordance with these

specifications at the expense of the Contractor.

### 3.8 FINISHING SURFACE

After compaction to the required lines and grades as shown in the drawings, soil cement final surfaces shall be smooth and uniform and shall be free of surface pitting, voids or indentations, pockmarks, check cracking, segregation or rock pockets, aggregate drag marks, areas loosened by construction operations, and areas where fines have been washed away during curing process that are greater than 12.5 mm in depth. All holes left in the soil cement as a result of nuclear density testing shall be filled by the Contractor with a cement grout, as directed.

### 3.9 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Any soil cement that is removed for the required correction of defective areas, waste material, and debris shall be disposed of as directed.

### 3.10 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

#### 3.10.1 General

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests as described below, and based upon the results of these inspections and tests, he shall take the action required and submit reports as required. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the soil cement operation is out of control, soil cement placement shall cease. The laboratory performing the tests shall conform to ASTM E 329. Any test results requested by the Government for review shall be provided to the Government immediately, and all results of every test by the Contractor shall be furnished to the Government on a daily basis, not later than the day after the test or inspection is made.

#### 3.10.2 Testing and Inspection Requirements

##### 3.10.2.1 Calibration of Mixing Plant

a. Batch-Mixing Plants: Accuracy of the batching equipment shall be checked for each type of cementitious material and aggregate at the beginning of operations and at least once for every 10 shifts in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Such checks shall also be made whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh soil cement which could be the result of batching errors. Standard test weights accurate to plus or minus 0.1 percent shall be provided for checking plant scales.

b. Continuous-Mixing Plants: Accuracy of proportioning of the continuous-mixing plant shall be checked for each cementitious material every day at the beginning of operations and for soil aggregate at the beginning of construction and after every 10 shifts. The accuracy of proportioning shall be checked by simultaneously securing timed samples of the cementitious materials and the soil aggregate as they are fed to the mixer and weighing each as appropriate.

c. Mixing Time: Mixing time of the pug mill shall be checked at the direction of the Government. Unless otherwise required, determination of mixing time shall be by weight method using the following formula:

Mixing time in seconds = pug mill dead capacity in kg/pug mill  
output in kg per second

### 3.10.2.2 Aggregate Moisture Tests

a. Frequency of Tests - There shall be at least two tests for moisture content tests in accordance with ASTM C 566 or ASTM C 70 during each shift of mixing plant operation. The times for the tests shall be selected randomly within each shift. Additional tests shall be made whenever excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman.

b. Corrective Action for Moisture Tests - When moisture content determinations indicate a change in water entering the mix with the aggregates, the placement foreman shall be notified to check if a corresponding adjustment in water added at the mixer is necessary to obtain adequate compaction and meet consistency requirements at the placement site.

### 3.10.2.3 Batched Aggregate

a. Grading - Before starting work, at least one sample of aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 and ASTM C 117. The aggregate shall not be used unless results verify that the aggregate complies with the specified gradation and tolerances. After the initial test, a minimum of one analysis shall be performed for each 400 cubic meters or portion thereof of soil cement material placed each shift. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control. However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. Each time the Contractor performs a moisture-density relation, an additional gradation analysis in conformance with ASTM C 136 shall be performed, corresponding to the material used in the moisture-density relation.

b. Corrective Action for Grading - When deficiencies in grading are found, the rate of testing shall be increased as directed. When two consecutive tests show the aggregate to be deficient in grading, the mixing operation shall be stopped until acceptable material is furnished for delivery to the mixer.

### 3.10.2.4 Scales

a. Weighing Accuracy - The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights at least once a month for conformance with the applicable requirements of paragraphs BATCH PLANT and CONTINUOUS MIXING PLANT. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh soil cement that could result from batching errors.

b. Batching and Recording Accuracy - Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. The Contractor shall confirm that the calibration devices described in paragraph BATCH PLANT for checking the accuracy of dispensing units are operating properly. If a continuous mixing plant is provided, the accuracy and operation of all feeding and dispensing units shall be checked before the start of operation each day.

c. Scales Corrective Action - When the weighing accuracy or batching



accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

#### 3.10.2.5 Mixing Plant Control

The measurement of all constituent materials including cementitious materials, soil aggregate, and water shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weight and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan used, and aggregate source, during plant operation.

#### 3.10.2.6 Field Density

a. Testing and Checking - Density shall be determined for each 250 square meters of completed lift, with a calibrated nuclear density gauge in accordance with ASTM C 1040. Additional tests shall be made, as directed, particularly during start-up and when problems with attaining the required density occur. Field density tests shall be performed as soon as possible, but within 30 minutes, after the completion of vibratory rolling. Each test shall include readings taken at incremental depths of 50 mm to depth of 100 mm. Only the deepest reading shall be used to evaluate the density. Both wet and dry densities shall be reported, and all individual readings shall be reported; however, only the wet density shall be used for evaluation.

b. Action Required - Whenever the nuclear gauge indicates density less than the specified density, a retest shall be made. If the retest indicates unacceptable density, the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be notified, additional rolling shall be immediately provided, and a determination shall be made as to whether the lower density resulted from insufficient passes of the roller or a change in the mix properties. If the mix properties have changed, adjustments such as increasing or decreasing the moisture content shall be made at the batch plant. If the problem persists, the Contracting Officer may adjust the proportions of aggregates, cement, and/or pozzolan. If the lower density is the result of incomplete rolling, the operator shall be notified and the Contracting Officer may require removal of the incompletely compacted material at no cost to the Government.

#### 3.10.2.7 Moisture Tests of Mix

a. Testing and Checking - Moisture content of the soil cement mix shall be determined each time a density reading is taken with a calibrated nuclear gauge. The nuclear gauge shall be set to backscatter mode when determining moisture content. The calibration of the nuclear gauge shall be verified to oven dry materials at least once per five (5) shifts.

b. Corrective Action - The placing foreman shall continuously monitor the apparent effectiveness of compaction equipment from a visual standpoint, and shall notify the mixing plant whenever the mix becomes too dry or too wet. Whenever moisture content tests indicate a change from what has been established as the optimum batching and placing moisture for maximum density and efficiency of compaction equipment, an adjustment shall be made in the mix water added at the mixing plant and

the adjustment shall be noted.

#### 3.10.2.8 Coring Specimen

Cores shall be drilled by the Contractor from points in the soil cement to determine thickness within 7 days after placement. A minimum of two cores per days placement will be taken from locations selected in a random fashion by the Contracting Officer. Cores shall be 150 mm diameter and shall be obtained for the full depth of soil cement placement. All cores shall become the property of the Government and may be tested for strength determination or other properties as considered appropriate. Refilling of core holes shall be performed with portland cement mortar, using materials and procedures directed.

#### 3.10.2.9 THICKNESS EVALUATION

The thickness of the soil cement will be determined by the Government on the basis of measurements made on cores drilled by the Contractor from locations outlined in paragraph CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Measurements of individual cores will be performed in accordance with ASTM C 174/C 174M.

When the measurement of any core indicates that the soil cement is deficient in thickness by 25 mm or more, additional cores shall be drilled by the Contractor at 8 m intervals, on all sides of the deficient core until the cores indicate that the deficiency in thickness is less than 25 mm. If after the measurement of the additional cores still indicate a deficiency in thickness of 25 mm or more, the areas represented by those cores shall be removed and replaced with soil cement of the specified thickness at no additional cost to the Government. If the Contractor believes that the cores and measurement taken are not sufficient to indicate fairly the actual thickness of the soil cement, additional cores shall be taken and will be measured provided the Contractor shall bear the extra cost of drilling the cores.

#### 3.10.2.10 Inspection Before Placing

Construction joints and other horizontal surfaces shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to the next lift placement to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive soil cement. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing. The inspection of the lift surfaces of the soil cement will be a continuing activity and shall be accomplished in accordance with paragraphs SURFACE PREPARATION and JOINTS.

#### 3.10.2.11 Inspection During Placing

a. Inspection - The Contractor shall provide full time supervision of all placing operations to insure that the correct quality of soil cement or bedding mortar are performed in accordance with the contract.

During placing operations, the quality control staff shall measure and record soil cement temperatures in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M, ambient temperature hourly, record weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement.

b. Cold-Weather Placing - At least once during each shift, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Deficiencies shall be noted. During removal of protection, the soil cement temperature and ambient temperature shall be measured at least hourly.

c. Hot-Weather Placing - When the maximum daily air is likely to exceed 30 degrees C, the Contractor shall take and record the temperature of the mixture at 30-minute intervals during hot-weather placement. The surface of the subgrade or soil cement shall be inspected to assure that it is sprinkled with water immediately before the next layer of soil cement is placed and any deficiencies noted.

d. Corrective Action - The placing foreman shall not permit soil cement placing to begin until he has verified that necessary equipment are all in working order and with competent operators. Placing shall not be continued if any lift of soil cement is not fully compacted.

e. Temperature Protection - The Contracting Officer shall be notified whenever the soil cement temperature during the period of protection or protection removal fails to comply with the specifications, and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the situation. Regardless of the ambient temperature, when the temperature of the soil cement mixture exceeds 32 degrees C, mixing and placing shall be stopped and the Contracting Officer notified.

#### 3.10.2.12 Compressive Strength Tests

At least two compressive strength tests shall be conducted for each 500 cubic meter of soil cement placed. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion soil cement specimens. Samples shall be taken from the wet batched mix. Tests shall determine the one (1) day and seven (7) day compressive strengths in accordance with ASTM D 1633, Method A except that curing of specimens in the mold will be required only for the length of time necessary to satisfactorily remove the specimens from the mold without damage to the specimens.

#### 3.10.2.13 Curing Inspection

a. Moist Curing Inspections - At least twice each shift, and twice per day on nonwork days an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.

b. Moist Curing Corrective Action - When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by one day.

#### 3.10.2.14 Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on nonwork days an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather or hot-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

#### 3.10.2.15 Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Protection Corrective Action

When a daily inspection report lists deficiencies, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately and the period of protection extended for one day.

#### 3.10.3 Reports

All results of tests conducted at the project site shall be reported daily and shall be delivered to a designated representative of the Contracting Officer. During periods of cold weather protection, reports of pertinent

temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failure and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all Contractor quality control records at any time.

#### 3.10.4 Waybills and Delivery Tickets

Copies of waybills or delivery tickets shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative, during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer's Representative scale tickets for each load of material weighed; these tickets shall include tare weight, identification mark of each vehicle weighed, plus date, time, and location of the loading. Tickets shall be furnished at the point and time individual loads arrive at the work site. A master log of all vehicle loading shall be furnished for each day of loading operation. The Contractor shall file with the Contracting Officer's Representative the master log of loadings, certified waybills and/or certified tickets, within 24 hours of material delivery. Prior to the final payment, the Contractor shall furnish written certification that the material recorded on the submitted waybills and/or certified tickets was actually used in the construction covered by the contract.

-- End of Section --

## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 05 - METALS

## SECTION 05502

## MISCELLANEOUS METAL

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
- 1.5 WORKMANSHIP
- 1.6 ANCHORAGE
- 1.7 SHOP PAINTING
- 1.8 UTILITY SYSTEM SLEEVES
  - 1.8.1 Sleeves sized 150 mm (6 Inches) or Larger
  - 1.8.2 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
- 1.9 HANDLING

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
  - 2.1.1 General
  - 2.1.2 Structural Shapes and Plates
  - 2.1.3 Steel Pipes
    - 2.1.3.1 Pipe Access Gate and Appurtenances
    - 2.1.3.2 PIPE BOLLARDS
    - 2.1.3.3 Pipe Caps
    - 2.1.3.4 Pipe, Steel, for Utility Sleeve
    - 2.1.3.5 Pipe, Steel, Fittings
  - 2.1.4 Corrosion-Resisting Steel Bolts and Anchor Bolts
  - 2.1.5 Bolts
  - 2.1.6 Nuts
  - 2.1.7 Expansion Anchors
  - 2.1.8 Concrete, Mortar and Grout
  - 2.1.9 Chain Safety Gate
  - 2.1.10 Wall ladder Rungs (Galvanized)
  - 2.1.11 Washers
  - 2.1.12 Cover Plate
  - 2.1.13 Manhole Frames and Covers
  - 2.1.14 Steel Chain Gate
  - 2.1.15 Steel Gratings
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS
- 2.3 TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS
- 2.4 Cast Iron for Frames and Drainage Gates
- 2.5 PADLOCKS

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
  - 3.1.1 WORKMANSHIP
  - 3.1.2 FINISHING
  - 3.1.3 ZINC COATING (GALVANIZING)

- 3.1.4 WELDING
- 3.1.5 BOLTED CONNECTIONS
- 3.1.6 EXCAVATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS / BOLLARDS
- 3.3 PIPE ACCESS GATE
- 3.4 Mounting of Safety Chains for Chain Safety Gates
- 3.5 PAINTING
- 3.6 Manhole and Channel Wall Ladder Rungs (Galvanized)
- 3.7 Steel Sleeves for Utilities
  - 3.7.1 INSTALLATION
    - 3.7.1.1 Excavation, Trenching for Pipe Sleeves
    - 3.7.1.2 Cutting of Pipe Sleeve Material
    - 3.7.1.3 Joints for Steel Pipe Sleeves
    - 3.7.1.4 Placing and Laying Pipe Sleeves
  - 3.7.2 Backfilling of Pipe Sleeves
  - 3.7.3 CLEANUP
  - 3.7.4 Satisfactory Installation

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 05502

## MISCELLANEOUS METAL

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B16.11 (1996) Forged Steel Fittings, Socket Welded and Threaded

## AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105 (1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C600 (1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

## AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

## ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2001) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 48/A 48M (2000) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 126 (1995; R 2001) Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A 320/A 320M (2002) Alloy/Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service

ASTM A 467/A 467M (2001) Machine and Coil Chain

ASTM A 500 (2001a) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

ASTM A 653 (2002a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated

(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 865 (1997) Threaded Couplings, Steel, Black or Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded or Seamless, for Use in Steel Pipe Joints

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 32 (2000e1) Solder Metal

ASTM F 844 (2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

ASTM F 883 (1997) Padlocks

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-60005 Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, CLARK COUNTY, NEVADA (DPWCC)

DPWCC Uniform Standard Drawings For Public Works' Construction Off-Site Improvements, Clark County Area Nevada

STATE OF NEVADA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (NDOT)

NDOT Nevada Department of Transportation Standard Plans For Road and Bridge Construction

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

### SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Pipe Access Gates for Invert Access Ramps and Chain Safety Gates installation.

### SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Satisfactory Installation.



A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

### 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

### 1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

### 1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

### 1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

### 1.7 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall

not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

#### 1.8 UTILITY SYSTEM SLEEVES

This section also covers utility system sleeves crossing under flood control channels. All work shall conform to the specifications and drawings (including VTN drawings) provided herein. All work shall also conform to the Las Vegas Valley Water District Standard Plates, Drawings, Specifications and the "Uniform Design and Construction Standards for Water Distribution Systems," UDACS, latest edition, and to Southwest Gas standards as applicable. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

##### 1.8.1 Sleeves sized 150 mm (6 Inches) or Larger

Sleeves shall be of the materials and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

##### 1.8.2 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

#### 1.9 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

##### 2.1.1 General

Materials indicated on the drawings or required in the work and not covered elsewhere by detailed requirements shall conform to the requirements of this section. In all cases not specifically covered in these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish approved highest grade commercial materials or products which are suitable for intended use of the item.

##### 2.1.2 Structural Shapes and Plates

Steel bars, shapes and plates shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Galvanized coatings where required, shall conform to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

### 2.1.3 Steel Pipes

Steel pipe shall be zinc-coated steel pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight, Schedule 40, nominal size unless noted otherwise.

#### 2.1.3.1 Pipe Access Gate and Appurtenances

Pipe access gate and appurtenances shall be fabricated as shown on the drawings. Pipe access gates shall be fabricated in the shop from standard weight steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A 500, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Pipe access gates shall be 38 mm nominal size and all pipe access gate components (including nuts and washers) shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

Welded, cut, damaged, and deformed areas of galvanizing metal shall be neatly coated with Grade 50B solder conforming to ASTM B 32. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

#### 2.1.3.2 PIPE BOLLARDS

Pipe bollards shall be fabricated with heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, galvanized after fabrication as shown on the drawings.

#### 2.1.3.3 Pipe Caps

Pipe caps shall conform to commercially available heavy duty pipe caps.

#### 2.1.3.4 Pipe, Steel, for Utility Sleeve

Pipe, steel, for future utilities sleeves shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Class B, and to the dimensions and diameters shown on the drawings. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum thickness shall be 6 mm.

When installed underground, steel pipe shall be encased with 0.15 mm thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105.

#### 2.1.3.5 Pipe, Steel, Fittings

Pipe, steel, fittings, shall conform to ASTM A 865 or ANSI B16.11 as necessary.

### 2.1.4 Corrosion-Resisting Steel Bolts and Anchor Bolts

Corrosion-resisting steel bolts and anchor bolts shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM A 320/A 320M, Grade B8.

#### 2.1.5 Bolts

Bolts and anchor bolts shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM A 320/A 320M, Grade B8.

#### 2.1.6 Nuts

Nuts shall be galvanized and confirm to the applicable requirements of ASTM A 320/A 320M, Grade 8. Nuts shall be galvanized.

#### 2.1.7 Expansion Anchors

Expansion anchors shall conform to the applicable requirements of CID A-A-1923. Anchors shall be multiple unit with inside thread.

#### 2.1.8 Concrete, Mortar and Grout

Concrete, mortar and grout shall conform to the requirements of Section 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

#### 2.1.9 Chain Safety Gate

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 5 mm diameter, minimum 39 links per meter (12 links per foot) and with bolt type snap hooks on one end. Eye bolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 10 mm bolt with 19 mm eye, anchored as indicated. The safety chain shall accommodate a eye bolt snap as indicated on the drawings.

#### 2.1.10 Wall ladder Rungs (Galvanized)

Wall ladder rungs shall be galvanized steel. Steel bars, shapes and plates shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Galvanized coatings shall conform to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

#### 2.1.11 Washers

Washers shall conform to ASTM F 844. Washers shall be galvanized.

#### 2.1.12 Cover Plate

Cover plates shall conform to CID A-A-60005 or commercially available items meeting Contracting Officer approval. Sharp edges and burrs shall be removed from plates.

#### 2.1.13 Manhole Frames and Covers

Locking manhole frames and covers shall be ductile iron Pont-A-Mousson Paris S or approved equal. Wrench for lock nut shall be provided to the Contracting Officer by the Contractor. Other frames and covers are to be Gray Iron Castings, Type A-1497 as manufactured by Alhambra Foundry Co. Ltd. or approved equal. Castings for manhole frames and covers shall conform to ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30. Frame and cover shall be machined to fit. Lids shall be imprinted with the words "Clark County Public Works Storm Drain".

#### 2.1.14 Steel Chain Gate

Chain safety gate shall be manufactured from 6 mm diameter carbon steel coil in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M.

#### 2.1.15 Steel Gratings

Steel gratings shall be fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M per dimensions shown on drawings. Galvanizing shall conform to paragraph ZINC COATING.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

## 2.3 TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS

Trench covers shall be designed to meet the indicated load requirements. Trench frames and anchors shall be all welded steel construction designed to match cover. Covers shall have flush drop handles formed of 6 mm round stock, and shall be raised-tread, or steel floor plate. Trench liners shall be cast iron with integral frame for cover.

## 2.4 Cast Iron for Frames and Drainage Gates

Cast iron for frames and drainage gates shall conform to ASTM A 126, Class B.

## 2.5 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall conform to ASTM F 883, Type PO1 Grade 2. Padlocks shall be a combination commercial type Padlock Master #175 or equivalent.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified. Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of miscellaneous metal items. Detail drawings shall indicate material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Pipe Guards / Bollards, Pipe Access Gates for Invert Access Ramps, and Chain Safety Gates installation. Items installed in roads under jurisdiction of the State of Nevada Department of Transportation shall be in accordance with NDOT requirements.

### 3.1.1 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Steel with welds will not be accepted, except where welding is definitely specified or called for on the drawings. All bolts, nuts, and screws shall be tight. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal and wood items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

### 3.1.2 FINISHING

In general, tolerances for machine-finished surfaces designated by

nondecimal dimensions shall be within 0.4 mm. Sufficient machining stock shall be allowed on placing pads to insure true surfaces of solid material.

Finished contacts of bearing surfaces shall be true and exact to secure full contact. All drilled holes for bolts shall be accurately located and drilled from templates.

### 3.1.3 ZINC COATING (GALVANIZING)

Zinc coatings shall be applied in a manner and of a thickness and quality conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M. All exposed ferrous metalwork, except cast-iron and corrosion resistant steel and items to be completely embedded in concrete, shall be galvanized unless other protective coatings are specified. Metalwork shall be galvanized after fabrication. In the event that any portion of galvanized metalwork is abraded or otherwise damaged to the extent that the base metal is exposed, such damaged or abraded portions shall be neatly covered with Grade 50B solder conforming to the requirements of ASTM B 32.

### 3.1.4 WELDING

Welding shall conform to the provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welders who have not been certified within two years of the date of commencement of work under this contract will not be allowed to perform the work.

### 3.1.5 BOLTED CONNECTIONS

Bolt holes shall be reamed normal to the member and shall be truly cylindrical throughout. Unless otherwise specified, holes for bolts shall not be more than 1.60 mm larger than the diameter of the bolt. Cutting bolt holes with a torch will not be permitted without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

### 3.1.6 EXCAVATION

Excavation for concrete-embedded items shall be of the dimensions indicated on the drawings. Holes shall be cleared of loose materials prior to placement of concrete.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS / BOLLARDS

Pipe guards / bollards constructed of zinc-coated steel pipe shall be set vertically in concrete encasements/piers in accordance with the drawings. Concrete for encasements and pipe fill where indicated shall be as specified in SECTION 03301 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FOR CIVIL WORKS having a compressive strength of 21 MPa.

### 3.3 PIPE ACCESS GATE

Pipe access gates that restrict vehicle access into the channel invert shall be installed at the top of each of the invert access ramps as shown on the drawing for the Pipe Access Gate. Locations of the invert access ramps are indicated on the drawings. The pipe access gates shall be installed in such a fashion that they work freely. The Contractor shall examine the operation of all pipe access gates not sooner than 30 days after installation for ease of operation. Any pipe access gates that cannot be operated by one person will be repaired (including any required

structural modifications) by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government, and requirements for repair shall conform to the requirement for installation above. Contractor shall provide a padlock for each of the pipe access gate assemblies.

### 3.4 Mounting of Safety Chains for Chain Safety Gates

Safety chains shall be mounted 900 mm and 610 mm above the floor.

### 3.5 PAINTING

Painting of pipe guards / bollards, and pipe access gates shall be in accordance with the requirements of the DPWCC, UNIFORM STANDARD DRAWINGS FOR PUBLIC WORKS' CONSTRUCTION OFF-SITE IMPROVEMENTS, CLARK COUNTY AREA NEVADA, SECTIONS 614 AND SECTION 714.

### 3.6 Manhole and Channel Wall Ladder Rungs (Galvanized)

Manhole and channel wall ladder rungs and steps shall be installed in place during the structure construction process.

### 3.7 Steel Sleeves for Utilities

Steel sleeves for utilities shall be placed to the alignment and grades indicated and in accordance with this Section, and in accordance with SECTION 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, and in accordance with the drawings.

#### 3.7.1 INSTALLATION

##### 3.7.1.1 Excavation, Trenching for Pipe Sleeves

Excavation, trenching for pipe sleeves shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

##### 3.7.1.2 Cutting of Pipe Sleeve Material

Cutting of pipe sleeve material shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe sleeve. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable.

##### 3.7.1.3 Joints for Steel Pipe Sleeves

The maximum allowable deflection for the steel pipe sleeve joints shall be as given in AWWA C600 as it is anticipated that ductile-iron water mains will be installed in some of these pipe sleeves. Deflection in excess of the above limitations will not be allowed, nor will allowance be provided for special bends or angular deflections.

##### 3.7.1.4 Placing and Laying Pipe Sleeves

Pipe sleeve and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Steel or PVC pipe sleeve materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe sleeve coating when present shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as

authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe sleeves with bells shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe sleeve shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe sleeves that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe sleeves shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete and ends plugged as necessary. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe sleeve, and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipe sleeves or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe sleeve ends left for future connections and/or work shall be plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

A) Piping Sleeve Connections

The connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions.

3.7.2 Backfilling of Pipe Sleeves

Backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

3.7.3 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of pipe sleeves and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

3.7.4 Satisfactory Installation

The contractor shall submit a Satisfactory Installation statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation of the pipe sleeves is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

-- End of Section --



## SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

## SECTION 09900

## PAINTING

## PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING
- 1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH
  - 1.6.1 Worker Exposures
  - 1.6.2 Toxic Compounds
  - 1.6.3 Training
  - 1.6.4 Coordination
  - 1.6.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
    - 1.6.5.1 Environmental Protection
    - 1.6.5.2 Lead Content
    - 1.6.5.3 Chromate Content
    - 1.6.5.4 Asbestos Content
    - 1.6.5.5 Mercury Content
    - 1.6.5.6 Human Carcinogens
- 1.7 COLOR SELECTION

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PAINT
  - 2.1.1 Colors and Tints
    - 2.1.1.1 Exterior Paint on Concrete
    - 2.1.1.2 Exterior Paint on Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
    - 2.1.1.3 Exterior Paint for Streets

## PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PAINTING CONCRETE SURFACES
  - 3.1.1 Preparation of Concrete Surfaces
  - 3.1.2 Application
- 3.2 PAINTING NON-FERROUS METALLIC SURFACES
  - 3.2.1 Preparation of Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces
  - 3.2.2 Mixing and Thinning
  - 3.2.3 Application
- 3.3 Street and Pavement Markings

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

## SECTION 09900

## PAINTING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

## AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| ACGIH Limit Values | (1999) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents Biological Exposure Indices |
|--------------------|---|

## FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| FS TT-E-2784 | (Rev A) Enamel (Acrylic-Emulsion, Exterior Gloss and Semigloss) (Metric) |
|--------------|--|

## THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

|           |                         |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| SSPC SP 1 | (1982) Solvent Cleaning |
|-----------|-------------------------|

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The "RE" designates that the Resident Office will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

## SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Paint.

The names, quantity represented, and intended use for the proprietary brands of materials proposed to be substituted for the specified materials.

Color.

The color of paint proposed to be used after consulting Contracting Officer.

## SD-04 Samples

Paint.

While the material is at the site or source of supply, and at a time agreeable to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, a 1 liter sample

of each color and batch, except for quantities of 200 liters or less, shall be taken by random selection from the sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. The contents of the containers to be sampled shall be thoroughly mixed to ensure that the sample is representative. Samples shall be identified by designated name, specification number, manufacturer name and address, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved.

#### SD-06 Test Reports

##### Paint.

A statement as to the quantity represented and the intended use, plus the following test report for batches in excess of 200 L:

- a. A test report showing that the proposed batch to be used meets specified requirements:
- b. A test report showing that a previous batch of the same formulation as the batch to be used met specified requirements, plus, on the proposed batch to be used, a report of test results for properties of weight per liter, viscosity, fineness of grind, drying time, color, and gloss.

#### SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

##### Mixing and Thinning.

##### Application.

Manufacturer's current printed product description, material safety data sheets (MSDS) and technical data sheets for each coating system. Detailed mixing, thinning and application instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature, and curing and drying times between coats for epoxy, moisture-curing polyurethane, and liquid glaze coatings. Detailed application instructions for textured coatings shall be provided.

### 1.3 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORING

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 20 liters.

Paints and thinner shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions and as a minimum stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors and at temperatures between 4 and 35 degrees C. Paints shall be stored on the project site or segregated at the source of supply sufficiently in advance of need to allow 30 days for testing.

### 1.4 APPROVAL OF MATERIALS

When samples are tested, approval of materials will be based on tests of the samples; otherwise, materials will be approved based on test reports furnished with them. If materials are approved based on test reports furnished, samples will be retained by the Government for testing should the materials appear defective during or after application. In addition to any other remedies under the contract the cost of retesting defective

materials will be at the Contractor's expense.

#### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Unless otherwise recommended by the paint manufacturer, the ambient temperature shall be between 7 and 35 degrees C when applying coatings other than water-thinned, epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings.

Water-thinned coatings shall be applied only when ambient temperature is between 10 and 32 degrees C. Epoxy, and moisture-curing polyurethane coatings shall be applied only within the minimum and maximum temperatures recommended by the coating manufacturer. Moisture-curing polyurethane shall not be applied when the relative humidity is below 30 percent.

#### 1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

##### 1.6.1 Worker Exposures

Exposure of workers to hazardous chemical substances shall not exceed limits established by ACGIH Limit Values, or as required by a more stringent applicable regulation.

##### 1.6.2 Toxic Compounds

Toxic products having ineffective physiological warning properties, such as no or low odor or irritation levels, shall not be used unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

##### 1.6.3 Training

Workers having access to an affected work area shall be informed of the contents of the applicable material data safety sheets (MDSS) and shall be informed of potential health and safety hazard and protective controls associated with materials used on the project. An affected work area is one which may receive mists and odors from the painting operations. Workers involved in preparation, painting and clean-up shall be trained in the safe handling and application, and the exposure limit, for each material which the worker will use in the project. Personnel having a need to use respirators and masks shall be instructed in the use and maintenance of such equipment.

##### 1.6.4 Coordination

Work shall be coordinated to minimize exposure of building occupants, other Contractor personnel, and visitors to mists and odors from preparation, painting and clean-up operations.

##### 1.6.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

###### 1.6.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of

the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

#### 1.6.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

#### 1.6.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

#### 1.6.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

#### 1.6.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

#### 1.6.5.6 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH Limit Values confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

### 1.7 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PAINT

The term "paint" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, paints, stains, varnishes, sealers, cement-emulsion filler, and other coatings, whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coat. Additional requirements are as follows:

#### 2.1.1 Colors and Tints

Color samples for concrete channel wall stain and for pipe safety railing paint shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and approved colors shall be determined by Contracting Officer after coordination with The Howard Hughes Corporation.

##### 2.1.1.1 Exterior Paint on Concrete

Exterior paint on concrete shall conform to FS TT-E-2784 Type III, semi-gloss, except the color shall be non-fading black, non-fading

yellow, and reflective white.

#### 2.1.1.2 Exterior Paint on Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Exterior paint on non-ferrous metallic surfaces shall conform to FS TT-E-2784 Type III, semi-gloss, non-fading. Non-ferrous metallic surfaces include galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper metal surfaces such as posts for post & cable rails.

#### 2.1.1.3 Exterior Paint for Streets

Exterior paint on asphalt pavements and concrete pavements for street markings shall be in accordance with requirements of TRAFFIC NOTES in drawing D1A entitled UPPER BLUE DIAMOND DIVERSION CHANNEL GENERAL AND CONSTRUCTION NOTES.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PAINTING CONCRETE SURFACES

##### 3.1.1 Preparation of Concrete Surfaces

Concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of all curing compound, efflorescence, dirt, oil or other deleterious material by approved methods.

##### 3.1.2 Application

Painting shall be done in a neat workmanlike manner and may be applied by brush, spray, roller or any combination of these methods. Painting of stripes shall be accomplished with stencils and brush or spray application. Color for stripes shall be yellow.

#### 3.2 PAINTING NON-FERROUS METALLIC SURFACES

##### 3.2.1 Preparation of Nonferrous Metallic Surfaces

Galvanized, aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned or detergent-washed in accordance with SSPC SP 1.

##### 3.2.2 Mixing and Thinning

When thinning is approved as necessary to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, or application methods, paints may be thinned in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 0.125 L of suitable thinner per liter. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

##### 3.2.3 Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application. Each coat of paint shall be applied so

dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces. Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

### 3.3 Street and Pavement Markings

Street and pavement markings shall be in accordance with the "D" sheet drawings.

-- End of Section --

**This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.**